

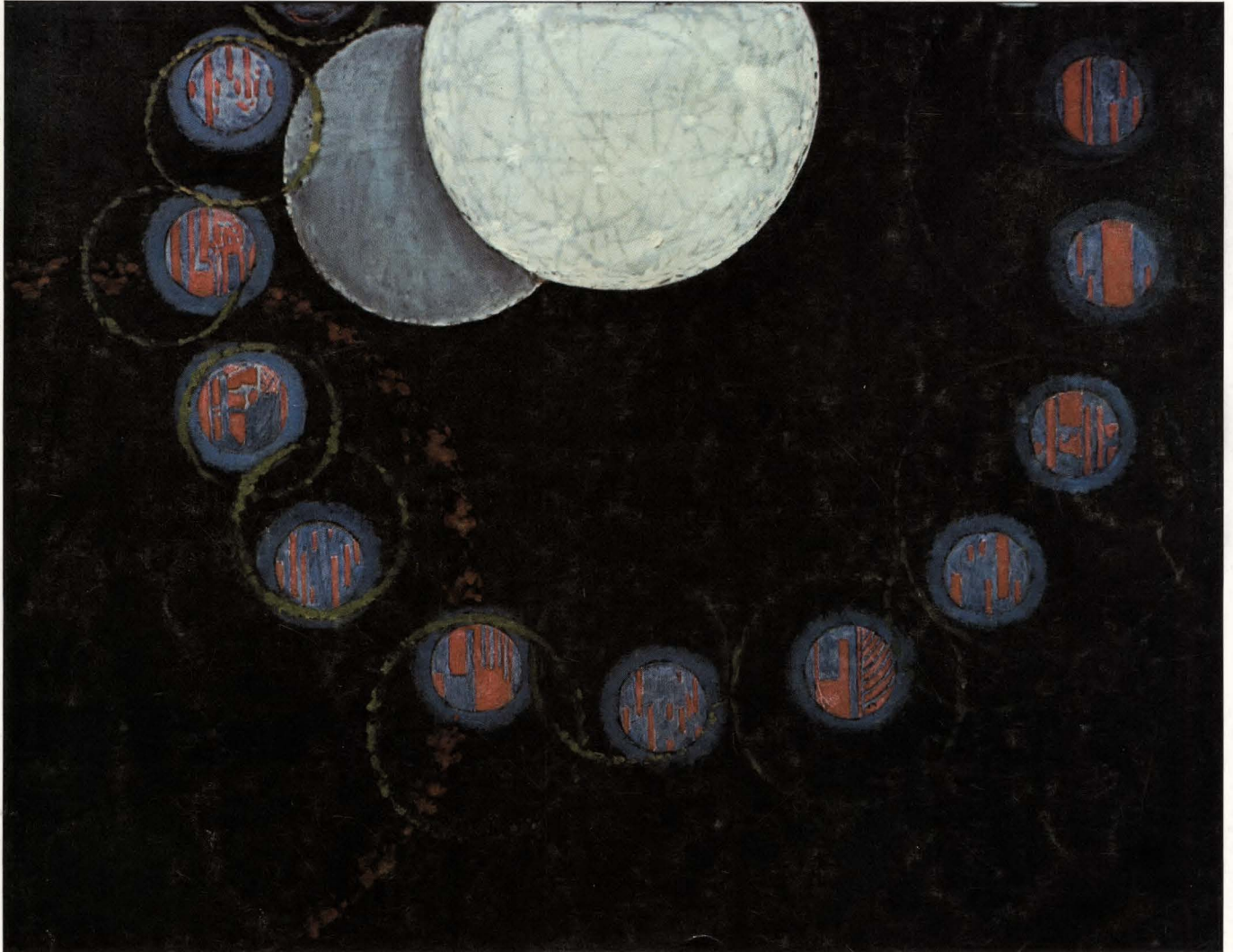


# DEC

PROFESSIONAL

- Interfacing programmable printers
- The MicroVAX II grows up
- Breaking the disk performance barrier

Detail from *The First Step*, 1910-13?, by Frantisek Kupka



## A galaxy of add-ons and connections

This magazine is not sponsored or approved by or connected in any way with Digital Equipment Corporation. "DEC" is a registered trademark of Digital Equipment Corporation. Digital Equipment Corporation is the owner of the trademark "DEC" and is the source of all "DEC" products.



# EMULEX TALKS DEC

18

## YOUR KEY RESOURCE...

**That's Emulex, since we can help you unlock the potential of your MicroVAX, LSI-11 and PDP-11 family of Q-Bus computers. Use our single or multifunction controllers. Or purchase our sub-systems in either packaged or kit form. Read on, then call or write for details.**

## HARD DISK, MADE EASY...

**Want to interface a couple of 5¼" Winchester to the Q-Bus? New Emulex QD01/D and QD21 disk controllers are a ready solution, offering ST506 or ESDI respectively. These controllers utilize Mass Storage Control Protocol (MSCP) allowing your operating systems to take full advantage of Winchester drives without patches or modifications. Cost-effective? You bet, with ST506 priced 40% below competition.**

## COMBINATION CONTROLLERS...

**With the DM01 you can interface both ST506 and SA450 compatible floppy disks. In a dual board configuration compatible with MSCP and RX50, this controller is ideal for system builders using board level Q-Bus CPUs such as the 11/73 or 11/83.**

## MICRO-SUBSYSTEMS...

**Our 5¼" subsystems are supplied in either packaged or kit form. The EQ3 packaged subsystem houses three 5¼" peripherals, including QIC-02 compatible tape and either ESDI or ST506 Winchester drivers. Pick a rack mount or tower version. And disk capacities from 40 to 110 MB.**

**For your BA23 or BA123 box use our EMS kits. You get all the hardware you need to fill up the vacancies in your enclosure with streaming ¼" tape and disks with transfer rates up to 10 MHZ — performance well beyond that supplied by Digital.**

## OPENING UP COMMUNICATIONS...

**Emulex delivers an edge in Q-Bus communications multiplexers. Our high-performance CS02 doubles line capacity by putting up to 16 async lines in the same space DEC uses for eight. By simple switch selection, it can emulate either DEC DH11 or DHV11. For flexible configuration, the CS02 is RS-423 compatible.**

**Interested? Write or call for details.**



3545 Harbor Boulevard, P.O. Box 6725  
Costa Mesa, California 92626  
Toll-free: 1-800-EMULEX3, In Calif. (714) 662-5600.

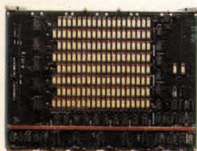
U.S. Regional Offices: Anaheim, CA (714) 385-1685; Schaumburg, IL (312) 490-0050; Roswell, GA (404) 587-3610; Nashua, NH (603) 882-6269. International Offices: Australia, Eastwood, N.S.W. (02) 858-4833; Canada, Mississauga, Ontario (416) 673-1211; France, Montrouge (1) 735-7070; United Kingdom, Bracknell, Berkshire (344) 484234; West Germany, Munich (089) 304051.



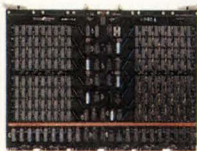


Our 54,000 sq. ft. plant in Santa Ana. Come by and see where the quality comes from.

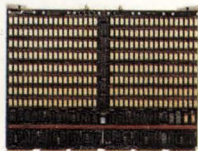
# STANDARD MEMORIES' add-ins for DEC:



**PINCOMM 780SX** 1MB or 4MB for VAX-11/780, /785



**PINCOMM 780S** 256KB for VAX-11/780, /785



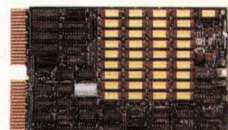
**PINCOMM 780S+** 1MB or 2MB for VAX-11/780, /782



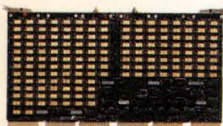
**PINCOMM 750S** 256KB for VAX-11/750



**PINCOMM 730S** 1MB for VAX-11/730



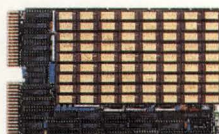
**PINCOMM 23S** 256KB for PDP-11/23, LSI-11/23...



**PINCOMM 750S+** 1MB for VAX-11/750-CA



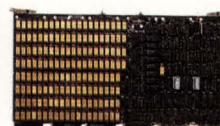
**PINCOMM 70S** 256KB for PDP-11/70



**PINCOMM 23SX** Up to 2MB for Q-Bus Computers



**PINCOMM 24S** 1MB for PDP-11/24 Parity Checking



**PINCOMM 44S** 1MB for PDP-11/44 ECC

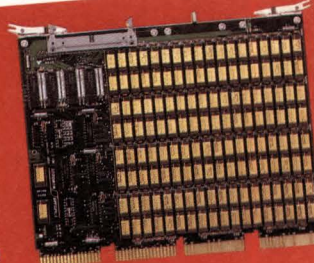


**PINCOMM 73S** Up to 4MB for PDP-11/73, MicroVAX 1...

(all covered by our ten year "5 Plus 5" Warranty)

**And look what's here now!**  
**One for the MicroVAX II:**

**PINCOMM 630S...**  
**AVAILABLE NOW IN 4MB AND 2MB ON A QUAD BOARD**



We know that when you put a memory from STANDARD MEMORIES into your computer, you're putting your trust in us. We've worked over 19 years to earn that trust, and to maintain it. From our first core-type memory modules to our current 256K RAM technology, we've used the talents and experience of our design engineers to develop memories of the highest quality. We've built efficiency into our plant so that we can offer add-in memories that are unsurpassed for cost-effectiveness and reliability. (Every board we deliver is

brand new—not a recycled exchange.)

One result of this effort is our new ten year "5 Plus 5" Warranty—evidence of a confidence in our products that you can share. Another result is our latest product—the Pincomm 630S for the MicroVAX II, delivering 2MB and 4MB on a board—and delivering it now.

We'd like you to consider STANDARD MEMORIES as your designated source for the finest add-in memories available.

Let's talk... Our number is: **(714) 540-3605**

ENTER 167 ON READER CARD

**STANDARD MEMORIES**

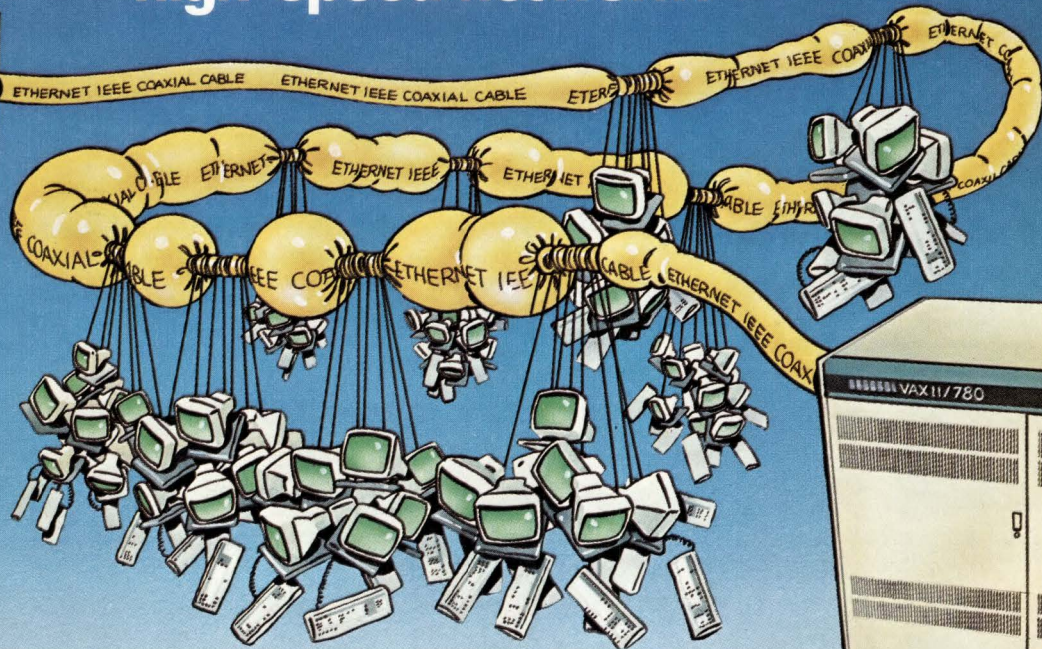
3400 W. Segerstrom Avenue, Santa Ana, California 92704  
 (714) 540-3605 • TWX 910-595-1596

DEC and their various model designations are recognized registered trademarks of Digital Equipment Corporation.

A DIVISION OF **Trendata CORPORATION**



# Thinking of tying low-speed terminals onto a high-speed network?



## Think again!

A high-speed LAN is ideal for file transfer, distributed processing and CPU-to-CPU communications. But using it for terminal traffic can cause problems.

### You may be tying up bandwidth.

Low-speed terminal traffic on a high-speed network can rob bandwidth where it's needed most. That means slow file transfers and sluggish response for all network users. The protocol overhead required for a terminal to send small data packets across an Ethernet® link can mean that only 10% of the 10 Mbps bandwidth is available.

By connecting your terminals through an Equinox® Data PBX and connecting your computers together with Ethernet, your LAN runs at top efficiency. An Equinox Data PBX dedicates a full 12 Mbps to terminal data traffic. More than 1300 devices can run continuous 9600 bps data at the same time, providing the best possible response through the network.

**You'll tie up about \$500 per terminal.** When you consider the cost of Ethernet Terminal Servers, Taps, and

Cable, Ethernet can cost between \$300 and \$800 per terminal. An equivalent solution using an Equinox Data PBX with our 8-channel Terminal Servers and twisted pair wiring is about \$100 per terminal.

### You could tie up your computer.

Some Ethernet LANs handle terminal switching by running special software in your computer. So adding terminal traffic means your computer spends more time running the network and less time running applications. An Equinox Data PBX requires no special

software and handles all terminal network processing without disturbing the host. It even allows you to monitor the network load and provides additional security for access control.

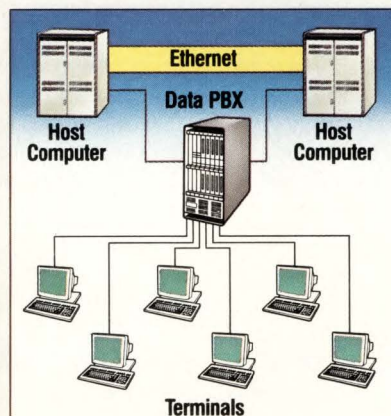
### We won't tie you down.

Putting your terminals on an Equinox Data PBX provides more terminal switching features for less money with greater efficiency, so you can get the most out of your LAN. And because it works with all types of computers and terminals you're not tied to a one-vendor solution.

Don't think twice. Call Equinox.  
1-800-DATA-PBX  
In Florida Call (305) 255-3500

Equinox Systems Inc.  
12041 S.W. 144th Street  
Miami, FL 33186-6108

Equinox is a registered trademark of Equinox Systems Inc. Ethernet is a registered trademark of the Xerox Corporation.



# EQUINOX

**We Make The Right Connections.**

ENTER 25 ON READER CARD





**DEC**

PROFESSIONAL

# C O N T E N T S

AUGUST 1986

VOL. 5, NO. 8

---

## PERIPHERALS

---

**22 SORT**  
*by Raymond J. Schnorr, Jr.*

Performance advantages of peripheral hardware Sort/Merge.

**30 BREAKING THE BARRIER**  
*by Mike Presbyndowski*

Using System Industries' Disk Cache Processor.

---

## FEATURES

---

**40 SOFTWARE: MACS*n*VAX**  
*by Joseph P. Dallatore*

A new fast food sandwich? No — an inexpensive Macintosh file server for the VAX.

**50 VAX: HOW'S YOUR FORM?**  
*by David B. Alford*

Interfacing programmable printers and forms control using VMS 4.x.

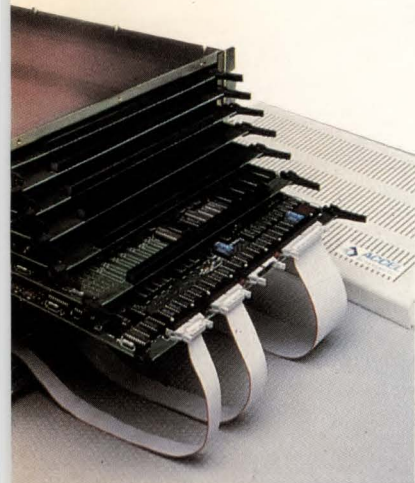
**58 HARDWARE: BRINGING UP BABY**  
*by Brian Edwards*

MicroVAX grows up to challenge VAX-11/780, and at least one third-party vendor is adding to the family.

**66 HARDWARE: THE HDS2200**  
*by Victor J. Chorney*

A new terminal that's worth a look.

*Continued on page 6.*



*page 23*

### ON THE COVER:

The First Step,  
Frantisek Kupka,  
1910-13?

Dated on painting 1909.  
Oil on canvas, 32 3/4" x 51".  
Collection, The Museum of  
Modern Art, New York.  
Hillman Periodicals Fund.  
Photograph © 1986.  
The Museum of Modern  
Art, New York.





# C CONTENTS

Continued from page 5.

AUGUST 1986

**68 DBMS: INGRES**  
*by Bill Hancock*  
 Relating better than ever.

**78 COMMUNICATIONS: LINK YOUR PC TO THE VAX**  
*by Carl Marbach*  
 RAF provides networking capability from the VAX to either IBM PCs and compatibles or DEC Rainbows.

## DEPARTMENTS

**Resource Executive**  
*by Ralph Stamerjohn*  
 PDP-11 32-Bit Support ..... 84

**Let's C Now**  
*by Rex Jaeschke*  
 The Run-time Library — Part III ..... 99

**Networking**  
*by Bill Hancock*  
 An SNA Primer: What Has IBM Wrought? 106

**From the Lab**  
*by Dave Mallery*  
 The Midnight Monitor ..... 119

**RSX Clinic**  
*by James McGlinchey* ..... 122

**DCL Dialogue**  
*by Kevin G. Barks*  
 A Look at Version 4.4 ..... 124

**DECUS**  
*by Bill Brindley* ..... 131

**The Back End**  
*by John C. Dvorak*  
 UNIX is Dead. Wanna Fight? ..... 162

**Publisher** ..... 8

**Dateline DEC** ..... 12

**Editorial** ..... 16

**Letters** ..... 18

**ARISTALK** ..... 135

**Marketplace** ..... 142

**Product Showcase** ..... 157

**Classified** ..... 158

**Advertisers Index** ..... 160

page 67



The ARIS symbol on an article indicates that the program segments are available electronically on our Automated Reader Information Service. Dial (215) 542-9458.



Editorial Director: R. D. Mallery

Publisher: Carl B. Marbach

### Editorial

**MANAGING EDITOR** Linda DiBiasio  
**SPECIAL PUBLICATIONS EDITOR** Lonni Wright  
**ASSOCIATE EDITOR** Bruce Feldman  
**SENIOR TECHNICAL EDITOR** Al Cini  
**EDITORIAL ASSISTANT** Anne Schrauger  
**CONTRIBUTING EDITORS** Kevin G. Barkes, Bill Brindley, Victor J. Chorney, John C. Dvorak, Bill Hancock, Rex Jaeschke, James A. McGlinchey, Lori Snyder, Ralph Stamerjohn  
**CONTRIBUTORS** David B. Alford, Joseph P. Dallatore, Brian Edwards, Mike Presbyndowski, Raymond J. Schnorr, Jr.

### Design

Leslie A. Caruso  
 Ruth Ann Leiby  
 Timothy M. Kraft  
 Darwin Au  
 Joseph E. Hohenwarter  
 MaryEllen Springer  
 Greg Paul  
 Brady & Paul Communications

**DESIGN / PRODUCTION DIRECTOR**  
**DESIGN / PRODUCTION ASSOCIATE**  
**ART / PRODUCTION ASSOCIATE**  
**PRODUCTION ARTIST**  
**SENIOR TYPESETTER**  
**TYPESETTER**  
**DESIGN CONSULTANT**

### Circulation & Administration

**VICE PRESIDENT** Peg Leiby  
**ADMINISTRATIVE ASSISTANT** Margie F. Pitrone  
**CIRCULATION FULFILLMENT** Douglas Benoit, Ruth Henderson, Claire Hollister, Joann Ness, Donna Schmidt  
**ACCOUNTING** Lori Serrao, Andrea Vitelli  
**COMPUTER SYSTEMS** Kevin Kennelly, Ruth Mermelstein  
**ARIS MANAGER** Bonnie Auclair

**Advertising**

**VICE PRESIDENT**  
 Helen B. Marbach  
 Jeffrey Berman  
**NATIONAL SALES MANAGER**  
 Kathy Buckley  
**REGIONAL SALES MANAGERS**  
**SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA (SAN DIEGO AREA)**  
 (714) 756-0681, (619) 581-1831  
**SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA, SOUTHWEST**  
 (714) 756-1798  
**NORTHEAST**  
**SOUTHEAST**  
**MIDWEST, CANADA**  
**NORTHEAST**  
**NORTHERN CALIFORNIA, WASHINGTON, OREGON**  
 (408) 988-0740  
**SPECIAL EDITIONS**  
**MARKETING SERVICES**  
 Richard Weiss  
 Mary Ann Browarek, Kathleen McFadden,  
 Nancy Poultney, Denise Pursell  
**ASSISTANT TO THE PUBLISHER**  
 Cathy Dodies

### PROFESSIONAL PRESS, INC.

Editorial, Advertising Sales, and Executive Offices at 921 Bethlehem Pike, Spring House, PA 19477.  
 Telephone (215) 542-7008 TWX 910 333 9522 Easylink 62805174  
 ARIS (Automated Reader Information Service) (215) 542-9458

We will consider for publication all submitted manuscripts and photographs, and welcome your articles, photographs and suggestions. We cannot be responsible for loss or damage.

This magazine is not sponsored or approved by or connected in any way with Digital Equipment Corporation. "DEC" is a registered trademark of Digital Equipment Corporation.

Digital Equipment Corporation is the owner of the trademark "DEC" and is the source of all "DEC" products.

All materials presented are believed accurate, but we cannot assume responsibility for their accuracy or application.

DEC PROFESSIONAL Magazine ISSN 0744-9216 is published monthly, except twice in January, March, May, July, September, and November, by Professional Press, Inc., 921 Bethlehem Pike, Spring House, PA 19477. Printing and binding by R. R. Donnelley & Sons Company.

Subscriptions are complimentary for qualified U.S. and Canadian sites. Single copy price, including postage, \$4. One year subscription rate \$30 in the U.S. and Canada; and \$50 foreign. All orders must be prepaid.

Second Class postage paid at North Wales, PA, and additional mailing offices.

POSTMASTER: Send all correspondence and address changes to:  
 DEC PROFESSIONAL, P.O. Box 503, Spring House, PA 19477-0503.

COPYRIGHT© 1986 by Professional Press, Inc. All rights reserved.

No part of this publication may be reproduced in any form without written permission from the publisher.

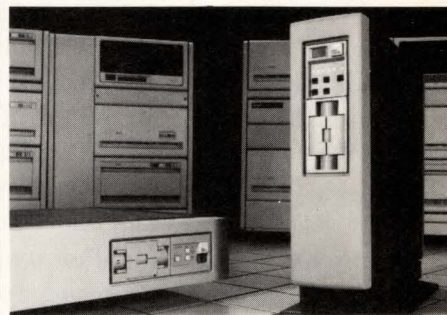


# UNITRONIX distributes DIGITAL computers

As a member of Digital Equipment Corporation's network of independent computer distributors, Unitronix can define your needs and help you choose the right Digital computer system for your company. Best of all, Unitronix provides fast delivery of your Digital computer from our multi-million dollar inventory.

Powerful systems using these CPUs . . . tailored to your needs

- Micro 11
- MICROVAX I
- PDP-11/23+
- VAX 11/725
- PDP-11/24
- VAX 11/730
- PDP-11/44
- VAX 11/750
- PDP-11/73
- VAX 11/782



**COMPLETE DATA SYSTEMS**  
 with Unitronix-developed standard, customized and custom applications software

**CALL TODAY . . .**  
**FOR LATEST PRICING, DELIVERY**  
**. . . AND LEASE OR RENTAL INFO**  
**(201) 231-9400**

**UNITRONIX CORPORATION**

AUTHORIZED  
**digital**  
 COMPUTER DISTRIBUTOR

50 County Line Road  
 Somerville, NJ 08876  
 (201) 231-9400 ■ TELEX: 833184

ENTER 65 ON READER CARD





**PUBLISHER**

**Carl Marbach**

# Is DEC Hot? And How!

line. Today's generation says "go for it." Advertisements tell us, "when it's right you'll know it." Well, the time for DEC is NOW and it should pull out some stops and go full speed.

IBM is experiencing problems in connecting its mainframes, minis and micros, because they each have a different design. The emphasis is on networks and the IBM gear just doesn't lend itself to this type of computing. Last year IBM spent \$4.7 BILLION on research and \$3 BILLION on factory automation which promoted President John F. Akers to say, "I don't care who you are in this industry. No one can compete with the IBM Company." Hogwash! Smokescreen! Nonsense! If that were true, why does DEC have demonstrably better hardware and networking capability NOW!

An old television series, *Maverick*, had a saying from Pappy Maverick: "You can fool some of the people all of the time, and all of the people some of the time — and those are pretty good odds." Well Mr. Akers, you can fool computer people for only so long and then . . .

DEC has a product line that won't quit. From the MICROVAX II workstations to the clustered 8800s, you can support from one to many thousands of users with ONE architecture, and tie them all together with networking products that work well and are available NOW!

You might spend more money Mr. IBM, but you don't have the product. For DEC the time is now. First, spend lots of money on production facilities so that you can produce enough product to satisfy demand without some of those horrendous backlogs and shipping delays that plagued the company some years ago. The new 8000 series of VAX computers can be produced very quickly compared to the older 780s. Production must be increased to take advantage of market conditions. A gambler will tell you to bet on a hot table. The market is hot for DEC NOW.

Second, DEC must increase its distribution channels. The direct sales force is too small and too weak to

challenge Big Blue seriously all by itself; it must have help. There are plenty of OEM/VARS who would love to sell DEC solutions, but they need more incentives. DEC must increase the discounts and start treating its OEMs like partners rather than competitors. The stories about DEC salespeople going after certain OEMs' customers has got to stop. OEM/VARS are DEC's friends, and its ticket to going after IBM.

Third, DEC has to open the architecture. Part of DEC's success up until now has been the availability of third party hardware and software. Much of this has been due to the UNIBUS and Q-bus architecture which has allowed many devices and peripherals to be attached, greatly enhancing the value of DEC computers. With the recent addition of the BI bus, DEC has served notice that it no longer will permit easy attachment to its computers. The VAX 8500 can exist without any UNIBUS at all, with only BI peripherals effectively producing a machine that cannot accept foreign peripherals and doesn't have room for any more memory than the 20MB it comes packaged with from the factory. DEC can't think of everything, nor can it produce solutions fast enough; it needs to have third-party devices that enhance the capability of its machines.

Since most of DEC's sales will come from its "loyal installed base," it follows that the larger the installed base, the more sales DEC can expect. NOW is the time to greatly expand the installed base and move rapidly toward IBM.

History will record that this was a time of opportunity for DEC. It will also tell us if DEC took advantage of it.

Publisher



## Before you invest in a DEC\*VT240 terminal, consider the software alternative.

Stop and think about what you really need: A text terminal. Tektronix\* graphics. ReGIS\* graphics. File transfer capabilities. Communications.

Purchasing a state-of-the-art terminal may be one option, but Persoft has a smarter solution—**SmarTerm® 240**, the ultimate in terminal emulation software.

SmarTerm can do everything the state-of-the-art terminal can do—and more. That's why we call it **state-of-the-smart**.

With SmarTerm 240, the emulation is so exact you'll forget you're using a PC. It features superior text emulation, ReGIS graphics, Tektronix graphics, outstanding communications and file transfer capabilities.

You also get on-line help screens, remappable keyboard layouts and programmable softkeys which can simplify your most frequently performed tasks. You can even customize your own menus!

And because SmarTerm runs on your PC, you've always got a wealth of computing power right at your fingertips.

All SmarTerm products are backed by Persoft's strong technical support network. It's a service you expect from the industry leader in terminal emulation software.

No matter which terminal you're currently using—Data General Dasher\* D400, Tektronix 4010/4014, DEC VT100, VT125, VT220 or even the new VT240,



SmarTerm has a state-of-the-smart solution for you.

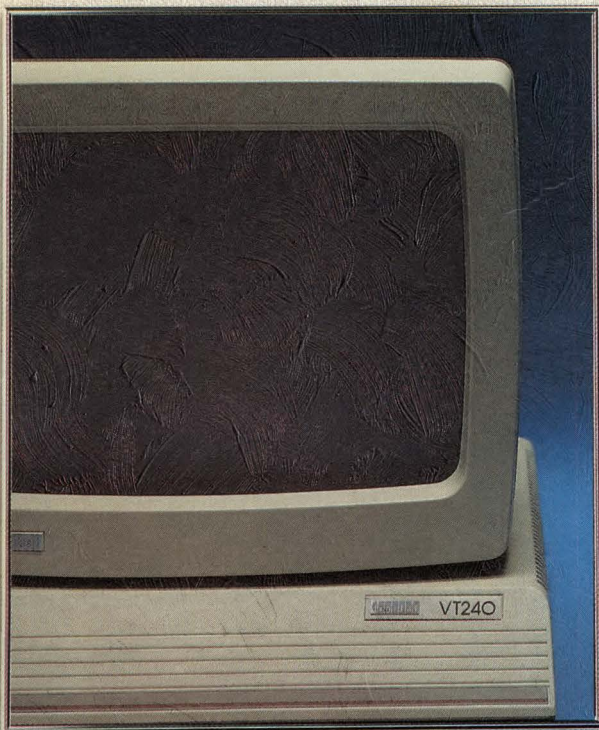
To find out more about the SmarTerm family of terminal emulation software, see your local dealer. Or contact:

Persoft, Inc.  
2740 Ski Lane  
Madison, WI 53713  
(608) 273-6000 – Telex 759491

# STATE OF THE ART

# VS

# STATE OF THE SMART



\*SmarTerm is a registered trademark of Persoft, Inc. \*DEC, VT and ReGIS are trademarks of Digital Equipment Corp. \*DASHER is a registered trademark of Data General Corp. \*Tektronix is a registered trademark of Tektronix, Inc. © Persoft, Inc., 1986. All rights reserved.

ENTER 160 ON READER CARD

# persoft





Few companies in any industry can offer a full spectrum of products, from the most sophisticated to the most basic. At Dataram, we've created our full line of DEC memory products with one aim in mind: To help you make the most of your system, and your system investment.

We're uniquely qualified for the job.

**It's a matter of experience.** We've been building DEC-compatible memory products for 20 years. That's a continuity and dedication unparalleled in memory.

**It's a matter of depth.** We know DEC systems inside and out, in all their considerable strengths. More important, we've come to know their vulnerabilities, and how to overcome them.

**It's a matter of quality.** We put every DRAM type through 2.2 million device-hours at 55°C. — and pay a premium to buy only pretested IC's. So every Dataram product meets the demands of real-world applications problems.

We speed advanced radar and ultrasound imaging through our 200 MB/sec Wide Word™ system. We power flight simulators and robotic warehousing systems with our BS-207 solid-state disc. We boost the performance of every application with our board-level products. Our top-to-bottom approach means that every Dataram product benefits from our high-level research and engineering.

A good example is our new DR-286 for the VAX 8600/8650. Distinguished by innovative design, the DR-286 fits up to 16 MB of memory onto each single-slot board and gives you twice the potential capacity of DEC's MS86-CA memory. By providing up to 128 MB of main memory, the DR-286 can keep your VAX 8600/8650 growing cost-effectively for years.

What's more, with fewer solder joints and components, the DR-286 is inherently more reliable. It exceeds DEC's own stringent quality-control guidelines.

At the other end of the VAX spectrum is our DR-224. The DR-224 can double the memory capacity of your MicroVAX II to 16 MB and prolong its life by years. And improve performance fast, thanks to 100% DEC compatibility.

In fact, all Dataram memory products are 100% compatible with DEC hardware and software. It's just one of the full spectrum of long-term and immediate advantages you get with Dataram. We offer a minimum 5-year warranty ...competitive prices...and prompt delivery.

Call us today at (609) 799-0071 — because wherever your memory needs are on the spectrum, Dataram is there.

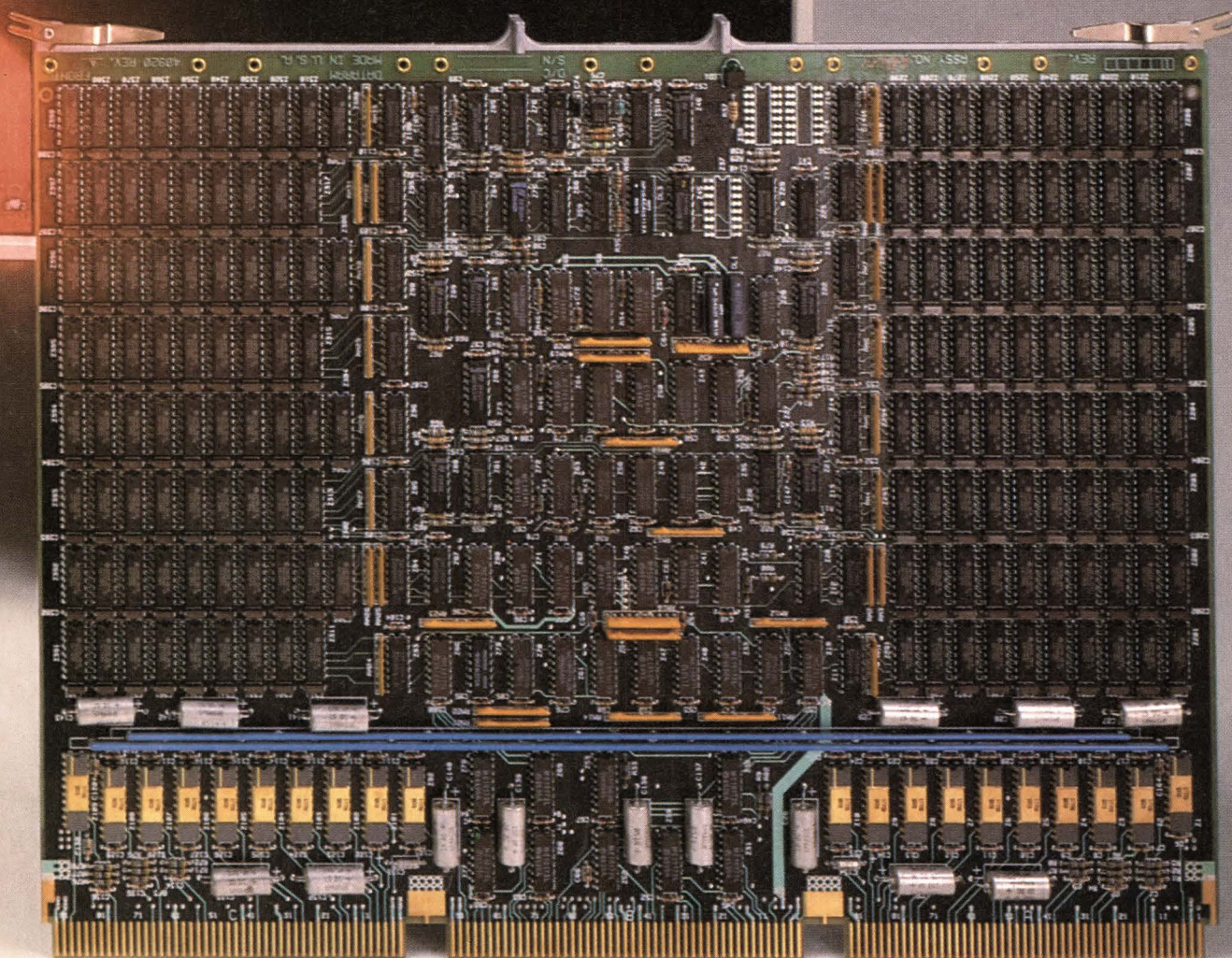
**DATARAM**

Dataram Corporation  
P.O. Box 7528, Princeton, NJ 08543-7528  
(609) 799-0071  
TWX: 510-685-2542

VAX and MicroVAX are registered trademarks of Digital Equipment Corporation. Wide Word is a trademark of Dataram Corporation.



# Dataram: The only full-spectrum DEC memory company.



ENTER 14 ON READER CARD

**INTERNATIONAL—Canada:** Ahearn & Soper, 416-675-3999  **Denmark:** Technitron, (02) 623066  **Finland:** Insele, (90) 750600  **France:** Yrel, (3) 3956-8142  **W. Germany:** OEM-Electronik, (0711) 798047  **Hong Kong:** Automated Systems, (3) 699866  **Israel:** Minix, (052) 552444  **Italy:** Techex, (02) 6128131  **Japan:** Matsushita, (06) 2825111  **Korea:** Doosan, (2) 7836891  **Malaysia:** Computer Systems Advisors, 7195721  **Netherlands:** Technitron, (02977) 22456  **New Zealand:** Comcheck Engineering, (4) 847668  **Norway:** Saven, (2) 648330  **Singapore:** Automated Systems, 2789566  **South Africa:** Datalogic, (011) 6785403  **Spain:** Aplein Ingenieros, (1) 2487603  **Sweden:** Dexpert Data, (08) 7339080  **Switzerland:** ADCOMP, (01) 7414111  **United Kingdom:** Passim Computers, (0604) 61212; SK Computer Systems, (0462) 679331



## GRANT COMPUTERIZES AAUW EDUCATIONAL FOUNDATION

*VAX To Increase  
Mobilization Of  
Member Network*

**A** new "funding partnership" between the American Association of University Women (AAUW) and DEC recently was announced at a luncheon at AAUW's national office.

DEC has awarded the AAUW Educational Foundation a grant of \$205,000

toward the purchase of a VAX 11/780 system valued at \$475,000.

Computerization will dramatically increase AAUW's ability to mobilize its national network of members by providing a unique database on women active in educational equity and other advocacy programs in 1,950 communities across the country.

## NEW INCENTIVE OFFERED TO INCREASE MEMORY ON 8600, 8650

*Program Includes  
Price Reductions*

**A** three-pronged program is now available to enable VAX 8600 and 8650 users to enhance productivity by increasing their memory

configuration more easily and more inexpensively than ever before. DEC's program includes price reductions on the 16-MB memory array, a trade-up program for 4-MB memory arrays, and free on-site service for add-on memory covered by Digital on-site service.

The amount of the price reduction varies from 11 percent to 40 percent, depending on the quantity of total memory purchased on an annual planned basis using the Digital memory Volume Discount Agreement.

Under the memory trade-up program, DEC allows a \$10,000 credit on all DEC 4-MB memory boards traded in for the new 16-MB boards. Complete pricing and other details of the Digital memory program are available from any Digital sales representative.

## OLSEN RECEIVES IEEE AWARD

*First Computer  
Entrepreneur*

**T**he Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE) Computer Society recently presented the 1986 Computer Entrepreneur Award to Kenneth H. Olsen, president of DEC.

The award, presented this year for the first time, was established to "recognize and honor technical managers whose outstanding leadership developed the growth of some segment of

the computer industry."

Olsen was chosen to be the recipient of the first Computer Entrepreneur Award for "having pioneered the development of small computers, and for his foresight in the founding of Digital Equipment Corporation, which began with three individuals in 1957, and has grown to become the world's leading manufacturer of networked computer systems."

## QUANTITY DISCOUNTS AVAILABLE TO USER GROUPS

*Hardware 'Specials'  
Also Offered*

**D**EC has provided another good reason to join a user group: a new program that provides quantity discount purchasing power to user groups.

Jim Butler, manager of the Workstation Software Group, said, "Individuals who own personal comput-

ers should have the opportunity to purchase software at the discount prices granted to volume purchasers."

This was expanded further by Joe Thomas, product manager of the Personal Computer Software Group: "Digital wants the owner of



personal computers — Rainbows, DECmates, and PROs — to know that they have not been forgotten.”

With this program, discounts ranging from 20 to 50 percent, depending on the type and quantity of software, will be available on purchases made by user groups. Moreover, hardware “specials” also will be available (contingent on the volume of software purchases).

The program works as follows: Software is divided into two categories. Category A software, which includes all Digital Classified Software except *Lotus 1-2-3*, *Symphony*, *dBASE III*, *WPS-Plus* and *WPS*, has a discount program based on the following:

Quantity	Discount
10—24	40%
25—49	45%
50 and over	50%

Category B software, which includes all Digital Classified Software and *Lotus 1-2-3*, *Symphony*, *dBASE III*, *WPS-Plus* and *WPS*, has a discount program based on the following:

Quantity	Discount
10—24	20%
25—49	25%
50 and over	30%

Quantities from both categories may be combined to take advantage of the highest discount.

In addition, each quarter, specific hardware items will be available at significant discounts when at least 10 software products are offered.

Detailed information about the program and how to place orders is being sent to the president of each user group. If you have not received such information, call (603) 884-1160.

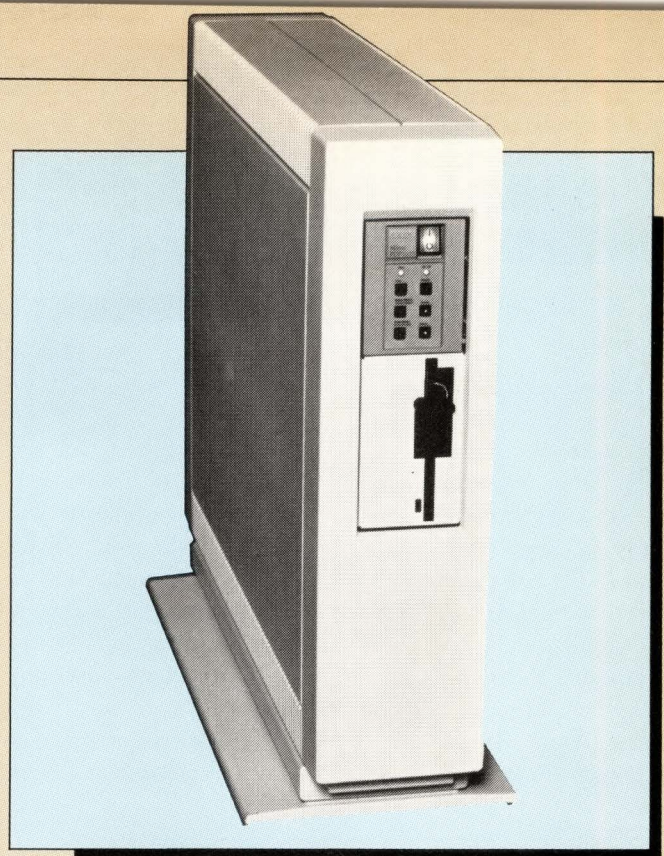
## SYSTEM DESIGNERS, DEC TO SHARE ADA TECHNOLOGIES

*Family of Cross-Compilers To Be Developed*

**D**EC and Systems Designers, headquartered in Camberley, UK, have signed a joint development agreement to share their Ada technologies and jointly build a family of cross-compilers based on DEC's VAX Ada

programming language, to support the MIL-STD 1750A, Motorola 68000 and Intel iAPX86.

Under the agreement, engineers from both companies will work to combine DEC's state-of-the-art VAX Ada Compiler with Systems Designers' sophisticated host-target technology.



*MicroPDP-11/53 system offers approximately twice the performance of the previous low-end system at roughly the same price.*

## NEW MicroPDP-11/53 HANDLES EIGHT USERS

*Doubles Performance, Maintains Price*

**D**EC has announced a new low-end member of its PDP-11 family with more than twice the performance of its previous entry-level MicroPDP-11/23 system, at approximately the same price. The new MicroPDP-11/53 handles up to eight users simultaneously, twice as many as possible with the MicroPDP-11/23.

The new system is available in both pedestal and rack-mount versions and is an ideal unit both for end

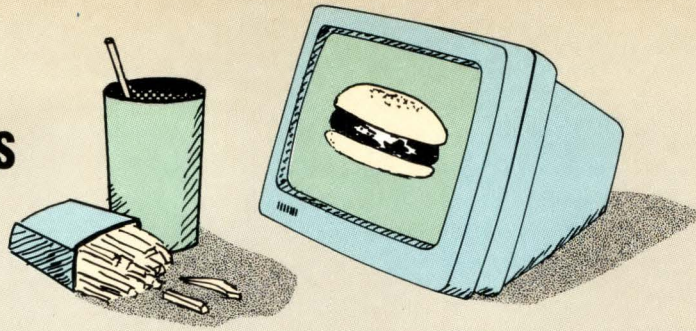
users and OEMs. The new system is fully software compatible with other members of the PDP-11 computer family. It can take full advantage of more than 2000 application programs, preserving software investments in the more than half-million PDP-11 systems delivered to date.

Markets for the new system include real-time process control, small business, science, communications, and government. System prices are from \$9,270, with deliveries beginning this month.



## VAXs LINK HARDEE'S OFFICES, RESTAURANTS

*Users Connected Through poly-COM/220*



**A** network of eight VAX-11/750 superminicomputers links Hardee's Food Systems, Inc.'s area offices and 875 company-owned restaurants. Hardee's keeps its personal computer users connected to its VAX-based database through Polygon Associates, Inc.'s *poly-COMM/220* terminal emula-

tion and file transfer package.

Two of Hardee's VAX-11750 systems are located at corporate headquarters. One is dedicated to the systems development group, the other handles office automation functions using DEC's *All-in-1* software. The six remaining VAXs, located in area offices

around the country, are connected with DECnet software. Every evening, each area VAX polls the point-of-sale devices (cash registers) of that region's restaurants.

When logging on, whether using VT220s, IBM PCs, or portable computers, a communications switch lets users choose the ap-

propriate system for the application they want to run. Corporate officers, for example, can send electronic mail messages from their IBM PCs to VAX users, and field technicians can transfer maintenance reports to their area VAX through COMPAQ portable computers.

## USTTI, DEC LAUNCH TELECOMMUNICATIONS TRAINING COURSE

*DEC To Be Host*

**I**n conjunction with the U.S. Telecommunications Training Institute (USTTI), DEC recently launched a two-week training course entitled "Telecommunications and Networking in the New Information Age"

better understand how computer technology complements telecommunications capabilities. DEC will host the training course at its Merrimack, New Hampshire, facility.

Established to share

## APTEC, CENTURY SIGN MARKETING AGREEMENTS

*Joint Sales To Be Shared With DEC*

**A**ptec Computer Systems of Portland, Oregon, and Century Computing, Inc., of Laurel, Maryland, have signed marketing agreements with DEC.

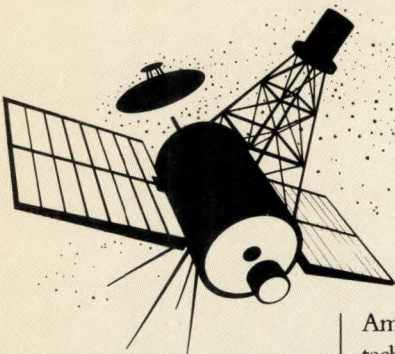
Aptec and DEC have signed a Cooperative Marketing Agreement that establishes guidelines for the two companies to market their respective products. Aptec manufactures a special-purpose I/O computer for VAX computers running VMS. The I/O computer manages data flow between high-speed peripherals on the VAX system, enabling it to provide supercomputing capabilities and support real-time applications.

The agreement calls for

the companies to share non-proprietary sales, marketing, technical and user information, as well as coordinate joint sales activities and product training seminars.

DEC and Century Computing have signed a marketing agreement that calls for the companies jointly to market DEC hardware and Century's Comm100 Link software to help users connect different vendors' systems to VAX computers running VMS.

DEC will sell and support the hardware component, which is priced at \$12,500. Century Computing will sell and support the software, priced at \$8,500 for quantities of over six.



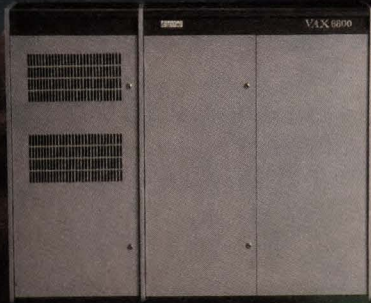
for telecommunications professionals from several developing countries.

This training course is designed to help participants

American telecommunications technology with the developing world, USTTI is a non-profit training organization sponsored by 33 corporations and four federal agencies and departments.



# FINALLY, A MICRO-TO-MAINFRAME PIPELINE THAT LETS YOU PLAY WITH A FULL DEC.



Lotus 1-2-3 and Symphony are registered trademarks of Lotus Development Corporation. MS-DOS and Multiplan are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation. DEC, VAX, DEC20 and VT100 are registered trademarks of Digital Equipment Corporation.

## INTRODUCING DATABILITY'S **RAF REMOTE ACCESS FACILITY.**<sup>™</sup> IT BRINGS DEC MAINFRAMES DOWN TO MICRO SIZE.

What if you could use spread sheet programs, like Lotus 1-2-3, Multiplan or Symphony, on your PC to directly access, retrieve and update worksheet files stored on a VAX or DECSYSTEM-20? Or edit DEC mainframe files direct from your PC.

What if you could extend the reach of your PC so that ANY PC program you use or develop could transparently manipulate data stored on VAX's or DECSYSTEM-20's?

### **FREEDOM'S JUST ANOTHER WAY OF SAYING RAF**

RAF combines the capabilities of your PC with those offered by DEC mainframes setting a new standard for all communications products. The RAF approach: Allow PC users to remain PC users.

### **FREEDOM TO ACCESS REMOTE DATA**

RAF provides you with the freedom to access actual DEC mainframe files directly from the PC programs you use today. Even MS-DOS commands can manipulate remote files. Imagine having the freedom to back up your PC onto the mainframe with a standard COPY command.

### **THE FREEDOM TO ACCESS REMOTE COMPUTERS**

What's more, RAF provides you with other freedoms. Like automatic access to remote computers through a scripting mechanism that allows you to define each step of an automatic login. Or if you prefer, a complete VT100 terminal emulator unlike any other software system. Enjoy the freedom to instantly jump from a PC program to your DEC mainframe as a VT100 terminal and return to your PC exactly as you left it.

### **THE FREEDOM TO USE MAINFRAME POWER DIRECTLY FROM PC PROGRAMS.**

For the first time, programmers can develop PC programs that call remote subroutines or entire programs to solve problems. Imagine accessing mainframe data base software DIRECTLY from the PC, WITHOUT user involvement.

**FOR A DETAILED BROCHURE OR MORE INFORMATION WRITE OR CALL:**

# **DATABILITY**

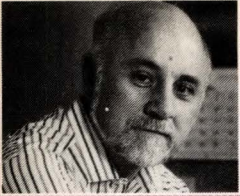
## **1-800-Dial DSS**

In New York, 212 807-7800

Datability Software Systems, Inc.  
322 Eighth Avenue, New York, N.Y. 10001  
**ENTER 217 ON READER CARD**







## EDITORIAL

Dave Mallery

# Blting The Bus

This is our annual peripherals edition, and it's a good time to look at an issue that is about to

explode in our faces.

DEC has "closed" its new BI-based architecture. This means that only *selected* third-party vendors can have access to the BI interface chips and the associated manufacturing information necessary to actually build a card that will plug into a BI backplane and run. You can become a selected vendor only if you make something that DEC is not interested in making right now (like attached processors and other low-volume specialized items). Memory makers, disk controller and communications (DHU, etc.) makers need not apply.

I already have presented the emotional arguments against this tactic. Here are some not-so-emotional ones:

A closed architecture violates a 20-year trust with the customer. The alternate sources always have "pushed" the state of the art. Small firms with sharp ideas could get them into silicon and into the market, and we all benefited. The stagnation and profit-margin protection that always hung over IBM never managed to pollute the DEC market. DEC and the customer base won in the end.

“  
***The stagnation and profit-margin protection that always hung over IBM never managed to pollute the DEC market.***  
”

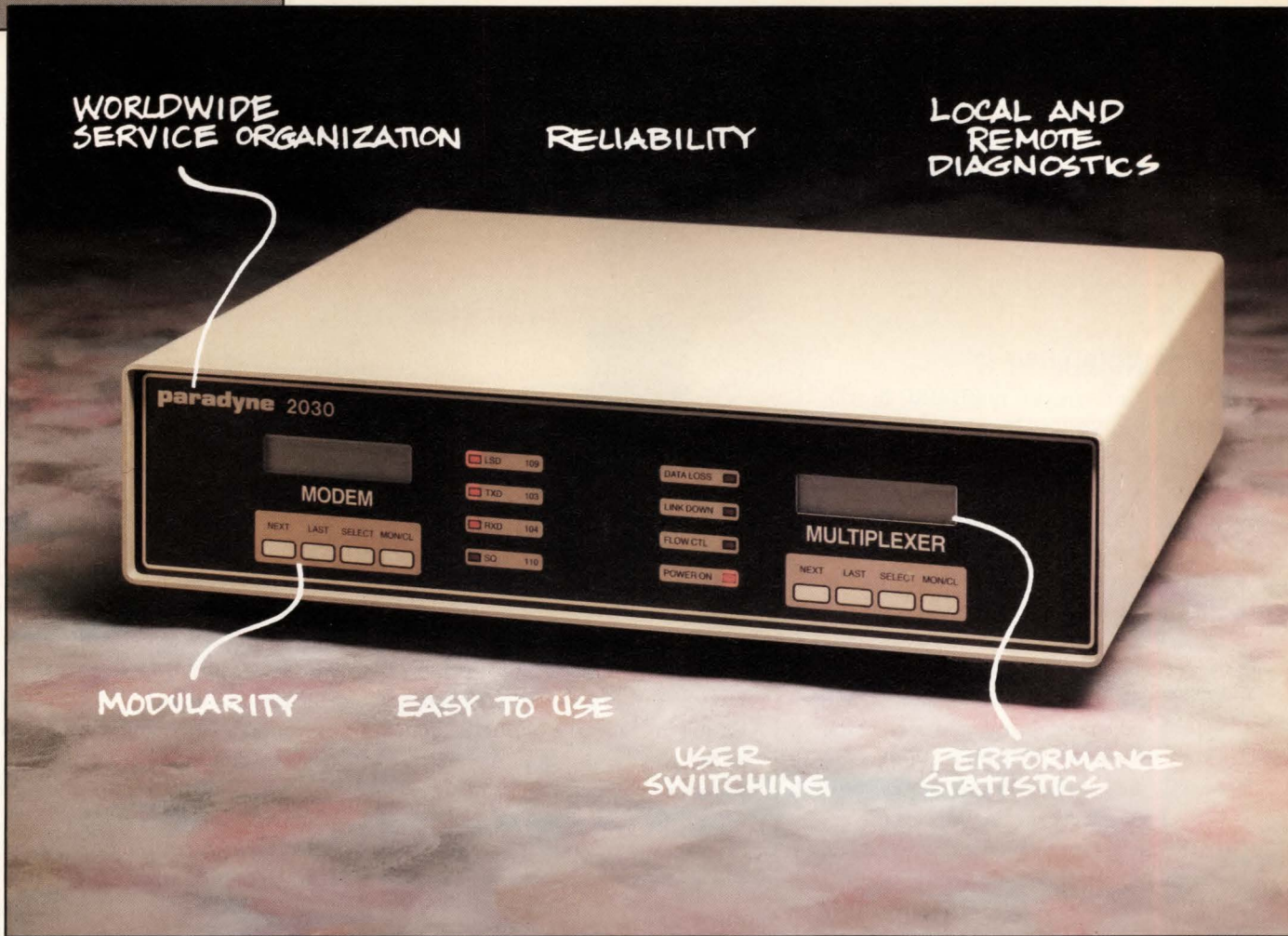
The DEC market has been a free market. If you had the guts (and it used to take real guts), you could cut your cost per MB of either memory or disk and stay in the fight. The option always was there. You could use the foreign vendors as simple price leverage against DEC and force them down to more realistic deals. All the free market forces were at play.

A fully closed architecture ends all this. The players will walk away from the table and look for action elsewhere.

I would welcome comments from either side of this argument. This is an issue that will not go away.

Editorial Director





# What is the best feature of a Paradyne multiplexer?

## Worldwide service organization

A Paradyne networking multiplexer has everything a stat mux should have, plus responsive service from a worldwide network of over 800 people. And 24-hour support. You get a complete family of reliable, flexible multiplexers. From 4 channels to 240. Right on up to T1. Call Susan Ricker to find out more.

**1-800-482-3333**

**paradyne**

Paradyne Corporation  
P.O. Box 1347 8550 Ulmerton Rd.,  
Largo, FL 33540



## LETTERS

### MISSING BRACKET?

In re: the article published in the *DEC PROFESSIONAL*, May 1986, "Getting to Know Your VR201 Monitor," by Anthony J. Novacky, I noticed that there was an error in every BASIC statement in the article; i.e., the left-bracket ("[" was left out of the quoted string to be printed.

While a programmer who has some experience with both BASIC and ANSI terminals like the VT100 and VT200 would take note, shrug, and correct the bug, there are certainly those who would be confused by this omission.

Fortunately, in the bulk of the article, the escape sequences, when given explicitly, are given correctly.

**Russell L. Morrison, II**  
Brea, California

Anthony Novacky replies:

The left-bracket ("[" is actually provided within the portion of the basic statement: `CHR$(155)`.

This code, as with any between decimal 128 and 159, provides the device being addressed with a combination of `<ESC>` and the respective characters between decimal 64 and 95. In other words, `CHR$(155)` will send `<ESC> + "["`.

An obvious caveat is that this code will only work on eight-bit devices. The user addressing a seven-bit device must substitute, as an example, `PRINT CHR$(27) "[1m"` for `PRINT CHR$(155) "[1m"` to switch to on-

Address letters to the editor to the *DEC PROFESSIONAL* magazine, P. O. Box 503, Spring House, PA 19477-0503. Letters should include the writer's full name, address and daytime telephone number. Letters may be edited for purposes of clarity or space.

screen bolding, if provided by that device.

I would like to apologize to the readers for the apparent similarity between a one "1" and the letter "l" on the print wheel I used in preparing the Options Chart that accompanied my article. This resulted in three typographical errors in both columns of that chart. The commands requiring correction are under `SCREEN WIDTH`, `BACKGROUND`, and `SCROLLING`. In each case, the letter "l" should be used as opposed to the number "1".

### DECUS DOINGS

The March editorial column by Carl Marbach about DECUS irritated me, because I attended the Anaheim Symposium held in December 1985. In contrast to Mr. Marbach's attitude, I did NOT find it to be a "DEC promotional show." Instead, it was very much the "educational meeting it was intended to be." I returned to my job with a lot of very useful information, as well as the

business cards of several fellow DECUS members who are willing to answer questions that may arise as I implement this new knowledge.

In the April issue, Mr. Marbach tells us that DECWORLD was a wonderful show, but it's too bad DEC did not invite its customers. Well, I didn't attend that show, but I WAS invited by my Digital account representative. Furthermore, at a meeting of the San Diego DECUS LUG prior to DECWORLD, everyone in attendance was told of the exposition and invited.

Mr. Marbach seems to have a very negative attitude. Perhaps he finds it easier to write critical, sarcastic columns than to be objective.

**Katy Moore**  
San Diego, California

Mr. Marbach hit it right on the head with his comments on DECUS.

**Brian Garfield**  
New York, New York

### MISSSED THE POINT

Michael Fallon's article, "DEC PCs in The Office," in the April issue of the *DEC PROFESSIONAL* indicated that "DEC has a good chance of becoming the number two player in personal computers." I think he missed the point that even though Apple has been weak in the office automation market as a whole, they are strong on human interface, which is a strong factor in office automation expansion. He also missed the fact that there is a current drive from many areas to make the Macintosh a



# The WY-85. \$599

## One of the reasons we now ship more terminals than DEC.



There are those who'll say we did it on our good looks. But it takes a lot more than a pretty face to out-ship a company like Digital: to ship more terminals, in fact, than anyone but IBM.\*

We think it's because terminals like our VT-220-compatible WY-85 offer dramatically better *value*, any way you want to compare them. 14" tilt/swivel screen, 132-column format, low-profile adjustable keyboard. Nowhere else will you find this much performance for so little money: \$599, *green screen*; \$629, *amber screen*.

Call toll-free or write, today, for more information.

Wyse is a registered trademark of Wyse Technology. WY-85 and the "V" shaped design are trademarks of Wyse Technology. VT-220 is a trademark of Digital Equipment Corporation. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation. © 1986 Wyse Technology. \*Dataquest 1985 mid-year terminal shipment update.

ENTER 68 ON READER CARD

# WYSE

YOU NEVER REGRET A WYSE DECISION.



- Yes, please send me detailed information on the WY-85 and the entire Wyse product line.
- I'd like to see a demonstration of the WY-85.

Name \_\_\_\_\_ Title \_\_\_\_\_

Company \_\_\_\_\_ Phone \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Mail to: Wyse Technology, Attn: Marcom Dept. 85  
3571 N. First Street, San Jose, CA 95134

Call 1-800-GET-WYSE

DP886



viable workstation to interact with DEC equipment, thus eliminating DEC's need to produce a personal computer.

As an information specialist familiar with VAX equipment and many microcomputer models (IBM PC, DEC Rainbow, Macintosh, etc.) I would much rather work on a Macintosh than on a Rainbow hooked to the VAX. There are so many things I can do on the Macintosh with so little effort; the productivity is very high.

For example, programs like Mac-Money, by Survivor Software Ltd., which is a financial record keeper and financial planner, provide great organization.

I think overall, DEC has quite a way to go before overtaking Apple in the personal computer field.

**Kathy Farmer**  
Inglewood, California

## SECOND THOUGHTS

I was going over some back issues of the *DEC PROFESSIONAL* recently, and R.D. Mallery's editorial from April 1985 (Vol. 4, No. 4) jumped out at me. It knocked the IBM PC/AT as another instance of IBM's "sell[ing] bigger and faster machines to run inefficient software at acceptable speeds."

Well, it's a year later. One of my clients is very seriously thinking of upgrading his VAX-11/750s so that they can run the same software they used to run easily under V3.x, under VMS V4.x. In one case, there was just too much retraining of his (noncomputer) personnel involved to allow them to run what looked like a totally different operating system. The other found that his users were complaining bitterly about the fall-off in performance.

Has the past year's experience with DEC given you any second thoughts

about that editorial? I think they'd be worth another look.

I'd also like some follow-up on why Cluster-11 isn't on the market (*DEC PROFESSIONAL*, May 1985). That device would have provided a solution to another of my clients who's run out of RSTS steam on a PDP-11/70 (up to 56 jobs running) and who dares not even think about RSTS 9.

**Phil Anthony**  
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania

*There's no free lunch. Version 4 buys you better security and other improvements, but you pay by executing more code. RSTS V9 is supposed to be like a VAX, but the DCL is too different!*

*Cluster-11 went public, got its money, and is alive and well. The product slipped about six months.*

## THANKS

As a Rainbow 100 owner, I want to express my thanks and appreciation for the excellent coverage in the May '86 issue. I especially appreciated the review of *WordPerfect 4.1* and the helpful information on the VR201 screen.

**Bob Wendel**  
La Puente, California

## NOTICE

Shortly after publication of my review, "Rainbow Clock Boards," on page 66 of the June 1986 issue (*DEC PROFESSIONAL*, Vol. 5, No.6), the pre-production evaluation version E87 Clock Board experienced a loss of battery backup clock function. The 8087 and memory expansion function were not affected. The clock board was returned to the manufacturer for analysis. According to Rainbow Data Systems, this evaluation unit experienced premature battery depletion, a potential problem which has been remedied prior to the issue of final production boards.

—R.B. Trelease, Ph.D.

## For solutions to your communications problems, call the Itron distributor nearest you:

**A DATAWARE COMPANY**  
Portland, OR 97219  
503-245-4090

**ADD ELECTRONICS CORP.**  
East Syracuse, NY 13057  
315-437-0300  
Victor, NJ 14564  
716-924-4760  
Holliston, MA 01746  
617-429-7945

**BARNHILL ASSOCIATES**  
Albuquerque, NM 87112  
505-299-7658  
Austin, TX 78758  
512-451-0217  
Houston, TX 77090  
713-872-4900  
Richardson, TX 75081  
214-231-2573  
Englewood, CO 80112  
303-799-6999  
Phoenix, AZ 85282  
602-820-8800  
Salt Lake City, UT 84107  
801-262-3000

**BETA DISTRIBUTORS**  
Englewood, CO 80112  
800-525-9719

**CANA INC.**  
Blue Bell, PA 19422  
215-275-0658  
Woodbury, NJ 08096  
609-848-5900

**COMMART DISTRIBUTION CO.**  
Edgewater, MD 21037  
301-261-4344 - Wash.  
301-269-0550 - Balt.  
Amherst, VA 24521  
804-922-7292  
Virginia Beach, VA 23454  
804-481-2474  
804-922-7292  
Oreland, PA 19075  
215-884-1136

**C/A COMMUNICATIONS**  
Dallas, TX 75235  
214-634-1320  
Austin, TX 78758  
512-452-8106  
Houston, TX 77063  
713-974-6002

**DATA RAC, INC.**  
Woburn, MA 01801  
617-938-7350  
Somerville, NJ 08876  
201-722-8134

**DATSTORE, INC.**  
Cherry Hill, NJ 08002  
609-779-0200

**DATATRON COMMUNICATIONS, INC.**  
Atlanta, GA 30328  
404-843-8022  
Houston, TX 77063  
713-266-4771  
San Antonio, TX 78230  
512-341-7698  
Dallas, TX 75231  
214-353-8688

**DATA WORLD SUPPLY, INC.**  
Kirkland, WA 98034  
206-821-4993

**DELTA PRODUCTS COMPANY**  
Cleveland, OH 44132  
216-731-3537

**DYNAMIC DEVICES**  
Wakefield, MA 01880  
617-245-9100  
Bethel, CT 06801  
203-743-5045

**DYTEC NORTH, INC.**  
St. Paul, MN 55104  
612-645-5816

**GENERAL TECHNOLOGY, INC.**  
Melbourne, FL 32940  
305-242-2733  
Smyrna, GA 30080  
404-433-0350  
Charlotte, NC 28209  
704-527-6863  
Nashville, TN 37221  
615-356-2282  
Orlando, FL 32818  
305-299-8977  
Plantation, FL 33317  
305-581-3251

**THE HELFRICH COMPANY**  
Irvine, CA 92714  
714-261-1220  
San Francisco, CA 94109  
415-775-1142

**VIRGINIA DATA COMMUNICATIONS SERVICES**  
Norfolk, VA 23502  
804-857-4433  
804-857-4551







**If you have one of these, Itron can solve your communications problems.**

**Single source.**

Whatever your communications needs, from T1 to data PBXs to wideband DDS to leased analog lines to dial-up, your Itron distributor can help you.

**Turnkey solutions.**

No more running around from vendor to vendor searching for all the equipment necessary to build a communications system.

Your Itron distributor does it all: Design. Install. Service. Of

course, he features Itron multiplexers and data switches, backed with top quality installation and service support. But he also provides the modems, interface devices, cables, whatever else it takes to get your network up and going.

**Fast action.**

Time is money. Itron products are delivered quickly from inventory. We're with you every step of the way. Before. During. And after the sale.

For the name of the Itron

distributor nearest you, check the accompanying listings. Or call Itron toll-free 1-800-257-8352 and ask for Itron Sales.



ENTER 256 ON READER CARD



# SORT

By Raymond J. Schnorr, Jr.

## Performance Advantages of Peripheral Hardware Sort/Merge.

Sorting data is a mundane, but commonly required, task that consumes CPU and I/O resources, severely degrading system performance for all interactive processes. Many of the performance problems associated with database management, transaction processing, CAD/CAM/CAE and text processing relate to the sorting bottleneck.

Recently introduced specialized hardware now enables sort-intensive tasks to be off-loaded from the host. Here we will review the relative performance benefits of peripheral hardware sorting, with specific benchmark results against the DEC Sort/Merge utility in VMS operating system, version 4.2.

**SORT.** It is indeed a four-letter word in the vocabulary of data processing professionals. The task of putting data in an orderly fashion is a relatively simple one, comparing one byte to the next, storing away the result. Yet, in practice, this job quickly will consume enormous chunks of CPU, memory, and I/O resources, degrading system performance not only for the requesting culprit, but all other interactive users as well.

Practically all work goes faster, from interpreting scientific experiments to cutting payroll checks, if the pertinent information is represented in meaningful order. The poor performance of most software sort programs often can override the benefit of having ordered data. Therefore, avoidance of sorting, particularly during the day, is sought at all costs. Elaborate indexing schemes are used to

avoid sorting, with a price paid to maintain those indices during transaction processing.

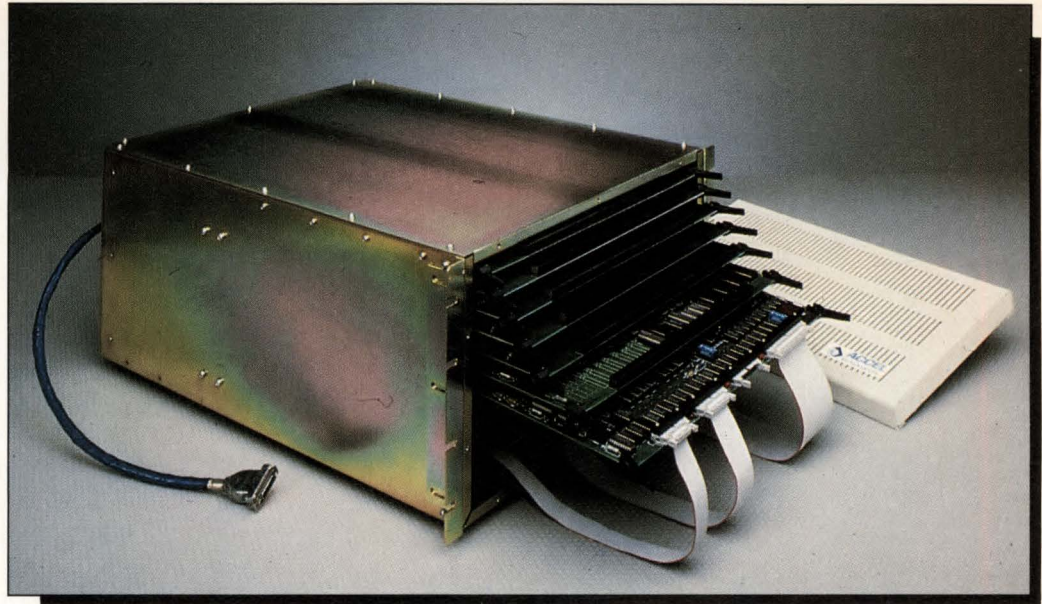
A dozen years ago, computer scientist Donald Knuth noted in his book, *The Art of Computer Programming, Vol. 3: Sorting and Searching* (Addison-Wesley Publishing Co., Reading, Massachusetts, 1973), that an average computer spends 25 to 50 percent of its cycles rearranging data. An individual with considerable data processing experience once told me that he never sorted; rather, he used the "order by" facility in SQL. Of course, the system sorts when performing the "order by," as it does when building indices, creating a relational join or projection, inverting a matrix equation, and generating data for a plotter.

The potential benefits of speeding up the sort are great, both in freeing up the host computer for other, perhaps more important, work and in terms of the actual wall clock time it takes to complete a task. In database processing, an improved sort capability means faster loading of databases, modifications of tables, reconstruction of indices and, of course, quicker sorting for queries and reports.

SOFTWARE PROGRAMS THAT SORT data are offered as utilities in the operating system, as separate packages available from third-party vendors, or as proprietary programs running



*The DBA 1000 Database Accelerator is enclosed in a 10.5-inch rack-mountable chassis, with all circuit cards accessible from the front.*



beneath applications such as database management systems. The best sorting algorithms sort data in  $N \log N$  operations for quantities of data that can be contained in main memory, and approach  $N^2$  operations when work strings are written to disk and subsequently merged.

The Sort/Merge utility typically is a shareable resource, performing multiple sorts concurrently. A wide variety of features usually is supported, including sorts on multiple keys, numerous data types, ascending/descending sorts, record or file interfaces, and sort statistics, to name a few. Most sorts require one to two times the file size in disk capacity for scratch space.

The performance of the software sort as measured in CPU time is dependent on the number of items being sorted and the instruction speed of the host. Wall clock performance, on the other hand, depends on a wider range of circumstances: the number of users on the system, the fragmentation of the host disks, the allotted working set size, the process' priority, and so on. Software sorting normally is I/O bound.

The hardware sorting engine is a combination of logic elements and memory (both RAM and scratch disk) dedicated to data ordering. Taking the approach that all cycles are not created equal, specialized hardware running tailored microcode can attain tremendous performance results at relatively low cost. The

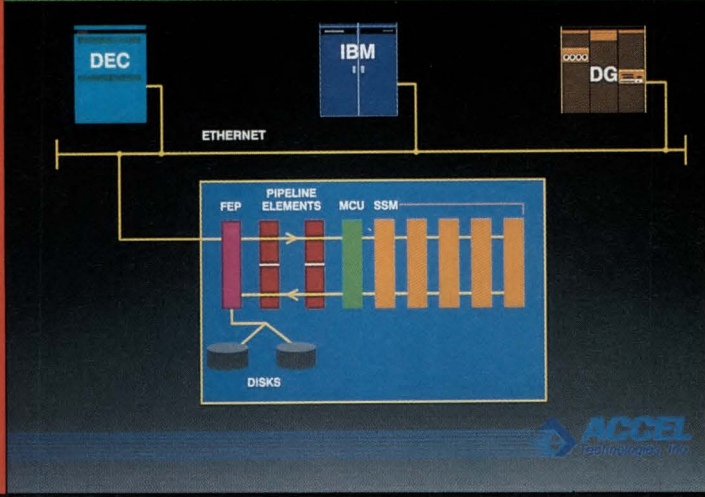
floating point accelerator provides a good commercial example of a specialized peripheral processor. (See Figure 1.)

The hardware sorting engine performs a zero time sort, ordering data with input and output so that total time is relative to the number of bytes being processed. With sorting time linear and proportional to  $N$ , the performance advantage over software sorting becomes much greater as files grow larger. (See Figure 2.)

Interface software on the host is designed to be transparent to the user and his data processing application by redirecting calls intended for the Sort/Merge utility, sending them instead to the sorting engine. The peripheral either completes the task, or if unable to do so, calls back upon the host Sort/Merge function. If the database application calls an internal sort, a proprietary interface to the hardware is required.

With its fast processing capability, the performance of the hardware sorting coprocessor is governed by how fast data is delivered from the host, and by how much



**F****FIGURE 1.**

The DBA 1000 Database Accelerator is depicted here attached to an Ethernet that someday could include VAXs, DGs and IBM mainframes, all sharing the accelerator's capabilities. Inside the DBA 1000 are the FEP (Front-End Processor), the MCU (Memory Control Unit) and up to five SSM (Self-Sorting-Memory) modules. Additional capabilities are possible with the addition of Pipeline Processors, now under development.

preprocessing is required to translate the records into a byte stream that the special logic compares.

THE SOFTWARE SORT/MERGE utility typically is a collection of modules that perform the following tasks:

- A. Read a file (or get a record from a program).
- B. Sort the data in memory, write work strings to disk.
- C. Read work strings from disk and merge.
- D. Write sorted file (or return a record to a program).

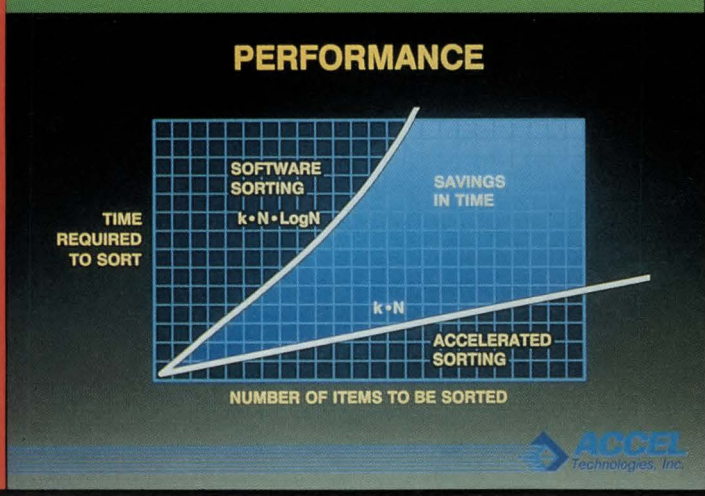
These functions correspond almost directly to the VAX Sort/Merge entry points of `SOR$BEGIN_SORT`, `SOR$PASS_FILES`, etc.

The hardware sorting alternative performs as follows:

- A. Read a file (or get a record from a program).
- B. Pass data to the sort engine.
- C. Receive data from the sort engine.
- D. Write sorted file (or return a record to a program).

Since the use of a peripheral coprocessor for sorting still requires obtaining the original data and passing back the sorted result, the performance gains are made by having a faster processor performing fewer comparisons and by eliminating intermediate I/O to host disks. Again, the scratch space for the hardware sorter is contained within the peripheral system unit.

To measure the relative performance benefits of sorting in hardware versus software, a series of benchmarks was conducted at a university in California. Random data was sorted on a VAX 11/780 with 8 MB of RAM and over a GB of disk. The shared image version of the DEC-supplied Sort/Merge utility running under the VMS operating system, Version 4.2, was used to obtain the software sort statistics.

**F****FIGURE 2.**

For software sorts that can be contained in memory, time is proportional to  $N \log N$  operations. If scratch strings are written to disk, the curve becomes much steeper. A hardware sorter allows sorting time relative to  $N$ , so that 10 times as much data takes just 10 times longer.



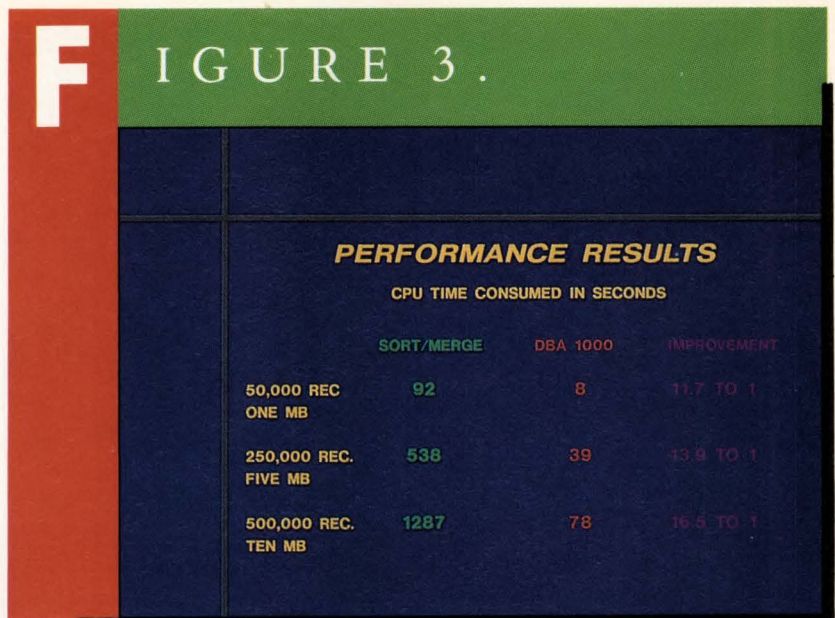
The DBA 1000 was configured with 3 MB of "self sorting RAM" . . .

THE PERIPHERAL HARDWARE sorting engine used was the DBA 1000 Database Accelerator manufactured and sold by Accel Technologies, Inc., of San Diego, California. The DBA 1000 was configured with 3 MB of "self sorting RAM" and 108 MB of "extended sorting disk memory," which the sorter uses for scratch space. The hardware connection between the DBA 1000 and the host computer, which again was the same VAX 11/780, was via the Ethernet local area network.

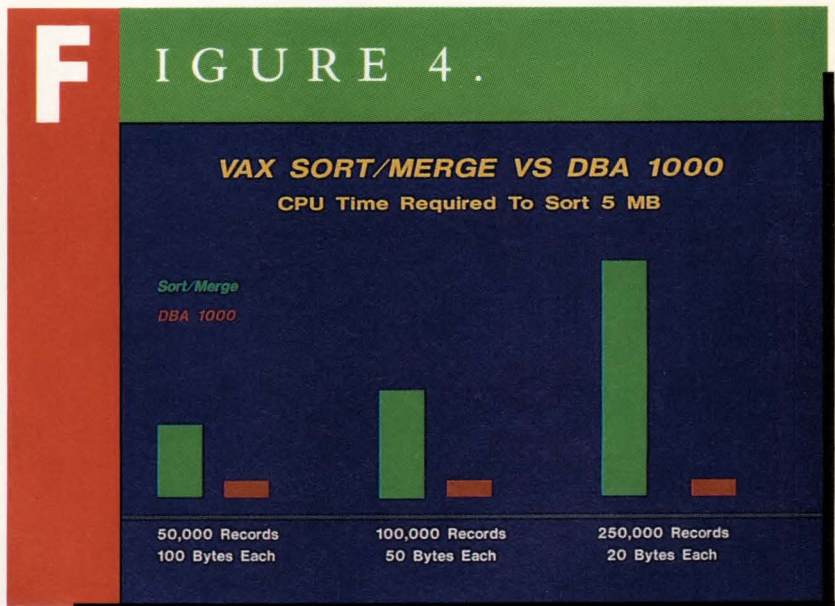
For CPU time, the DBA 1000 ran from 11.7 to 16.5 times faster than VAX Sort/Merge, indicating that 91 to 94 percent of the cycles previously spent sorting were eliminated with the peripheral sorting engine. (See Figure 3.) The standard deviation between the samplings was relatively small for CPU time as compared with wall clock time.

Measuring the relative performance of two sorting techniques with respect to how much wall time they take, is dependent on a wide variety of circumstances, as noted above. For this test the user load was varied from two (almost unloaded) to 25, and the working set was varied for Sort/Merge from 400 to 2000 blocks. Record sizes varied from 20 to 100 bytes, and file sizes ranged from 10,000 to 500,000 records. Under these conditions, the DBA 1000 averaged 2.2 to 7.3 times faster than VAX Sort/Merge.

The effect of record size and the number of records sorted is exhibited in Figure 4. For 5 MB of data, the DBA 1000 consumed nearly identical CPU time, regardless of record length. This is because the performance of the sort engine is bound by I/O, or how data can be delivered. The performance of Sort/Merge, on the other hand, is bound by how many comparisons it must perform, or the number of records to be sorted. The shorter the

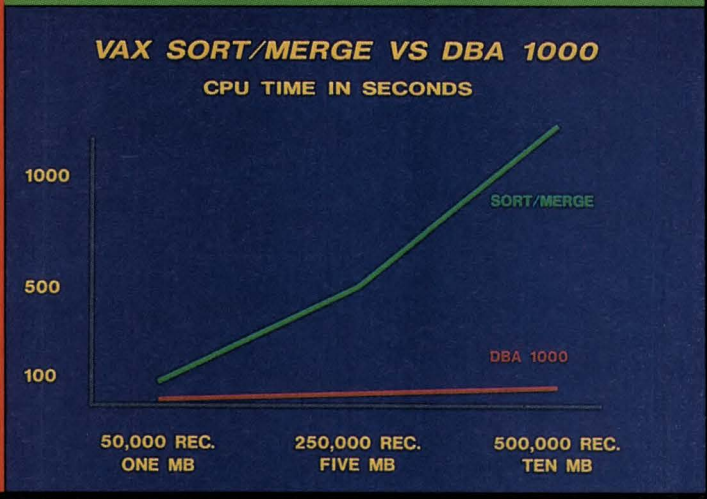


The DBA 1000 frees 91 to 94 percent of the VAX cycles that would have been spent sorting.

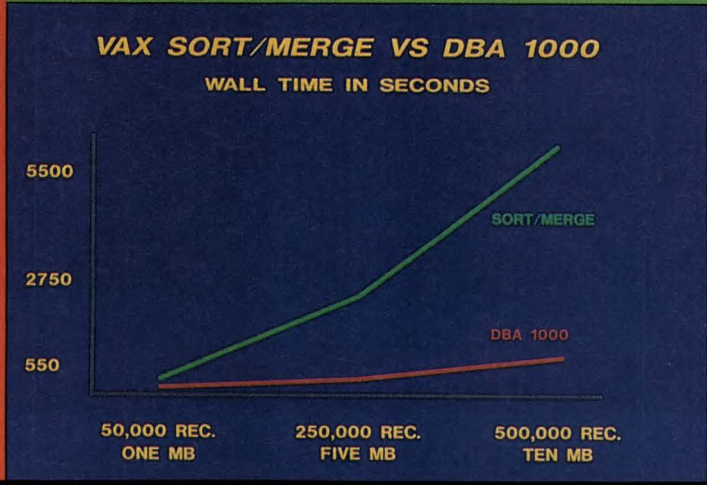


The CPU time required to sort in software is relative to the number of records processed, whereas with the hardware sorter, CPU time is relative to the number of bytes processed.



**F****FIGURE 5.**

The DBA 1000 can substantially lighten the load on the host CPU for sort-related data processing tasks.

**F****FIGURE 6.**

As the file size grows, so does the advantage of the DBA 1000 over traditional sorting.

records, and thus the greater their number, the longer VAX Sort/Merge takes. Accordingly, the relative benefit of the sort engine is more apparent with shorter record lengths.

The trends for the relative performance advantages over various file sizes for CPU time and wall clock time are displayed in Figures 5 and 6 respectively.

The benchmarks provided were intended to support the thesis that a specialized high performance and relatively low-cost peripheral effectively could offload the host of its sorting burden. To that extent, the tests are conclusive, though more research is needed.

Any test conducted on a multiuser, multi-tasking machine like the VAX is likely to be difficult to evaluate unless it is a completely unloaded machine. Yet, there are very few single user VAX 11/780s out in the real world, and fewer still completely dedicated to sorting. The advantage of a peripheral coprocessor is greatest when there is a multitude of demands placed on the host CPU.

The wall clock time advantages of the peripheral sorter allow the data processing professional to discontinue the practice of sort avoidance at all costs. The design and use of databases easily can be changed to take the greatest advantage of this new tool.

The CPU savings that the sorter provides could allow the use of a much smaller host machine to handle jobs that previously were placed on mainframe class machines.

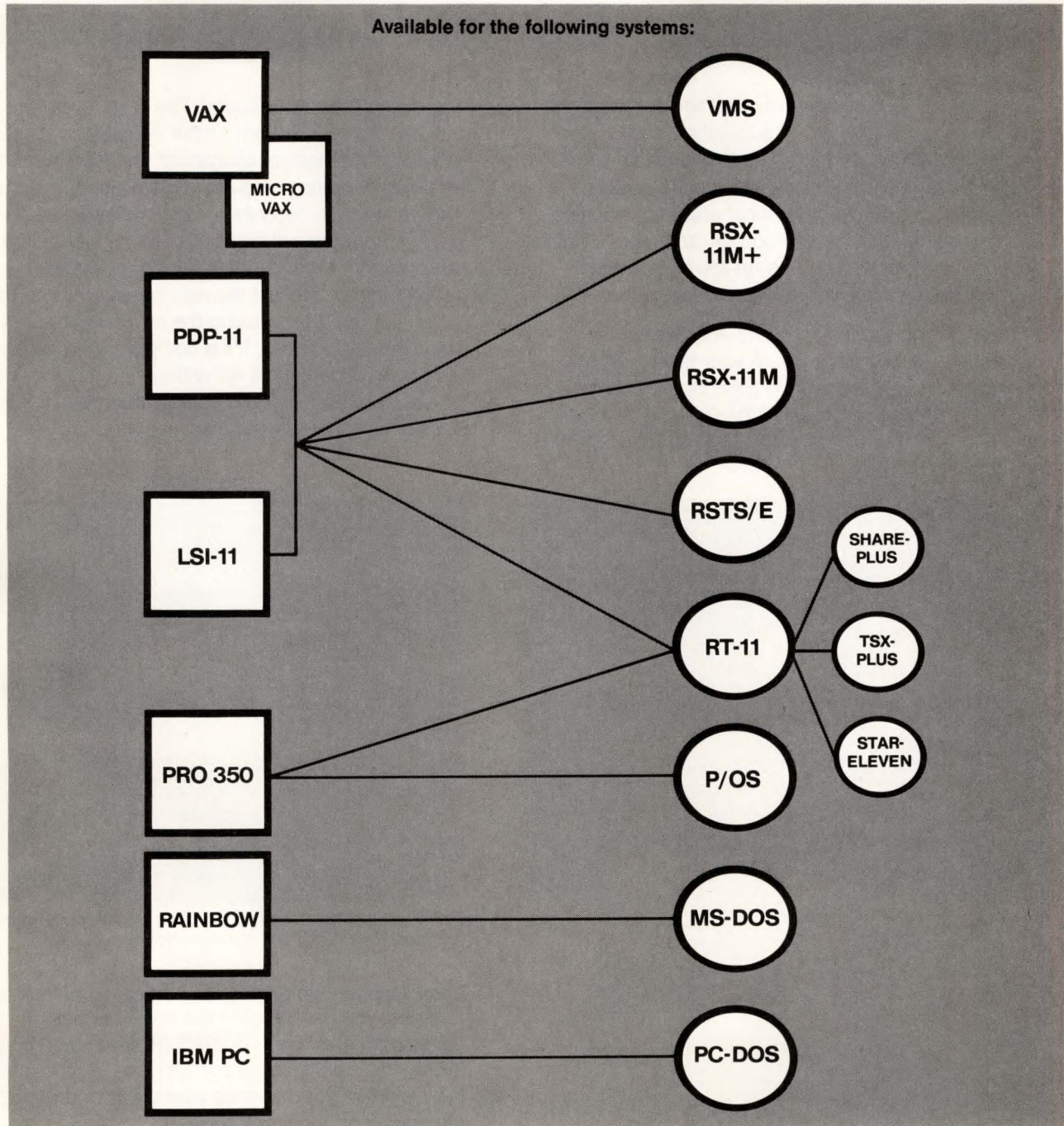
The peripheral coprocessor sorting engine joins its predecessors — floating point accelerators and specialized simulation engines — as a cost effective answer to solving data processing's performance bottlenecks.

*Ray Schnorr is vice president of marketing for Accel Technologies, Inc., San Diego, California.*



# RTFILE<sup>®</sup>

The Interactive Relational Database Management System for DEC End-Users and System Builders



**RTFILE/LAN-multiple concurrent PC users access and update shared data residing on VAX and other servers via 3Com Ethernet.**

RTFILE is a registered T.M. of Contel  
VAX, MICRO VAX, PDP-11, MICRO PDP-11,  
PRO 350, VMS, RSX-11M+, RSX-11M,  
RAINBOW, RSTS/E, RT-11, and P/OS are  
T.M.'s of Digital Equipment Corp.  
SHARE-Plus and STAR-eleven are T.M.'s of  
HAMMOND Software  
TSX-Plus is a T.M. of S&H Computer Systems  
IBM is a T.M. of International Business  
Machines, Inc.

To learn how RTFILE  
can work for you,  
Contact Contel today.

**CONTEL** Business Networks

4330 East-West Highway, Bethesda, MD 20814  
(301) 654-9120.



# The SAS<sup>®</sup> System...

## The Solution for Your Minicomputing Needs

You've got a minicomputer dedicated to your work, but you need all the power of a mainframe software package to get the job done. The SAS System is the solution for all your applications—scientific, systems development, accounting, statistical analysis, reporting, office management, inventory control, and more. Simple English-like commands and an on-line help facility handle every application, quickly and easily.

### Efficient Data Management and Retrieval.

You can write applications for all your tasks with the free-format SAS language. The SAS System reads data in any structure from any kind of file. Create new variables, modify old ones, combine files, detect errors, and accumulate totals.

```

Command ==>          Edit SAS data set: FS.EMP          | Screen 1
                                                           |-----|
                                                           | Obs 1 |
                                                           |-----|
Fleet Footwear, Inc.

Employee Number: 109649
Employee Name: Ms. Mary T. Summers
Department: Marketing Locations: Bldg A Work Phone: 4938
Birthdate: 04SEP57 Marital Status: S Sex: F
Number of Dependents: 0 Social Security Number: 434-62-1234

Home Address: 4322 May Street
              Winnipeg, VA 26901

Home Phone: 657-1687

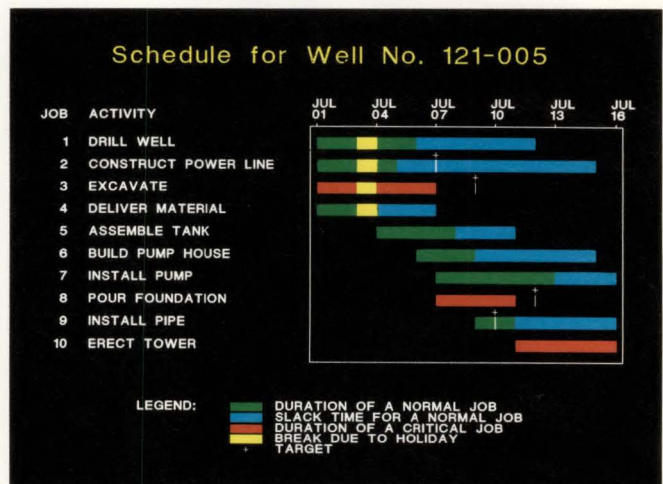
Information about Employee's Spouse:
Spouse's Name: N/A Work Phone: N/A
Spouse's Employer: N/A

In case of emergency, please call:
Mr. or Mrs. R. W. Summers Relation: Parents
205 Trail in the Pines
Wilmington, NC 28402
919-555-1234

Insurance Information:
Carrier: Dependents Covered:
Life: Massachusetts Mutual
Medical: Blue Cross Blue Shield
    
```

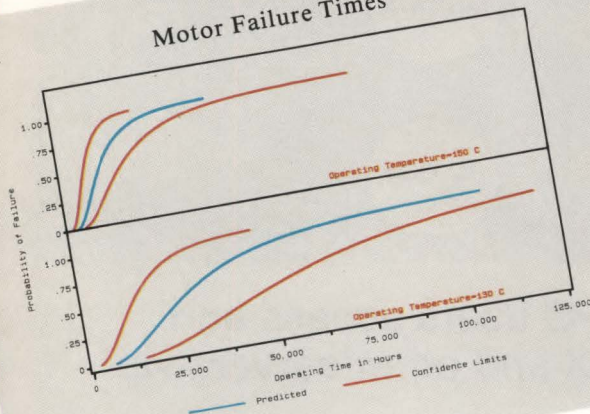
**Superior Statistical Tools.** The SAS System includes everything from simple descriptive statistics to advanced regression, analysis of variance, discriminant analysis, clustering, and scoring. Version 5 includes new survival analysis techniques. We package these tools in ready-to-use procedures, so you don't have to be a statistician to produce the analysis you need.

If we don't have just the right procedure, you can write your application using the new interactive matrix language in Version 5. It's a complete data manipulation language, with features for arithmetic and character expressions, data input and output, and more. It lets you think directly in matrix terms.



A new procedure for producing Gantt charts includes options for both line printer and color graphics output.

Motor Failure Times



Above: Full-screen editing tools help you keep records and track information.

Below: You can graph results from the Version 5 survival analysis procedures for easy comparison.

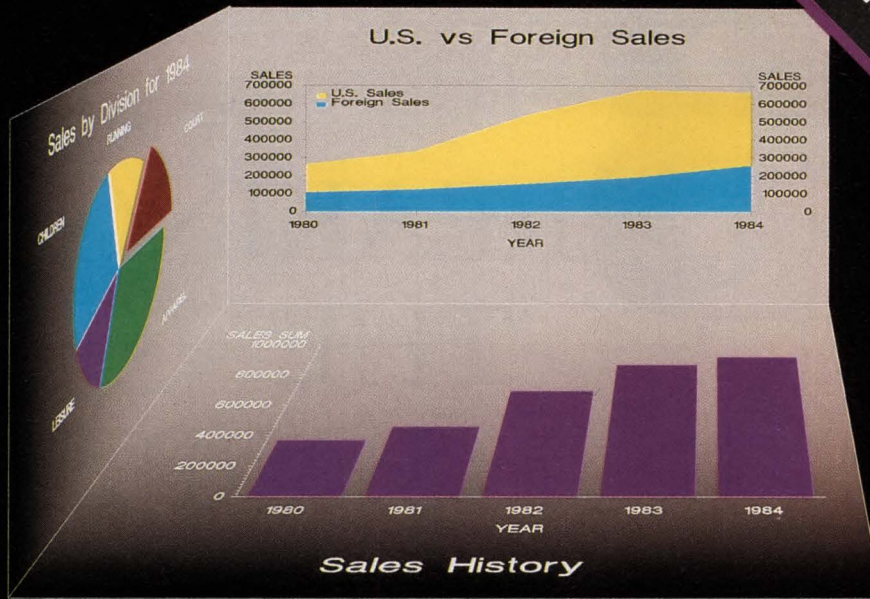
**Easy Report Generator.** Once you perform your analysis, you can present the results in easy-to-understand graphics. The SAS System has procedures for routine lists, tables, reports, charts, plots, and maps. New tools let you annotate your displays and put multiple graphs on the same page.

The SAS System runs on these minicomputers: Digital Equipment Corp. VAX™ 8600 and 11/7xx series under VMS™ Prime Computer, Inc. Prime 50 series under PRIMOS,® and Data General Corp. ECLIPSE® MV series under AOS/VS. The SAS System also runs on IBM 370/30xx/43xx and compatible machines under OS, TSO, CMS, DOS/VSE, SSX, and ICCF; IBM XT/370 and AT/370 under VM/PC, and IBM PC XT and PC AT under PC DOS. Note: Not all products are available for all operating systems.



# Announcing Version 5

Now Shipping  
MicroVAX II™



Above: New facilities in Version 5 let you customize your graphics presentations.

Below: Version 5 handles your quality control applications too.

Cost Estimation Performance Report

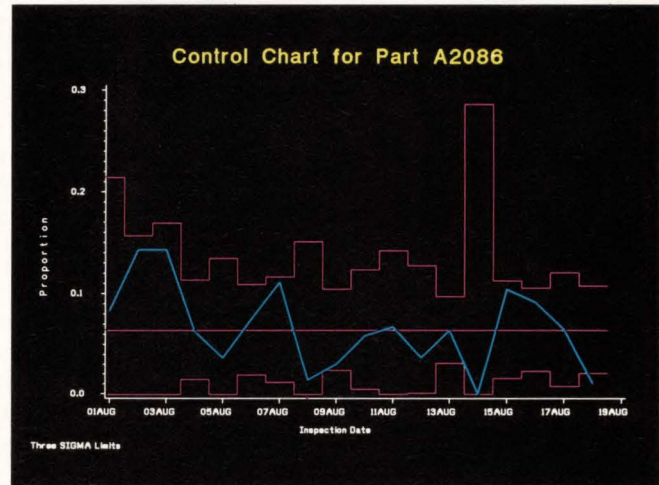
Estimator	Job	Category							
		Labor		Material		Overhead		Total	
		Estimate	Cost	Estimate	Cost	Estimate	Cost	Estimate	Cost
		in \$1,000s	in \$1,000s	in \$1,000s	in \$1,000s	in \$1,000s	in \$1,000s	in \$1,000s	in \$1,000s
Barbour	2618	549	538	715	763	101	103	1,365	1,404
	2635	619	624	312	298	82	81	1,013	1,003
	2645	589	581	425	423	86	85	1,100	1,089
	2695	119	124	98	103	18	19	235	246
	All Jobs	1,876	1,867	1,550	1,587	287	288	3,713	3,742
Murphy	2647	149	144	267	254	32	30	448	428
	2651	748	727	538	523	109	106	1,395	1,356
	2665	836	794	345	353	106	102	1,287	1,249
	All Jobs	1,733	1,665	1,150	1,130	247	238	3,130	3,033
	Richards	2620	459	483	635	663	87	91	1,181
2630		272	246	547	536	62	59	881	841
2640		632	601	741	698	111	105	1,484	1,404
2670		239	227	394	347	49	45	682	619
2680		317	322	296	201	50	45	663	568
All Jobs		1,919	1,879	2,613	2,445	359	345	4,891	4,669
All Estimators		5,528	5,411	5,313	5,162	893	871	11,734	11,444

Automatic reporting tools are your solution to inventory management.

**And More.** You can write letters, schedule projects, forecast results, and determine product mix with the SAS System. A new applications development tool in Version 5 lets you design easy-to-use front-ends to all your SAS applications. Once you write your job, you need only press a key to change from one application to another.

Get mainframe power on your minicomputer with the SAS System. It's the one system that can meet all your information needs.

To learn more, clip out the coupon or call us at (919) 467-8000 X280. International customers, please call International Marketing Department at SAS Institute for information on your local distributors.



- Send me more about the SAS® System.
- Call me to arrange a 30-day free trial!

Please complete or attach your business card.

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Title \_\_\_\_\_

Company \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ ZIP \_\_\_\_\_

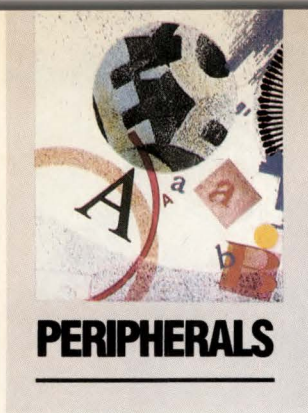
Phone(\_\_\_\_\_) \_\_\_\_\_ - \_\_\_\_\_

Machine \_\_\_\_\_ Operating System \_\_\_\_\_

Mail to: SAS Institute Inc.  
SAS Circle, Box 8000, Cary, NC 27511-8000

DP886





# BREAKING THE BARRIER

By Mike Presbyndowski

## Using System Industries' Disk Cache Processor.

The Wilbur Ellis Company's Northwest Division has just run out of resources again. Having purchased a second VAX 11/750 CPU and DECnet Ethernet, system growth has caught up with and passed the current capabilities of the configuration. Users had been complaining of poor response even though they had a dedicated 11/750 configured to run their online applications and all the in-house processing had been moved to the second 11/750. Then, System Industries (SI), the Milpitas, California-based company broke through the disk performance barrier with the Disk Cache Processor.

Wilbur Ellis' Northwest division is one of the largest agricultural retailers in the world. Its chemicals, feed products, fertilizers and worldwide commodity trading provide complete support for the agricultural industry. Some of the most highly trained and respected people in the field are employed by the company to assure the proper use of the products offered.

AUTOMATING THIS COMPANY presented quite a challenge. The central accounting office is located in Seattle, Washington, with online branches located in four Northwest states and total branches covering seven states. Twenty-five remote locations are connected through 47 terminals to a multiplexed leased-line network. A dedicated VAX 11/750 runs a custom

order entry, inventory and reporting package that was developed in-house. The VAX is configured with eight megabytes of memory, four Able VMZ 32s (that supply connection for a total of 48 terminals), two System Industries 9900 controllers and three 9722 Fujitsu 160-MB disk drives. All in-house accounting such as AR, AP, GL, financial reporting and Digicalc, takes place on the second 11/750 equipped with a System Industries 9766 300-MB removable disk drive and a 472-MB Fujitsu Eagle. Thirty-two terminals can be attached through three Able VMZ 32 terminal controllers, and the computers communicate using DEC DEUNA Ethernet interfaces and DECnet. Batch jobs execute every night to move the day's sales information from VAX 1 to VAX 2 for completion of the accounting cycle.

The data processing problem Wilbur Ellis faced was the direct result of underestimating the impact of automation on a company that had no previous experience with online computers. While the Northwest division was ramping up the project, projections were made to have no more than two terminals in every branch. The initial plan simply was to replace the current in-house IBM System 34 that



assisted the office personnel in their accounting, with a total automated online accounting system that would speed the flow of information from sales through the billing process. Quickly, it became apparent that the rule of two terminals per branch would be broken. Once the branch users caught on to the idea, the DP department was swamped with requests to expand the system concept and incorporate much more sophisticated concepts, such as customer tracking and sales reports that involved heavy database activity. The VAX CPU quickly became an overworked database processor.

THE STANDARD RULES of system expansion had been followed: Add lots of memory, create as many data paths to the databases as possible, use the most efficient peripherals as can be acquired, and tune the software to assist the hardware whenever possible. While DEC had introduced its much-touted HSC50 series of disk drives, the cost of replacing all of our current disk equipment was astronomical, reports of reliability problems plagued this expensive subsystem, and performance reports were conflicting at best. System Industries had been our disk supplier since the first stage of expansion two years earlier and we had a good feel for their reliability and support. They knew we had the classic case of disk bottleneck and were quite eager for us to install their new product, the Disk Cache Processor. Having had quite a bit of experience with microcomputers and the caching found in some of the small operating systems, I knew the benefits to be gained through such a device. We had tuned our VAXs to perform quite well using the built-in caching of the VMS operating system. We easily could measure the efficiency of the system cache through the monitor utility and by analyzing the active system and observing the requests queued up to the disk drives.

Wilbur Ellis' business is seasonal due to its agricultural market. During the height of the busy season, branches literally could enter over 1,000 orders a day; but, in the winter months, there may not be more than a dozen sales per week. While an 11/780 might solve that problem during the busy season, it would be overkill for a company the size of Wilbur Ellis. The monitor utility clearly indicated we

We were incurring overhead from some source that wasn't easily visible to us.

had more than enough CPU capacity, but we simply couldn't satisfy our users' requests for data fast enough.

VMS documentation (the familiar diagram from page 1-10 in the *Guide to Performance Management*) indicated what we already had suspected. We were at the part of the curve where we were getting diminishing returns for our tuning efforts. Clearly the VAX by itself could not help us get more performance. We had reduced paging and swapping to the point where the system simply was timesharing, increased the VMS caching capacity to maximum values, and had the database activity spread across two high-speed disk drives on separate controllers. Secondary paging and swap files were implemented along the RMS global buffering of major files. The database files were optimized nightly to minimize access time. The application was installed shareably along with other less significant tuning changes. On paper we easily should have been able to support our users with our hardware and software, but we obviously had overlooked one important factor: We were incurring overhead from some source that wasn't easily visible to us. The first clue was an exceptionally high instance of kernel mode processing. Other indicators showed processes waiting for disk I/O requests to complete, and not much CPU time spent in user mode, but a high degree of null processing.

Enter the Disk Cache Processor (DCP). The disk drives we had were considered to be some of the fastest on the market, with 24 millisecond average access times, but the DCP promised an increase of disk speed by a factor



F

## FIGURE 1.

	With DCP	Without DCP	Improvement
SEQUENTIAL file write test			
1024 byte records	00:00:16	00:00:17	5.9%
512 byte records	00:00:03	00:00:03	0%
256 byte records	00:00:03	00:00:04	25.0%
SEQUENTIAL file read test			
1024 byte records	00:00:05	00:00:08	37.5%
512 byte records	00:00:02	00:00:03	33.3%
256 byte records	00:00:01	00:00:02	50.0%
RELATIVE file write test			
1024 byte records	00:02:31	00:02:31	0.0%
512 byte records	00:01:11	00:02:08	44.5%
256 byte records	00:00:48	00:01:22	66.2%
RELATIVE file read test			
1024 byte records	00:00:25	00:00:35	28.6%
512 byte records	00:00:12	00:00:33	63.6%
256 byte records	00:00:11	00:00:25	56.0%
INDEXED file write test			
1024 byte records	00:02:28	00:03:24	27.5%
512 byte records	00:02:30	00:03:22	25.7%
256 byte records	00:02:55	00:04:16	31.6%
INDEXED file read test			
1024 byte records	00:00:26	00:00:37	29.7%
512 byte records	00:00:37	00:01:03	41.3%
256 byte records	00:00:25	00:00:46	45.7%
INDEXED file modify test			
1024 byte records	00:05:04	00:06:42	24.4%
512 byte records	00:03:48	00:06:42	43.3%
256 byte records	00:04:25	00:08:15	46.5%

*These tests were performed individually on a VMS system tuned to optimize disk operations without a DCP, and then on a system without VMS caching, but with a disk cache processor.*

of 10. We received the DCP directly from California and informed the local office of its presence. The next day a group of SI personnel gave us a visit to install the circuit board in our disk controller. The system was offline for about 40 minutes and, when the computer system was returned to service, the DCP monitor immediately began to show caching activity. After several days of monitoring system performance, we observed cache "hit" rates of 30 to 60 percent and average disk access times (as perceived by the host VAX CPU), of 10 to 17 milliseconds. While these

figures indicated much better disk performance, they were not up to the predicted rates documented by SI. We then started to suspect some unfavorable reaction between the DCP and the VMS operating system as it was presently tuned. The decision was made to return to a base-line version of VMS straight out of the box, as released by DEC, and start collecting performance data. The result was a significant increase in disk performance. The



system ran so well that we theorized that VMS software caching was reducing the effectiveness of the DCP, so the next suggestion was to mount the DCP-affected disk drives with the VMS caching parameter turned off. The direct effect was a very efficient cache with 60 to 85 percent hit rates and effective disk access times of two to eight milliseconds. These results were more in line with the published figures from SI.

Other than the immediately noticeable results gained from adding the DCP, the VAX actually showed increased performance due to the reduced overhead of not having to administer such a large internal cache and reduced system memory requirements for internal caching which, in turn, increased the available memory to users. The system still had a normal operating system disk on its own dedicated controller and VMS caching to support it.

Since the operating system pages itself to disk and there are repeated requests to load and run images that are part of VMS, and considering that VMS still hasn't grown beyond two MB in size, it was thought that the addition of a second DCP to the system disk controller probably would improve performance further. SI has published a paper discussing possible avenues system tuners may want to explore when optimizing the VAX to run with a Disk Cache Processor. One particularly interesting discussion addresses paging and VMS: the idea that thrashing due to excessive page faults may not be such a bad situation if the DCP is assisting the drive that has the page file. Many VAX system managers will find this radical concept hard to accept.

DEVELOPMENT OF THE CP at System Industries revolves around Steve Adams. About five years ago, Adams developed the concept and implemented it on the PDP-11/05 minicomputer from DEC, but, at the time, the product was not marketable and SI put it on the shelf indefinitely. Adams kept his invention alive until microprocessor technology caught up with his concept. When the Motorola 68000 microprocessor came on the market, he redesigned his caching concept to be a super

**F** I G U R E 2 a .

	With DCP	Without DCP	Advantage
Single User Emulation	00:01:38	00:03:15	52.9%
Multiple User Emulation (10 users)	00:09:39	00:19:07	50.48%
	00:09:31	00:19:23	49.10%
	00:10:17	00:19:18	53.28%
	00:09:47	00:19:49	49.37%
	00:08:56	00:20:21	43.90%
	00:09:34	00:20:04	47.67%
	00:09:54	00:20:05	49.29%
	00:09:44	00:19:49	49.12%
	00:09:53	00:19:47	49.96%
	00:09:30	00:19:32	48.63%
Average	00:09:40	00:19:43	49.05%

**F** I G U R E 2 b .

	With DCP	Without DCP	Advantage
Multiple User Emulation (20 users)	00:19:21	00:30:38	63.17%
	00:21:41	00:36:06	60.06%
	00:20:03	00:36:00	55.69%
	00:20:22	00:35:58	56.63%
	00:18:37	00:35:49	51.98%
	00:20:02	00:35:48	55.96%
	00:19:18	00:35:49	53.89%
	00:19:09	00:35:43	53.62%
	00:18:59	00:35:32	53.42%
	00:19:09	00:35:22	54.15%
	00:18:40	00:35:10	53.08%
	00:21:03	00:31:08	67.61%
	00:18:53	00:34:57	54.03%
	00:18:45	00:34:17	54.69%
	00:18:43	00:34:29	54.28%
	00:20:15	00:34:54	58.02%
	00:19:45	00:36:24	54.26%
	00:19:30	00:36:25	53.55%
	00:21:11	00:36:33	57.96%
00:20:12	00:36:19	55.62%	
Average	00:19:21	00:35:10	55.97%



**F**

**FIGURE 2c.**

	With DCP	Without DCP	Advantage
Multiple User Emulation (30 users)	00:18:24	00:45:30	40.44%
	00:31:11	00:53:01	58.82%
	00:25:29	00:53:17	47.83%
	00:31:55	00:53:22	59.81%
	00:27:39	00:53:05	57.95%
	00:31:02	00:53:33	57.95%
	00:32:17	00:53:17	60.59%
	00:30:33	00:53:06	57.53%
	00:32:39	00:53:15	61.31%
	00:31:58	00:53:11	60.11%
	00:30:44	00:52:55	58.08%
	00:17:37	00:47:15	37.28%
	00:29:54	00:53:00	56.42%
	00:32:13	00:52:52	60.94%
	00:31:58	00:52:45	60.60%
	00:30:47	00:52:29	58.65%
	00:30:52	00:52:21	58.96%
	00:32:17	00:52:06	61.96%
	00:30:56	00:51:53	59.62%
	00:32:09	00:51:33	62.37%
	00:31:57	00:51:16	62.32%
	00:30:37	00:51:02	59.99%
	00:30:44	00:48:18	63.63%
	00:31:56	00:50:51	62.80%
	00:30:38	00:49:43	61.62%
	00:31:03	00:51:32	60.25%
	00:31:01	00:51:32	60.19%
00:29:49	00:52:24	56.90%	
00:31:44	00:52:28	60.48%	
00:31:46	00:53:05	59.84%	
Average	00:31:19	00:51:39	60.63%

microcomputer dedicated to disk caching. He developed the control program in FORTH, a very compact threaded programming language that really is almost as efficient as assembly language on microprocessors like the 68000. It also allowed him to write certain routines of the control program in assembly language for increased speed. It's interesting that the entire FORTH language kernel resides on the DCP in a 128-KB ROM control store. The original design would have had to be built into a box larger than the 9900 controller it

was supposed to support. The current design is on a single circuit board that fits easily into the 9900 controller box without any modifications.

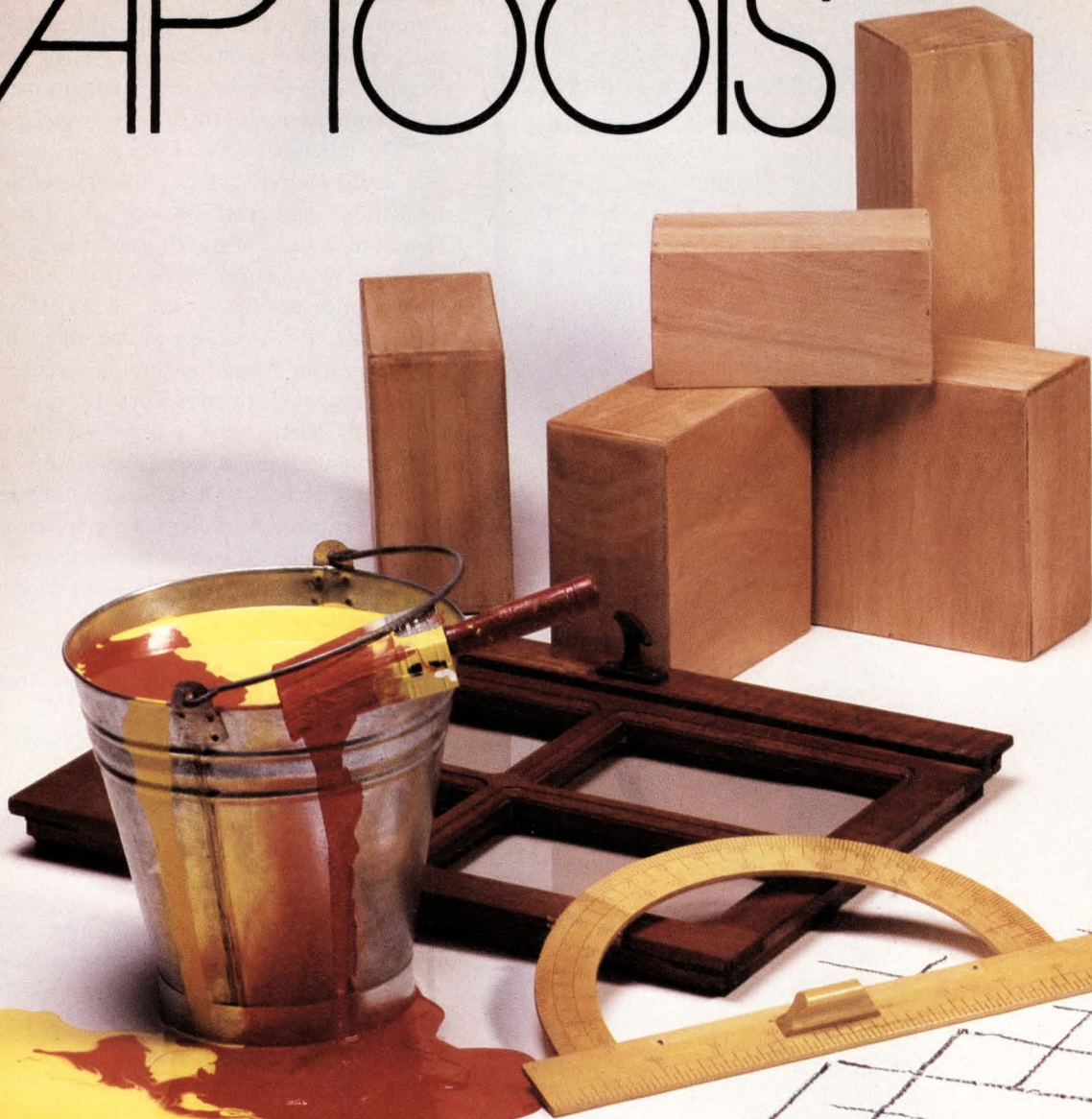
The optional but highly recommended Cache Monitor is the only giveaway to the presence of a DCP installation. It has six readouts that monitor cache performance. Each readout has two types of display: instantaneous performance shown by vertical LED bar graphs, and running average given by LED digital readouts. Categories are:

1. Cache Hit Rate—Measures the frequency of an I/O request found in the cache performance ranging from 0 to 100 percent.
2. Disk Service Time—The I/O response speed of the disk drives connected to the cache as perceived by the host CPU.
3. CPU Speed—Measured in disk requests per second.
4. Write Load—Represented by the formula: (write requests / total requests) \* 100. A representation of the percentage of requests that are written to the disk out of the total number requests made by the CPU.
5. Request Length—The number of sectors per disk request.
6. Seek Distance—The number of cylinders the head is requested to move from the last request.

Now VAX system managers can tune their VAXs and their disk cache processors. The performance monitor not only displays the cache's activity, but, through a standard RS-232 terminal connected to the rear of the monitor, menus can be displayed that allow many parameters that affect the DCP's performance to be altered. A system manager who has varying system loads can organize the type of jobs to be run so that he can tune the DCP for optimum performance in different environments. Disk intensive batch jobs could be grouped together during off hours and program development and interactive application processing during normal working hours. These groups each could operate with different DCP parameter values. Adjusting the DCP's parameters does not require rebooting the host CPU for the changes to take effect. It's easy to experiment with the DCP and observe the effects and reverse them quickly if detrimental to system performance. Theoretically, a detached process running on the host com-



# APTtools



*A breakthrough in the concept of software development tools. Offering for the first time a combination of a unique two-in-one software technology:*

- 1) A professional programmer's environment.*
- 2) Powerful productivity tools for RDB and RMS users.*

*APTtools is a different way of reducing software complexity. It enforces proven software engineering practices without restricting the creativity of the system designer.*

*The overall effort needed throughout the product life cycle is drastically reduced.*

*APTtools offers to VAX/VMS users the following modules: a programmer's environment; development of interactive form based programs; automatic prototyping; interactive queries; report generation. All the modules are based on the APTtools Data Dictionary (ADD) and the APTtools pre-processor.*

*APTtools places special emphasis on the performance of the developed software. Your applications will be native mode executable images, ensuring efficient utilization of machine resources.*

**U.S.A.-Head Office**  
APTtools INC.  
945 Concord Street  
Framingham, MA 01701

**EUROPE-Head Office**  
Sunbelt International  
8 Sq. Leon Blum  
Puteaux, France 92800  
Tel. (1) 47-67-0404

**CONTROL DATA — 3rd Party Software Services**  
Box O, Minneapolis, MN 55440  
**1-800-828-8001 Ext. 1900**  
MINNESOTA (612) 921-8001 Ext. 1900

**PSA—PROFESSIONAL SOFTWARE ASSOCIATES INC.**  
1900 East Fourth Street, Suite 215  
Santa Ana, CA 92705  
(714) 558-0145



# F

## FIGURE 2 d.

	With DCP	Without DCP	Advantage
Multiple User Emulation (40 users)	00:41:20	01:13:51	55.97%
	00:39:04	01:13:52	52.89%
	00:46:15	01:13:13	63.17%
	00:45:52	01:14:26	61.62%
	00:46:50	01:13:53	63.39%
	00:46:27	01:05:40	70.74%
	00:45:13	01:14:30	60.69%
	00:45:00	01:14:06	60.73%
	00:47:23	01:14:06	63.95%
	00:44:19	01:14:29	59.50%
	00:46:37	01:15:26	61.80%
	00:40:50	01:13:34	55.51%
	00:45:51	01:15:26	60.78%
	00:43:05	01:15:29	57.08%
	00:46:40	01:15:53	61.50%
	00:46:47	01:15:26	62.02%
	00:45:19	01:15:38	59.92%
	00:45:58	01:15:40	60.75%
	00:46:16	01:15:06	61.61%
	00:44:53	01:15:23	59.54%
	00:46:24	01:15:34	61.40%
	00:45:25	01:15:20	60.29%
	00:44:16	01:13:58	59.85%
	00:44:21	01:15:15	58.94%
	00:44:02	01:15:37	58.23%
	00:47:05	01:15:27	62.40%
	00:46:24	01:15:23	61.55%
	00:46:33	01:15:33	61.61%
	00:46:05	01:15:27	61.08%
	00:45:25	01:15:28	60.18%
	00:44:59	01:15:37	59.49%
	00:46:26	01:15:51	61.22%
	00:44:54	01:15:26	59.52%
00:41:26	01:13:33	56.33%	
00:45:11	01:15:19	59.99%	
00:42:23	01:13:57	57.31%	
00:40:57	01:13:57	55.38%	
00:38:38	01:13:53	52.29%	
00:44:29	01:14:19	59.86%	
00:42:56	01:14:28	57.65%	
Average	00:44:42	01:14:37	59.92%

puter could be used to control a DCP through a terminal port connected to the cache monitor and periodically could sample system performance. The process then could adjust the DCP to provide optimum system throughput.

The purchase of a product as new as the DCP could not rely solely on verbal recommendations and performance speculation. Therefore, a suite of benchmarks had to be developed to document the worth of the new device. Since the file system of the VAX is directly affected, it is easy to document any performance improvements through basic tests of file system performance. Three file types—sequential, relative and indexed—are most commonly used. Read, write and modify are the types of access that data files are subjected to. Three categories of disk testing were performed to quantify the advantage of using the disk cache processor to improve disk performance. The categories were:

1. Sequential file access (read and write)
2. Relative (or random) file access (read and write)
3. Indexed file access (read, write and modify).

Each category implemented the same program, but with 1024-byte records, 512-byte records or 256-byte records. Variable record length files were not tested.

The tests shown in Figure 1 were performed individually on a VMS system tuned to optimize disk operations without a DCP, and then on a system without VMS caching, but with a disk cache processor.

A FINAL TEST was developed that simulated the actual application activity. Typical user action is described as follows: The user requests a customer number from the customer file, scans forward several records then enters the next module of the program to select items from the stock file with parallel access to the product master file, and scans forward again for several more records to the item desired. The item selection process is repeated until several products are found. This is a fairly typical point-of-sale process. The completed transaction is stored in data file keyed by invoice number. A program was written that performs the test described above and a command procedure was developed to set up the environment and execute the test. The user emulation then can be run concurrently to observe



any performance gains the DCP might add to concurrent database access. See Figures 2a through 2e.

Testing became impossible at numbers higher than 50 due to the capacity of the 11/750. It was tuned to work optimally with 48 users. VMS began to swap processes and page excessively to the point where the DCP was of no advantage. A fellow DECUS member and friend who was operations manager of a large VAX installation with two 11/780s and one 11/785 clustered with an HSC50 and several RA81 disk drives, expressed interest in our test and wanted to see how his system would perform running the benchmarks. We ran the tests for 40 users and the average time was 18 minutes. This was very surprising. We suspected the performance would be comparable, but not 40 percent faster. The times for 50 and 60 users did not increase. On the surface, the 780 and HSC combination would seem to be much more efficient, but the real performance advantage seems to be in the increased capacity of the CPU to handle many processes; i.e., context switching. This is the real limit to the VAX 11/750.

Proper system configuration can assure computing performance, and tuning must be used to get the most efficiency from a VAX; but in the cases where heavy database activity is the primary function, the DCP, as shown, can offer the highest increase in throughput available.

The Disk Cache Processor has opened new possibilities for DEC minicomputers. But System Industries is planning for the future, with DCP memory expansion to eight megabytes and support for MICROVAXs. It will assist the already popular SIMACS disk sharing product, making it perform more efficiently. The much-rumored SI-LINK clustering product should benefit greatly from the improved disk speed and efficiency made possible with the DCP.

*Mike Presbyndowski is a systems analyst at Boeing Computer Services, Seattle, Washington.*

## FIGURE 2e.

	With DCP	Without DCP	Advantage
Multiple User Emulation (50 users)	00:36:17	02:03:17	29.4%
	00:46:57	02:14:24	34.9%
	00:51:25	02:17:58	37.3%
	00:51:08	02:14:39	38.0%
	00:55:04	02:17:34	40.0%
	00:55:47	02:18:49	40.2%
	00:52:43	02:17:41	38.3%
	00:56:17	02:18:44	40.6%
	00:57:23	02:15:40	42.3%
	00:57:26	02:13:48	42.9%
	00:56:50	02:14:06	42.4%
	01:47:49	02:06:54	85.0%
	00:55:18	02:15:20	40.9%
	00:55:40	02:17:31	40.5%
	00:56:15	02:15:00	41.7%
	00:54:12	02:16:36	39.7%
	00:53:27	02:17:38	38.8%
	00:55:42	02:16:57	40.7%
	00:54:57	02:16:33	40.2%
	00:56:32	02:16:22	41.5%
	00:55:55	02:16:58	40.8%
	00:55:09	02:14:24	41.0%
	00:47:18	02:13:53	35.3%
	00:55:32	02:16:49	40.6%
	00:55:53	02:16:48	40.9%
	00:56:15	01:16:52	41.1%
	00:56:12	02:17:39	40.8%
	00:54:59	01:16:49	40.2%
	00:56:35	02:15:19	41.8%
	00:55:28	02:17:31	40.3%
	00:54:28	02:16:14	40.0%
	00:56:04	02:16:25	41.1%
	00:56:17	02:17:31	40.9%
	00:52:02	02:20:10	37.1%
	00:55:45	02:17:39	40.5%
	00:56:15	02:16:07	41.3%
	00:55:23	02:16:42	40.5%
	00:54:49	02:16:22	40.2%
	00:55:26	02:16:22	40.7%
	00:55:01	02:16:17	40.4%
00:53:22	02:17:36	38.8%	
00:54:58	02:16:18	40.3%	
00:55:03	02:16:14	40.4%	
00:54:48	02:16:55	40.0%	
00:49:18	02:14:48	36.6%	
00:55:39	02:16:41	40.7%	
00:42:51	02:15:01	31.7%	
00:56:34	02:14:19	42.1%	
00:55:15	02:15:39	40.7%	
00:58:21	02:16:33	42.7%	
Average	00:55:17	02:15:58	40.7%



Ditto™ 220XL

\$599



# WE'VE GONE BEYOND THE COMPETITION

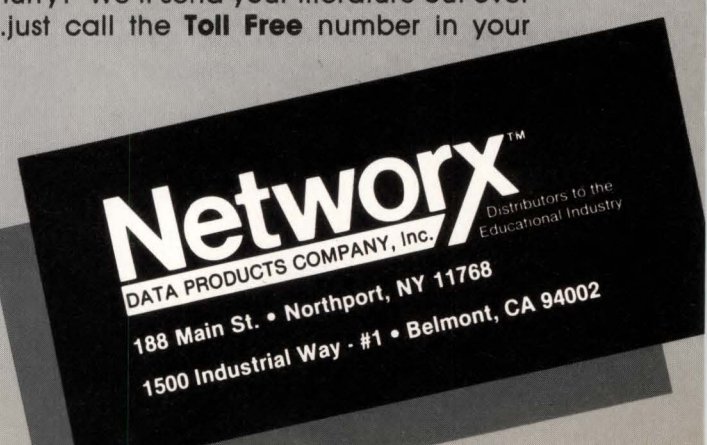
**Will Your VT 220\* Terminal Supplier.....  
Do a Special Modification With No Minimum Quantity Requirement  
or Offer You a Graphics Upgrade?**

Will they offer you dual host port ability, local editing, bi-directional AUX port or NVR programmable function keys? These are just a few features Ditto™ calls "Standard." If your terminal supplier can't do all of the above, then spend 15 days evaluating the Ditto™ 220XL, **Risk**

\*VT 220 is a Trademark of Digital Equipment Corporation

**Free!** If you don't think it's the best value for the money, we'll give you a full refund..... no questions asked.

In a hurry? We'll send your literature out over night....just call the **Toll Free** number in your area.



ENTER 45 ON READER CARD



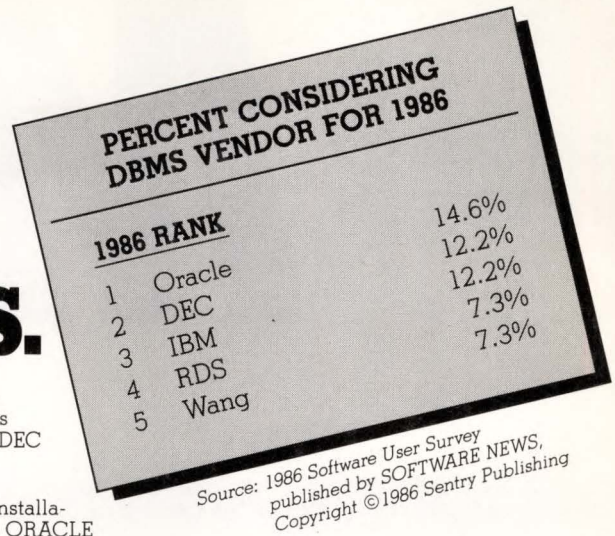
Attend a free half-day seminar and learn why DBMS buyers rank Oracle number 1.

# USER SURVEY RANKS ORACLE #1 DBMS FOR MINICOMPUTERS.

Oracle Corporation ranks as the number one DBMS vendor for minicomputers, according to the 1986 *Software User Survey*. Most VAX users won't be surprised. In 1979, Oracle introduced the very first DBMS for DEC VAX systems. It was also the first *relational* DBMS for any system. And ORACLE happened to be the first implementation of SQL.

Today, ORACLE is still the number one VAX DBMS. Number one in installations. Number one in performance. Number one in 4GL and DSS tools. ORACLE fully supports VAXclusters and DECnet. And ORACLE is available under VMS, ULTRIX and AT&T UNIX System V.

ORACLE is also the only DBMS that runs identically on mainframes and micros, as well as minis. ORACLE has thousands of installations on IBM mainframes, DEC, DG, HP and most other vendors' minis and micros, including the IBM PC. The three fundamental reasons why Oracle has become the number one DBMS solution: Compatibility, Portability and Connectability.



## COMPATIBILITY

The ORACLE® relational database management system is compatible with IBM's SQL/DS and DB2. SQL/DS and DB2 represent IBM's latest generation of database management technology for IBM's largest computers. ORACLE's capabilities and user interface — the SQL language — are identical to those of SQL/DS and DB2. Programs written for SQL/DS and DB2 will run unmodified on ORACLE.

## PORTABILITY

SQL/DS and DB2 run only on IBM mainframes; ORACLE runs on IBM mainframes, DEC, DG, AT&T, HP, Stratus, Sperry, Prime, Honeywell and several other manufacturers' minicomputers, and on a wide range of microcomputers including the IBM PC/XT and PC/AT. ORACLE runs under vendor-proprietary operating systems or under UNIX™. All versions of ORACLE are identical and include a complete implementation of SQL — not a subset.

## CONNECTABILITY

Having the same software running on your mainframe, minis, and micros greatly simplifies the task of connecting your machines into a network. ORACLE's network software allows microcomputer users to directly access data stored in the shared database on the mainframe or minicomputer, or copy that data into the database on their micros and operate independently.

Oracle is proud to have been selected as the number one minicomputer DBMS in the *Software User Survey*. If you don't have ORACLE in your DBMS buying plans now, let us show you what all the excitement's about at the next free, half-day seminar in your area. To register or receive additional information, write Oracle Corp., Dept. DEC1, 20 Davis Drive, Belmont, CA 94002, or call 1-800-345-DBMS.

## ORACLE Seminar Schedule

AK Anchorage ..... Jun 24	KY Louisville ..... Aug 7	NY Syracuse ..... Aug 19	TX Houston ..... Jun 10, Aug 19
AZ Phoenix ..... Jun 5, Aug 5	LA New Orleans ..... Jul 11	OH Akron ..... Jul 23	San Antonio ..... Jul 8, Aug 27
CA Los Angeles ..... Jun 10	MA Boston ..... Jun 19, Jul 16	Cincinnati ..... Aug 5	UT Salt Lake City ..... Jun 5, Aug 6
Burlington ..... Aug 12	MD Bethesda ..... Jun 12	Cleveland ..... Jul 22	VA Norfolk ..... Jun 4
Newport Beach ..... Jul 15	Burlington ..... Jun 12	Columbus ..... Aug 12	Richmond ..... Jun 19
San Diego ..... Jun 17, Aug 7	Jul 9, 23, Aug 7	Dayton ..... Jul 8	VT Burlington ..... Aug 6
San Francisco ..... Jun 19, Aug 5	ME Bangor ..... Jul 3	OK Oklahoma City ..... Jun 24	WA Seattle ..... Jun 12, Jul 15
Sunnyvale ..... Jun 10, Jul 8, Aug 7	MI Detroit ..... Jun 10, Jul 15, Aug 19	Tulsa ..... Aug 26	WI Milwaukee ..... Jul 17
CO Denver ..... Jun 17, Jul 17	Grand Rapids ..... Jun 13	OR Portland ..... Jul 24	
CT Hartford ..... Jul 16	MN Minneapolis ..... Jun 26, Jul 22	PA Harrisburg ..... Jul 8	
New Haven ..... Aug 20	MO St.Louis ..... Jun 11, Jul 30	King of Prussia ..... Jul 24	
FL Jacksonville ..... Aug 5	NE Omaha ..... Jul 9	Philadelphia ..... Jun 18	
Tampa ..... Aug 6	NJ Cvt. Station ..... Jun 5, Aug 7, 28	Pittsburgh ..... Jun 19, Aug 7	
GA Atlanta ..... Jul 15	Iselin ..... Jul 8, 22	Scranton ..... Aug 5	
IA Des Moines ..... Jun 25, Aug 27	NY Albany ..... Jul 23	RI Providence ..... Jul 8	
ID Boise ..... Jul 31	New York City ..... Jun 12, 25	TX Austin ..... Jul 10, Aug 19	
IL Chicago ..... Jun 12, Jul 8, Aug 14	Jul 24, Aug 12, 26	Dallas ..... Jun 11, Jul 22	
IN Indianapolis ..... Jun 17, Aug 19	Rochester ..... Jun 19, Jul 10, Aug 13	Ft.Worth ..... Jul 15	

## Canadian Seminars

Calgary ..... Jun 3
Halifax ..... Aug 20
Ottawa ..... Jun 12, Jul 12, Aug 14
Chicoutimi ..... Jun 18
Toronto ..... Jun 3, Jul 8, Aug 5
Vancouver ..... Jul 10
Winnipeg ..... Jun 3, Aug 5

# ORACLE®

Compatibility • Portability • Connectability

Call (800) 345-DBMS today.

Ottawa (613) 238-2381 □ Quebec (514) 337-0755 □ Toronto (416) 362-3275  
ORACLE-U.K. (SURREY) 44-1-948-6976 □ ORACLE-EUROPE (NAARDEN, THE NETHERLANDS) 31-2159-49344

© 1986 by Oracle Corporation. ORACLE® is a registered trademark of Oracle Corporation. SQL/DS, DB2 and IBM are registered trademarks of IBM. DEC, DG, AT&T, Stratus, HP and Bell Laboratories own numerous registered trademarks. TRBA.





**SOFTWARE**

# M *ACS<sub>n</sub>VAX*

By Joseph P. Dallatore

## **A New Fast Food Sandwich? No — An Inexpensive Macintosh File Server for the VAX.**

Ever since Apple first sold a Macintosh to a VAX user, there has been enthusiastic interest in integrating the Mac into the VAX/VMS environment. One of Apple's first software products for the Mac was MacTerminal, which was, and still is, among the best VT-100 emulators available for the Mac. For those who require the additional features of a VT-125 or VT-240, MAC-240, by White Pine Software, is one of more recent entries to consider.

The next step on the road to full integration with the VMS environment is the sharing of data between these two very different worlds. Once either machine can use files produced or modified by the other, the Macintosh can serve as a VMS workstation.

The benefits of this arrangement are many and immediate. Busy VMS facilities can off-load many routine, but resource intensive, tasks that now burden the system, and the users can perform more tasks in the superior working environment that the Macintosh provides.

CONSIDER THE SINGLE EXAMPLE of text processing. The displaying and editing of text files is a major component of interactive computing. Activities as diverse as program development, document preparation, preparation of input and review of results for many scientific, engineering and statistical packages, word processing, electronic mail, information

broadcasting, and many others, are, in essence, on-line text processing. Removing this ordinary activity from a VAX leaves more VAX-power available to do the extraordinary things that VAXs do so well.

Unfortunately, DEC never has demonstrated much interest in this particular marriage of convenience, directing its efforts instead to the integration of the IBM-PC and clones into the DEC environment. This is clearly demonstrated by DEC's newest product offering to the handmaidens of Big Blue: DECnet-DOS is software that runs on the PC and enables it to join DECnet networks as a nonrouting node.

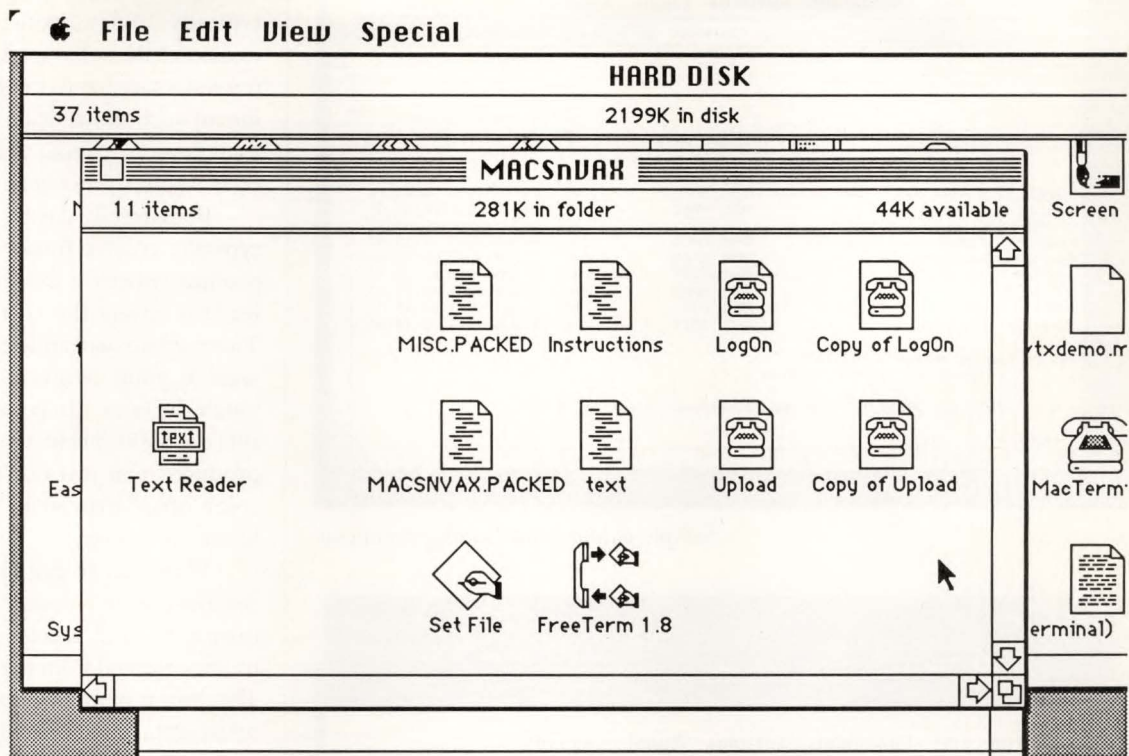
The fact that DEC now sells software for an IBM product is not too surprising since DEC also sells PCs that run the MS-DOS operating system. And, yes, there are a lot of IBM-PCs out there in corporate America—many in DEC shops. There are a lot of Macs out there too, and their enthusiasts certainly are more eager to bridge the gap to the VMS world than most of the IBM-PC folks ever will be. But, so far, DEC hasn't seemed to notice.

To fill this void, creative Mackerers are developing utilities that provide varying levels of integration between Macs and VAXs. Many of their programs are free for the asking in the public domain and can be obtained from the DECUS library or the Macintosh Apple Users Group (MAUG), while a few are being sold as commercial products.

A program called MACX, which is on the Spring and Fall 1985 DECUS VAX SIG tapes, is the copyrighted (but free for noncommercial use) predecessor of a product called MACS<sub>n</sub>VAX, written by Daniel P. B. Smith



# FIGURE 1.



of the Eye Research Institute of Retina Foundation (20 Staniford Street, Boston, Massachusetts, 02114, (617) 742-3140).

*MACSnVAX* is a VAX program that runs under VMS 4.0 or later. When you use *MACSnVAX* to transfer files, the VAX looks to your Mac like another Mac performing a standard *MacTerminal* file transfer.

Any Mac can send and receive files from the VAX in exactly the same way that it would with any other Mac, using the typical Mac to Mac file transfer procedures to move files (including binary files!) back and forth between the VAX and the Mac. A Macintosh can receive programs or data files from the VAX, modify them, and send them back to the VAX, where they can be retrieved later by the same or any other Mac.

When using *MACSnVAX* this way, a VAX acts as a "slow" file server for the Macs. It takes about four minutes to transfer this

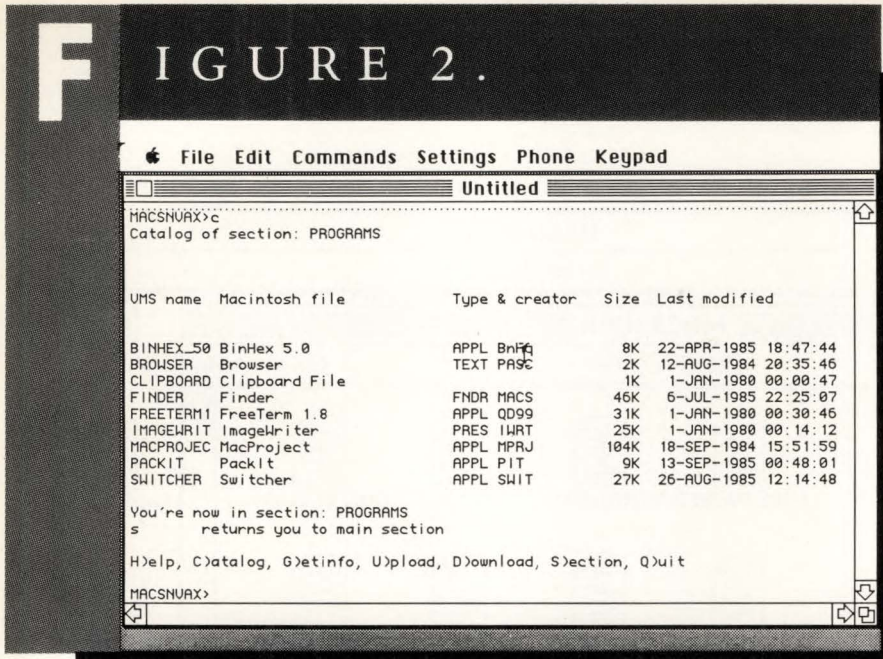
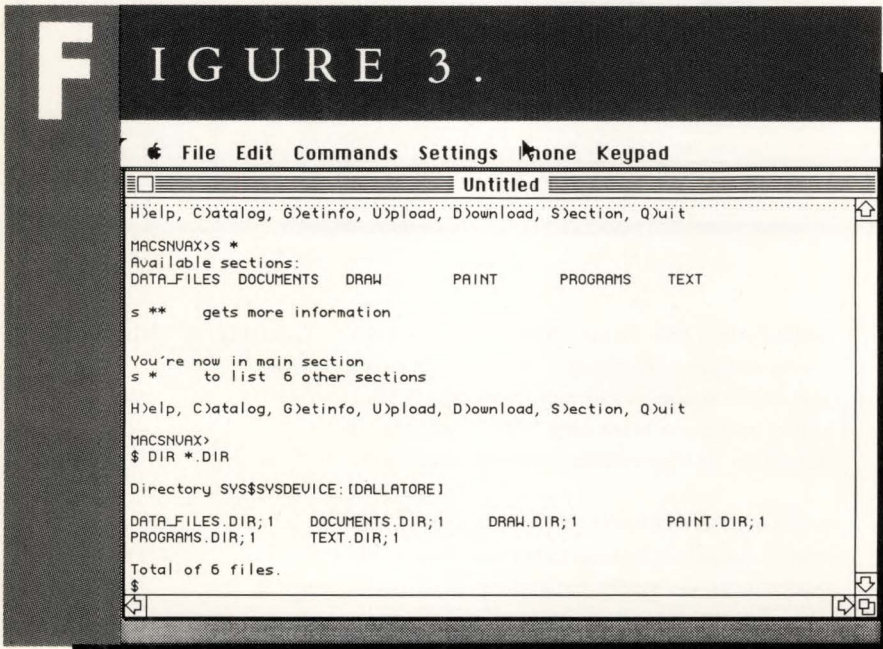
article at 1200 baud. Since *MACSnVAX* accommodates Macintosh binary files, a VAX also can function as a library from which Macs can retrieve software and "live" application data files, like spreadsheet and database files.

A SIGNIFICANT BENEFIT of sharing files in this way is that all those important files previously stored only on rarely backed-up hard disks, now will be backed up as part of your routine VMS data preservation procedures. This ability to store and distribute programs and data, even might eliminate the need for an expensive hard disk in (or under) every Mac in your organization.

The *MACSnVAX* software is distributed on a single Macintosh disk as "shareware," meaning that while the software isn't free, you can obtain a copy from anyone who has it, for

*Contents of MACSnVAX disk.*



**F****FIGURE 2.***Sample output from Catalog command.***F****FIGURE 3.***Comparison of MACSNVAX "Sections" and the corresponding VMS Directory.*

purposes of evaluation. The specific conditions under which permission to distribute copies of *MACSNVAX* is granted are described in the documentation.

Beyond the evaluation period, typically 30 days, you are asked either to discard the software if you don't find it satisfactory, or to "register" it if you intend to continue using it. You register your copy by paying a fee to the developer, typically between \$29 and \$99.

Registered users of shareware typically receive future updates of the product either for free or for a nominal fee that covers the cost of the media. There are no warranties; you use shareware at your own risk. This is pretty much the same disclaimer you find inside the \$500 shrink-wrapped software products, you just don't get the four-color offset manual in the fancy ring binder-in-a-box.

What you do get, in this case, is the complete source code, extensive documentation, and a collection of related utilities gleaned from the public domain. This "try it before you buy it" method, while popular in the micro world, is a novel distribution technique for VAX software. A *MACSNVAX* license is expensive for shareware, at \$150 for a single node, or \$300 for a network or a cluster, but when you consider the number of Macs that can benefit from a single copy, the per-Mac price is nominal to many organizations.

The contents of the *MACSNVAX* disk is shown in Figure 1. The only essential file on the disk is *MACSNVAX.PACKED* which contains the text of a DCL command procedure also called by the same name. You can transfer this text file to a VAX using *MacTerminal's* SENDFILE TO . . . option, or any other method you may have for transferring text to a VAX.

WHEN EXECUTED, the command procedure creates several VMS files containing FORTRAN source code, data tables, and DCL command procedures,



## The *MACSnVAX* command environment includes a fairly complete on-line help library that is accessed using the traditional command, HELP.

including one to compile and link the source code (which means that you must have a FORTRAN compiler in order to complete the installation).

An example command procedure is supplied that installs *MACSnVAX.EXE* in *SYSS\$SYSTEM* as a privileged image, but not as a shared image. Perhaps this is an oversight. If you anticipate a lot of *MACSnVAX* users on your system, you should consider installing it as a shared image. If you install it on a cluster, I suggest you disregard the example procedure and install it in *SYSS\$COMMON*, which is where it belongs.

The procedure *MACSTRY.COM* sets up a VMS user to run *MACSnVAX* on a system that has not installed it. It defines the command and the command help library to the DCL Command Language Interpreter, and defines a few logical names that the utility depends upon.

Installation took about 15 minutes on a 4-MB VAX 11/750, over a 1200-baud line. Sending the software is a little tricky since you must set the VAX terminal attributes to */NOECHO* before you start, in order to avoid data overruns. This is because there is no handshaking in *MacTerminal* TEXT transfers. While your Mac is sending *MACSNVAX.PACKED*, only a single line on the Mac shows any activity, since each line sent overwrites the one sent before it. When nothing seems to be

happening anymore, you simply assume that the transfer is finished.

It would be more reassuring if the last line in *MACSNVAX.PACKED* were something like

```
$!—THIS IS THE LAST LINE OF  
MACSNVAX.PACKED.—
```

so an installer would know for sure that the entire file was transferred. Next, the installer must set the terminal attribute back to */ECHO*, then enter the command *@MACSNVAX.PACKED* to continue the installation. When it finishes, *MACSnVAX* is ready for use. The *MACSnVAX* disk includes several *MacTerminal* V1.1 documents with the correct settings for each step of the installation, but since we were using version 2.0, we were unable to use them. The documentation adequately explains the required settings, and anyone familiar with the DCL SET TERMINAL command will have no trouble loading *MACSNVAX.PACKED* onto his system.

*MACSnVAX* stores Mac files, in Mac format, in one or more "sections." A section corresponds to a VMS subdirectory. In this article, we refer to a collection of related sections as a "library." Section directories only can be created or deleted using DCL commands, but a *MACSnVAX* user need not know anything about DCL or directories to use an existing *MACSnVAX* library.

Commands operate on the "current" section, which is, in fact, the user's default directory. By setting the default

to different "library" directories before starting a *MACSnVAX* session, a user can access many different *MACSnVAX* libraries. You could, for example, maintain libraries containing files that relate to a particular project or working group; others for public domain software, database files, "live" spreadsheets, and so on. VMS file access control features can be used to limit access to libraries and their contents.

THE PROGRAM IS INVOKED by the DCL command *\$MACSNVAX*. Thereafter, *MACSnVAX* commands are used to obtain information about existing sections, to receive a file set from a Mac and store it in a section, to send a file from a section to a waiting Mac, and, in the case of TEXT files, to view or print the contents of a Macintosh file directly to DEC terminals and printers.

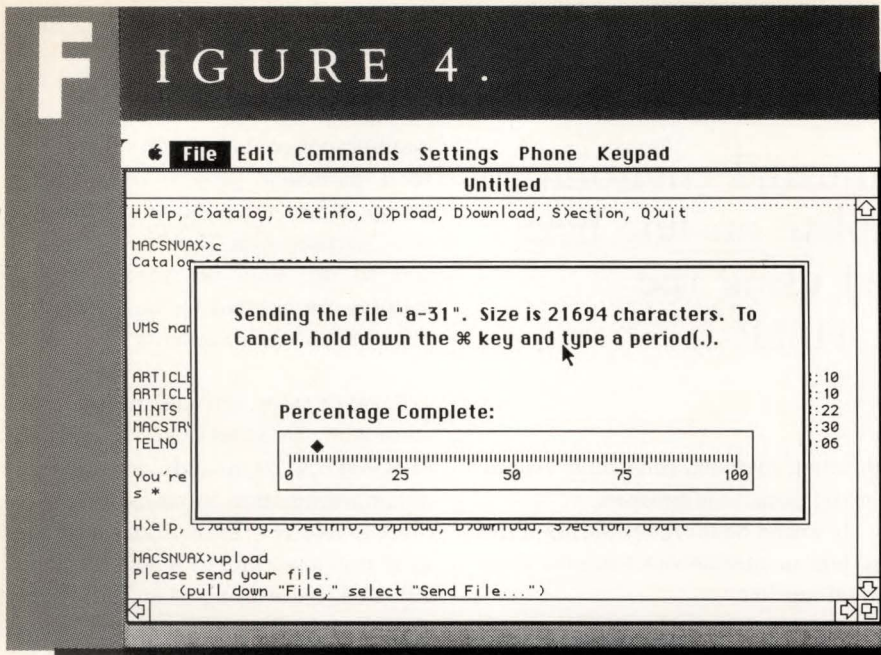
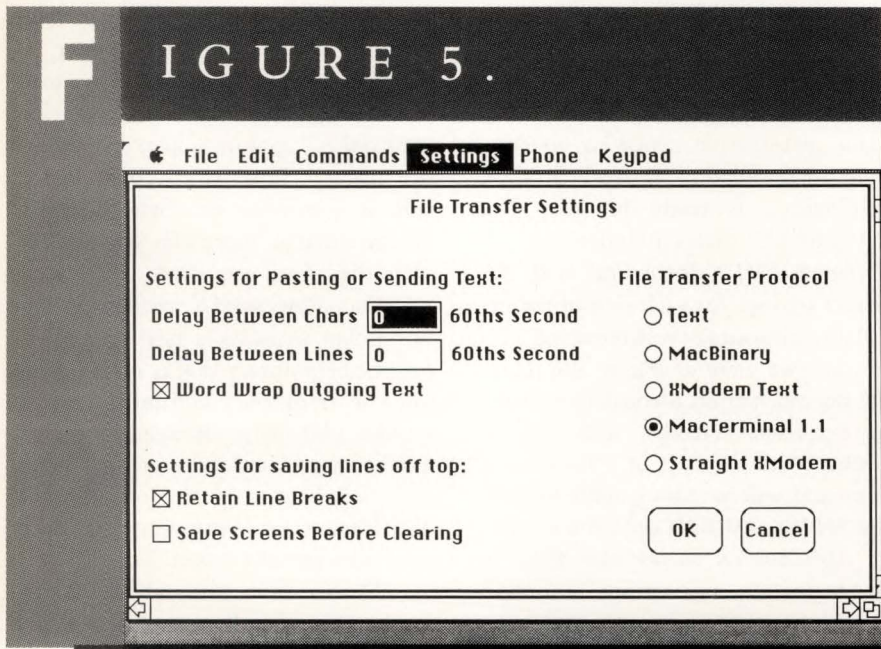
Be forewarned, though: Starting *MACSnVAX* from the wrong default directory could be a heart-stopper.

If your default isn't set to a top-level section directory when you start, *MACSnVAX* appears to have lost the entire library. This isn't a bug, but it sure is a surprise the first time you discover that all those files you KNEW were there have vanished.

The *MACSnVAX* command environment includes a fairly complete on-line help library that is accessed using the traditional command, HELP. Unlike VMS help, though, it doesn't handle more than one word at a time, so you'll have to suffer through the initial help screen every time you need help on a specific command.

The SECTION command is the primary means of finding your way around in *MACSnVAX*. It is supposed to insulate Mac users who are unfamiliar with DCL, from the complexities of VMS directories and the SET DEFAULT



**F****FIGURE 4.***Example of UPLOAD in progress.***F****FIGURE 5.***MacTerminal V2.0 file transfer settings menu.*

command. Unfortunately, the SECTION command itself is complicated and, worse, is annoying to users who are familiar with DCL. Although MACSNVAX relies on the DCL Command Language Interpreter to parse its commands, and even has / qualifier options in some cases, the syntax is not consistent with DCL, and the terminology employed often is neither Mac nor VAX.

For example, the command SECTION resets your current section to MAIN (a sort of SET DEFAULT SYS\$LOGIN), while SECTION \* produces a list of available sections (a sort of DIRECTORY/BRIEF \*.DIR), and SECTION \*\* produces the same display as SECTION \* plus the contents of an "annotation" file for each section. The Macintosh term for "sections" is "folders." More compatible command verbs would be terms like OPEN (open folder [folder-name]) and SHOW (show folders, show contents). Fluent DCL speakers would feel more at home with DIRECTORY, DIRECTORY/FULL and SET DEFAULT.

The CATALOG command displays a list of all the files in the current section, including a "type" identifier that tells you what Mac application produced the file.

A related command, GETINFO, displays the same information as CATALOG, plus any existing "description" text stored for each file. If the "type" of a file is TEXT, you can examine the file using the VIEW command. This reads a Macintosh text file stored in a section and displays the contents on any ASCII terminal, real or emulated.

The related commands, IMPORT and EXPORT provide text file conversions from each format to the other, and recognize special qualifiers that control the insertion or removal of carriage



returns and linefeeds based on the kind of VMS text file being converted.

These options are necessary because Macintosh text files do not contain a <carriage return/line feed> at the end of every line. With the appropriate qualifier, even RUNOFF source files can be moved back and forth with ease! Imported VMS files are inserted into the current section, and exported Mac files will be found in the VMS default directory as filename.MAC. Since these two places actually are the SAME directory and the file name remains the same, the file type is the key to a file's format.

Things can get very confusing if you don't choose your file types carefully. Assembly Language programmers must be very careful not to confuse

these .MAC files with their Macro Definition files.

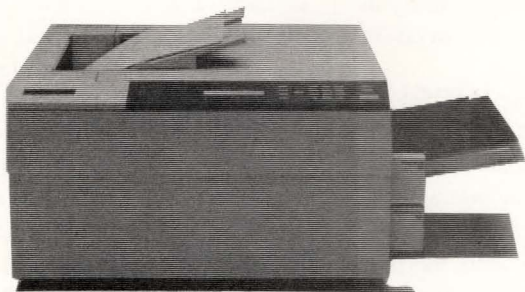
Macintosh text files can be printed on any system print queue using the PRINT command. MACSnVAX>PRINT converts the contents of a .MAC file to VMS format, and submits the result to a printer queue, all in one step.

THE HEART OF MACSnVAX is a FORTRAN program that "speaks" two languages; The MACSnVAX command language, and the file transfer protocol that *MacTerminal* uses (an Apple-specific variation of the XModem protocol). Transferring files is accomplished using the UPLOAD and DOWNLOAD commands. When you enter one of these commands, MACSnVAX stops speaking the command language and begins speaking *MacTerminal* V1.1, so your VMS session now looks to your Mac like just another Mac running *MacTerminal*.

When the file transfer completes, MACSnVAX shifts back to command mode automatically.

From the Mac side, using *MacTerminal*, files are transferred by clicking either the SEND FILE or the RECEIVE FILE option on the FILE menu. Depending on how you set up the *MacTerminal*'s file transfer options, files are transferred in ASCII or binary form in one of the several incompatible variations of XModem.

The VAX side of the file transfer operation, however, is rather unforgiving of errors and is not nearly as simple. The primary problem is terminology. To initiate the VAX end of a transfer operation, the command UPLOAD or DOWNLOAD is given at the MACSnVAX> prompt. Next, you click on the appropriate Mac option to send



The CIE Terminals LIPS 10 is emerging as the champion in Laser Image Printing Systems. As a second-generation printer, it beats all contenders to the punch. In value, as well as in performance.

It gives you a 10 page per minute print speed. That's 25% faster performance than the 8-count of first generation laser printers.

Want endurance? It delivers up to 600,000 pages during its long life cycle — 300,000 more than any challenger. That means, you can count on its low cost of ownership.

LIPS 10 goes the distance. It's made to print 15,000 pages per month, surpassing the 3,000 pages per month of its competitors.

You also get the style you're looking for. A big round of fonts and graphics. And PC software compatibility that lets it take on the most popular systems. Plus, a smart panel that features a 40-character English text LCD display for ease of use.

The CIE Terminals LIPS 10 laser printer. Compared to all others, it's clearly the champion.

## PERFORMANCE ENHANCED PERIPHERALS

### Now full TROFF compatibility

With offices throughout California, Peripheral Systems, Inc. is able to respond in a personal way in a short time. We are never more than a couple of hours away:

**Los Angeles Area**  
(818) 902-0791  
(213) 274-4077

**Orange County Area**  
(714) 851-0969

**Santa Barbara Area**  
(805) 648-3100

**San Francisco Bay Area**  
(408) 249-6561

**San Diego Area**  
(619) 452-0567

**Washington, D.C. Area**  
(301) 587-6236



8107 Orion Avenue, Van Nuys, CA 91406  
(818) 902-0791

ENTER 274 ON READER CARD



## The Macintosh world is very egalitarian; there is no up or down. One Mac sends, the other one receives...

or receive the file. So, which Mac menu choice corresponds to which *MACSNVAX* command? *MACSNVAX* considers a Mac to be down-line from the VAX, so *DOWNLOAD* means "send-file-to-a-Mac" and *UPLOAD* means "receive-file-from-a-Mac." Once you enter the command, you are told which option is appropriate, but if the VAX actually was another Mac, as it is pretending to be, there simply wouldn't be any of this "DOWNLOAD is for receive, UPLOAD is for send" confusion.

THE MACINTOSH WORLD is very egalitarian; there is no up or down. One Mac sends, the other one receives, and those are the choices on the menu. Most users can figure out that it takes one of each to move stuff from here to there. So, why give them commands like *UPLOAD* and *DOWNLOAD*? Why not use the corresponding terms and avoid all the confusion?

The *UPLOAD* command, once invoked, proved extremely stubborn. Although the documentation says that 10 Ctrl-Xs will interrupt an upload in progress, it didn't work for me in many cases. Even the ultimate interrupt, a Ctrl-Y, didn't work. Hanging up the modem worked. This was especially annoying because *MACSNVAX* encourages you to use single letter abbreviations for commands and it is far too easy for a fumble-fingered user to strike U (update) while going for I (im-

port), and get trapped in an unintended transfer.

I eventually discovered that I get trapped most often when the protocol settings are mismatched. In several cases, I found a *MACSNVAX.LOG* file containing a thousand repetitions of the highly informative message: inside ttyin, N=1. Log files aren't even mentioned in the documentation! If you plan to install *MACSNVAX*, make sure that anyone using it is subject to disk quota, or you may find that some patient user, or one who doesn't have a modem to hang-up, has filled your disk with one enormous *MACSNVAX.LOG* file of mystery messages.

If you send a file to *MACSNVAX* using the same name as a file that is already in the section, the old file is overwritten with the new one without any warning or error message! Since there is no *DELETE* command, this may be a "feature," but I prefer to receive a warning when about to replace an existing file. If you *UPLOAD* a file in the wrong section, there is no simple way, using *MACSNVAX* commands, to move it to a different section. A *DCL RENAME* of the .MAC file works fine, though. Obsolete files can be deleted using *DCL*.

*DOWNLOAD* was troublesome, too. The system at Computer Methods Corporation defines logical names for certain files that we use often. For example:

```
$DEFINE/SYSTEM PHONELIST
SYSS$PUBLIC:PHONELIST.DAT.
```

allows the use of *PHONELIST* in place of the actual file specification for any VMS commands that require a file specification.

For example, *\$TYPEPHONELIST* displays the right file, no matter what the current default directory happens to be. The *MACSNVAX* command *IMPORT PHONELIST.DAT* was used to put a copy of this file into the current section. *MACSNVAX* converted the file to Macintosh format and stored the result in a *PHONELIST.MAC*.

NEXT, WE TRIED to send the file to a Mac using the command *MACSNVAX > DOWNLOAD PHONELIST*. The *DOWNLOAD* command syntax requires that only the name portion of the VMS file *PHONELIST.MAC* be supplied. Even though *PHONELIST.MAC* is in the current section, *MACSNVAX* tries to send *SYSS\$SYSTEM:PHONELIST.DAT*, and fails spectacularly because the file is not in the expected format; it isn't the right file! *VIEW*, *PRINT* and *EXPORT* experience the same problem.

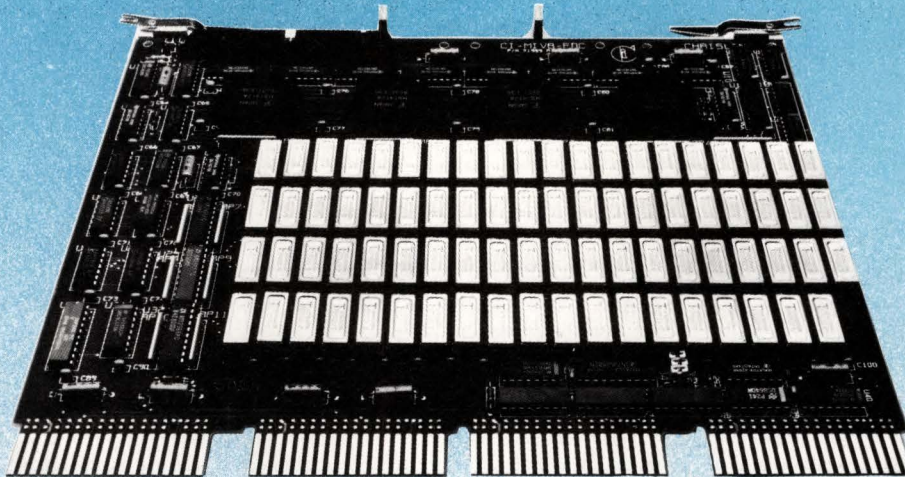
We hope this will be corrected in a future version. But when using version 4.1, beware of logical names!

Adding a qualifier to the *UPLOAD* and *DOWNLOAD* commands simplifies multienvironment text file sharing by avoiding "sections" altogether. *UPLOAD/TEXT* writes a Mac text file directly to a VMS text file in one operation, and the corresponding *DOWNLOAD/TEXT* does the reverse, sending a VMS text file directly to the Mac, performing the format conversion step immediately.

Another qualifier, mentioned only in the *MACSNVAX* help files, makes it possible to transfer VAX executable image files to and from a Mac. In essence, a Mac can be a store and forward agent for VMS executable image files. They



# MICROVAX II MEMORY with VAX PERFORMANCE



## **ECC FOR ADDED RELIABILITY**

Reliability is a primary issue in any hardware purchase. Unreliable memory for a computer serving business or science is unacceptable. That is why Chrislin has developed an 8MB ERROR DETECTION AND CORRECTION (EDC) MEMORY FOR THE MICROVAX II. With standard parity memory, an error could occur in a matter of days. But with an EDC memory, the likelihood of an error would be a matter of years. VAX installations across the world have benefited from the use of Error Correcting memory. And now, MICROVAX II installations can have equivalent reliability with the new CI-MIV8-EDC.

Designed with the new 1MB DRAMs the board has four times less chips than comparable 256KB boards. An on board Control Status Register (CSR) for error logging allows you to identify and replace a failing RAM before it completely fails (produces a Hard Error). Socketed DRAMs make on site chip replacement a simple procedure. Unbeatable performance and reliability make the CI-MIV8-EDC a must for any computer installation.

Chrislin also offers 4MB, 8MB and 16MB parity memories for the MICROVAX II. In addition, Chrislin has a wide assortment of memory for the VAX 730, 750, 780 and any QBUS.

**100% HARDWARE AND SOFTWARE COMPATIBLE**



## **Chrislin Industries, Inc.**

31352 Via Colinas • Westlake Village, CA 91362

Telephone: (818) 991-2254 • TWX 910-494-1253 CHRISLIN WKVG

REPRESENTATIVES: Canada—Tech-Trek, Ontario (416) 238-0366, Montreal (514) 337-7540  
U.K.—Imssystem 0344 51195; Peru—General Trading Corporation (51) -14-222506  
W. Germany—Dema Computertechnik (089) 272 32 40; Switzerland—DAP (01) 948 0580

QBUS, MICROVAX, VAX are trademarks of Digital Equipment Corporation

ENTER 12 ON READER CARD



Maybe someday, DEC or someone clever enough to get DEC's permission will give us the Mac equivalent of DECnet-DOS.

better be *very* small executable image files unless you have a *big* disk in your Mac! This could have some utility if you have to transfer a small binary data file between two VAXs that don't have any other communications link between them, and it certainly would be faster and cheaper than express-shipping a tape containing a one-block data file—a 12-line command procedure that contained escape sequences.

We didn't actually try this option, though, since most VAX installations, including our own, have better and easier ways to do this.

Each of the protocol options is discussed in great detail in the *MACSnVAX* documentation. In fact, there are 26 pages on transfer protocols and terminal emulation programs! Also included is a brief review of the features and limitations of *MacTerminal* V1.1 and V2.0, *Red Ryder* V6.2, *VersaTerm* V2.0, and *Q&D* VT52. Although *FreeTerm* V1.8 is included on the *MACSnVAX* disk and is mentioned in an example discussion in the documentation, it is not included in this feature-by-feature review!

The issues surrounding a choice of protocol are complicated by the fact that Apple currently supports several incompatible variations on *XModem*, and standard *XModem*, too!

There are specific reasons for each variation, and Smith does a good job of explaining the tangled topic to those who care to read all about it. In brief,

Apple modified the *XModem* protocol for use in *MacTerminal* V1.1, and calls the result "MacTerminal Protocol." But *MacTerminal* also supports the standard *XModem* for binary file transfers, probably because Apple recognized that a lot of bulletin boards did, and would continue to, use it. This is the protocol used when you select "MacBinary" on the file transfer setup menu.

TO FURTHER COMPLICATE matters, Apple modified *MacTerminal* Protocol for *MacTerminal* V2.0, adding Cyclic Redundance Checking (CRC). CRC improves the accuracy of binary file transfers, but also increases the complexity of the operation. But, since there are many existing application programs, including *MACSnVAX*, that use *MacTerminal* V1.1 protocol, Apple couldn't simply replace it in V2.0. So, now, there are three! Any terminal emulator that uses *MacTerminal* V1.1 protocol can swap files with a VAX running *MACSnVAX*.

I am disappointed with the terminology of the command language. With two sets of terminology already established, I don't see the wisdom of yet a third. The *MACSnVAX* command language, while not similar enough to either environment to feel "right," is just similar enough to be confusing. And a command such as *SJ\*\** is cryptic computer jargon at its worst! Metacharacters are not user friendly, and what is a Macintosh if not user friendly?

While there are some rough edges, most notably in the handling of logical

names, *MACSnVAX* still is a useful tool for bridging the gap between the Mac and the VAX because it does provide an effective method for users who are not familiar with the VMS environment to transport text files between these two systems. Once you learn the ropes, *MACSnVAX* makes it easy to practice cross-system information processing. You can make changes to text files produced by a Mac editor (*MacWrite*, *WORD*) or your favorite VMS editor, simply by converting a text file to the other format, in a single step.

BY FAR the greatest benefit of *MACSnVAX* is in providing a simple means for doing an otherwise difficult task—using a VAX as a librarian/file server for Macintosh binary files. With it, the management and distribution of Macintosh programs and data can be accomplished from within the VMS environment, while Mac users can access the files using procedures that aren't too much more complicated than a standard Mac to Mac file transfer.

Maybe someday, DEC or someone clever enough to get DEC's permission will give us the Mac equivalent of DECnet-DOS. But if you can't wait until then, *MACSnVAX* provides a bargain basement way to bring your Macs and VAXs together in ways that go well beyond mere terminal emulation. You can use your Mac as a workstation for some VMS text processing tasks, and you can use your VAXs to store and distribute Macintosh programs and data. In addition, you can do all of this today! While it isn't the "DECnet for the Macintosh" so many Mac owners dream about, *MACSnVAX* can make the wait a little less frustrating. And, right now, it looks like it's going to be a LONG wait!

---

*Joseph P. Dallatore is a senior software engineer with Computer Methods Corporation, Marlton, New Jersey.*



# Why buy PCs?

## Give your DEC terminal CARDWARE.

If you are a DEC system user, chances are you've been looking at the advantages of supplementing its functions by adding a PC. The hundreds of software packages available promise an easier and more efficient worklife. CARDWARE can bring these packages to your fingertips at your current terminal without adding to your desk the clutter and expense of an additional computing device.

How? CARDWARE is a plug in module which attaches to a DEC UNIBUS or Q-BUS. Each unit has its own microprocessor and dedicated memory, so the host is never burdened while you are running your **IBM PC compatible application**. This provides the user with **better than PC performance**, combined with:

- shared use of high-performance system disks, printers, etc.
- effective multi-user file management and data sharing
- simple data exchange between PC and DEC files
- use of your current DEC-supplied utilities to manage data backup files, enforce security, and provide accountability

Each CARDWARE processor can be accessed by any terminal connected to your system - **all users can run PC software by sharing a few CARDWARE processors**. When you are not using your terminal in the PC mode you can access the DEC system in the usual way.

Hundreds of installations in government, finance, and aerospace have found the LOGICRAFT answer. Integrate useful PC software, such as Lotus 1-2-3, into DEC systems environment with CARDWARE - **faster and more flexible than owning PCs, and less costly as well!**

If you want a demo of this amazing system you can dial into our DEC system for a free trial. We have a number of PC packages you can try out. Your terminal will love it. Just call one of our sales representatives (603) 880-0300 or telex 70 3961. We'll keep that clutter off your desk.

We take DEC computing personally.

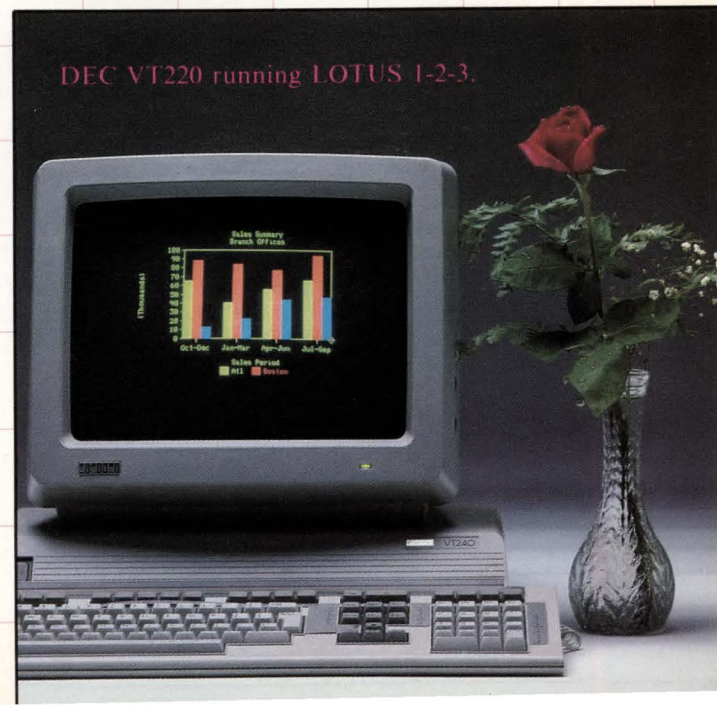
DEC®, UNIBUS®, and Q-BUS® are trademarks of Digital Equipment Corporation. Logcraft® and CARDWARE® are trademarks of Logcraft, Inc.

### LOGICRAFT

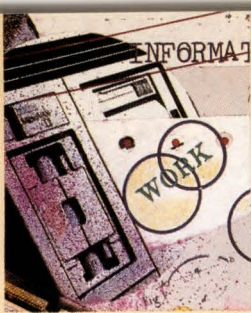
410 Amherst Street Nashua, NH 03063

ENTER 99 ON READER CARD

See us at DEXPO West, Booth #704







**VAX**

# HOW'S YOUR FORM?

By David B. Alford

## Interfacing Programmable Printers And Forms Control Using VMS 4.X.

The latest release of VMS includes an abundant amount of new control mechanisms for interfacing programmable printers and setting up multiple forms controls for the printer queues. The latter was available prior to this release, but now has been expanded to ease the user interface. The ability to program a printer from the system has been enhanced through the addition of a device control file that has been added to the SYSS\$LIBRARY area called SYSDEVCTL.TLB. This file contains the actual control information to set up the programmable characteristics of a printer.

The trend in the dot matrix printer industry, today, is the ability to program different capabilities into a printer. These characteristics include setting the lines and characters per inch, changing the actual character size, as well as having several modes, such as draft and letter quality, to name only a few. Underlining and bolding also may be accomplished in a single pass, instead of using multiple overstriking as a letter quality printer does. If you are looking at purchasing such a printer, or already have one, take heart, these characteristics may be downloaded from the system using the forms library as well as the new device control table.

Setting up printer queues to take advantage of the programmable characteristics is not straightforward, but by explaining a few of the concepts before we plunge ahead, the im-

plementation will be much smoother.

There is not much documentation about how to go about setting up a system device control library. Most of what I found in the way of documentation was that it resided in the SYSS\$LIBRARY area and was named SYSDEVCTL.TLB. The control library is basically a standard VMS library file built with the LIBRARY command.

I was interfacing a C.ITOH 300 printer using a serial terminal port. The C.ITOH printer had four different lines-per-inch modes, as well as four characters-per-inch modes. Draft and letter quality modes are also programmable for the printer. To begin the library, I constructed a series of text files using EDT, that contained the actual escape sequences for the programmable attributes that I wanted in the library. I also set up a default mode that contained the default number of lines and characters-per-inch sequences, as well as the draft mode sequence. This default module is used for resetting the printer any time a special programmable setup is downloaded to the printer. The mechanism for implementing this reset is described below in the section on the VMS printer queues.

In all, 11 different text files were constructed, each with a name that corresponded to the programmable characteristic it contained, such as LPI6 or CPI17 or LQ. The default module had several embedded escape sequences for resetting the printer. Once these files were set up, the library utility was invoked to build the SYSDEVCTL.TLB file. This set up 11 extractable device characteristics that are referenced by name in the SYSS\$LIBRARY area.



# C.Itoh gives a lesson on printing technology.

By today's standards, early computer printers were slow-moving dinosaurs. But then, so were computers.

And you could easily tell a computer printout from typewriter output.

As computers became smaller, faster, less expensive and more versatile, so did printers.

With the advent of the PC, C.Itoh and other manufacturers developed new technologies for low-cost dot matrix and solid-character daisy wheel printers.

More recently, additional advances in speed and flexibility have been made with the introduction of low-cost laser technology for non-impact page printers.

And now, in 1986, C.Itoh introduces the CIE 3000 Ion Deposition Printer based on a whole new technology.

This new non-impact page printer combines high volume and high throughput with new lows in purchase price, maintenance and per-copy costs.

For comparison purposes with the printer you're using now, a CIE 3000's recommended volume per month is as high as 150,000 pages. The

preventive maintenance cycle is approximately every 400,000 pages. The printing drum life exceeds 1,000,000 pages. And it has a machine life in excess of 5,000,000 pages.

It's all because this new printing technology requires very few moving parts and incorporates unusually rugged components, requiring a minimum of service.

Available in two models, the CIE 3000s print at 30 or 45 pages per minute. The print resolution of 300 x 300 dots per inch gives clear, crisp characters in either portrait or landscape orientation.

Using ordinary, non-treated, pre-printed or plain letter-size or legal-size paper, the CIE 3000 very reliably and quietly fulfills all of your printing needs.



Its overlay forms (including text) and multiple copy capabilities reduce the load on your host computer and further improve throughput for even greater cost effectiveness.

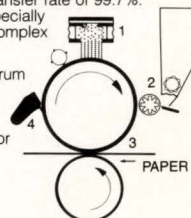
The new C.Itoh 3000 Ion Deposition Printers. A lesson in high volume, high speed, high print resolution and low costs.

To learn more, just write or call CIE Systems, Inc., Image Group 2515 McCabe Way, Irvine, CA 92713-9628 Or call (714) 660-1800.

Phone toll free 1-800-437-2341. In California, call 1-800-458-6279. Telex: 655-438. TWX: 910-595-2605.

Ion Deposition Printing is a revolutionary concept using a simple, inexpensive four-step process.

1. An electronic image is generated from the ion cartridge toward a rotating drum.
2. Mono-component toner is attracted to the latent electrostatic image on the drum.
3. Toned image is transferred to paper through cold, high-pressure fusing for a transfer rate of 99.7%. This high transfer rate is especially important as high volume, complex images are generated.
4. Toner traces remaining on drum after transfixing are aggressively scraped off. Charge is neutralized and ready to instantly accept the image for printing the next page.



## INTRODUCING THE CIE 3000 ION DEPOSITION PRINTER

**C.ITOH**  
Ion Deposition Printers

ENTER 223 ON READER CARD



**F****FIGURE 1.**

```

Directory of TEXT library SYS$LIBRARY:SYSDEVCTL.TLB;1 on 24-JUL-1985 15:48:50
Creation date: 6-JUN-1985 14:14:44      Creator: VAX-11 Librarian V04-00
Revision date: 6-JUN-1985 19:21:17     Library format: 3.0
Number of modules: 11                   Max. key length: 39
Other entries: 0                         Preallocated index blocks: 11
Recoverable deleted blocks: 5           Total index blocks used: 1
Max. Number history records: 20        Library history records: 9

CPI10
CPI12
CPI13
CPI17
DEFAULT
DRAFT
LPI3
LPI4
LPI6
LPI8
LQ

```

*The system device table.***F****FIGURE 2.**

Form name	Number	Description
CPI10	4	CPI10
/LENGTH=66 /MARGIN=(BOTTOM=6) /SETUP=(CPI10) /STOCK=DEFAULT /TRUNCATE /WIDTH=132		
CPI12	6	CPI12
/LENGTH=66 /MARGIN=(BOTTOM=6) /SETUP=(CPI12) /STOCK=DEFAULT /TRUNCATE /WIDTH=132		
CPI13	7	CPI13
/LENGTH=66 /MARGIN=(BOTTOM=6) /SETUP=(CPI13) /STOCK=DEFAULT /TRUNCATE /WIDTH=132		
CPI17	8	CPI17
/LENGTH=66 /MARGIN=(BOTTOM=6) /SETUP=(CPI17) /STOCK=DEFAULT /TRUNCATE /WIDTH=132		
DEFAULT	0	System-defined default
/LENGTH=66 /STOCK=DEFAULT /WIDTH=132		
DEFAULT1	2	Default1
/LENGTH=66 /MARGIN=(TOP=6,BOTTOM=6) /STOCK=DEFAULT /TRUNCATE /WIDTH=132		
LPI3	4	LPI3
/LENGTH=66 /MARGIN=(BOTTOM=6) /SETUP=(LPI3) /STOCK=DEFAULT /TRUNCATE /WIDTH=132		
LPI4	6	LPI4
/LENGTH=66 /MARGIN=(BOTTOM=6) /SETUP=(LPI4) /STOCK=DEFAULT /TRUNCATE /WIDTH=132		
LPI6	7	LPI6
/LENGTH=66 /MARGIN=(BOTTOM=6) /SETUP=(LPI6) /STOCK=DEFAULT /TRUNCATE /WIDTH=132		
LPI8	8	LPI8
/LENGTH=66 /MARGIN=(BOTTOM=6) /SETUP=(LPI8) /STOCK=DEFAULT /TRUNCATE /WIDTH=132		
LQ	5	LQ
/LENGTH=66 /MARGIN=(BOTTOM=6) /SETUP=(LQ) /STOCK=DEFAULT /TRUNCATE /WIDTH=132		

*Forms may be viewed from VMS. The system will return a table like this.*

The printer that you may be trying to interface may use escape sequences, or it may use control sequences to program different printer characteristics. There are many more programmable sequences available for the C.I.TOH 300 printer than the ones I used, but I have kept the SYSDEVCTL.TLB small for the purpose of this article. Figure 1 shows the contents of the system device table.

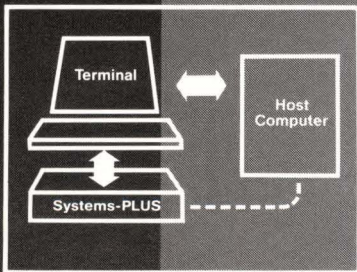
VMS typically uses physical device queues as well as logical device queues. Logical queues usually have a name such as SYS\$PRINT: or SYS\$LETTER:. These logical device queues actually feed print jobs into the physical device queues, which connect directly to the physical device via the print symbiont. The print symbiont is the software driver for the printer. The printer and the printer queue may have the same name, such as LPAO:, but you are able to assign the physical device queue to another device, such as a terminal line (for example, TTAO:). This allows the use of serial printer devices.

Interfacing a programmable printer to a physical device queue may be done in serial or parallel. To program such a printer requires embedding special characters or character sequences in the stream of information that is your print file. These special control sequences usually are prefaced with an escape or control character to signal to the printer that the next characters are not printed but are used for programming printer characteristics. VMS offers several ways to download these special characters through the print symbiont. This may be accomplished using the /SETUP= parameter to the print command, or by assigning a setup to a particular queue form. DEC recommends the latter method as more reliable, and I have experienced problems with using only the PRINT/SETUP=(module name) command.

AMONG THE INTERESTING new features about VMS 4.X, are the enhancements made to the SET and SHOW PRINTER



# TAB<sup>®</sup> Systems-PLUS turns terminals into PC's



Systems-PLUS is shown with TAB E-32 Terminal.

## Systems-PLUS adds local processing power to TAB 132/15, E-32, E-22 and DEC VT100, VT220 terminals and their "clones."

You get the intelligence and computing power of a stand-alone micro, while maintaining day-to-day interaction with your host mainframe. Send and receive data from the host and run IBM PC and XT programs at the same time.

Systems-PLUS also relieves the host of duties and increases throughput of other terminals in an async network. It installs in minutes. There's no new keyboard to learn and you don't lose your terminal investment.

Software is no problem. Systems-PLUS will run virtually all programs written for the IBM PC/XT. It also has room for your future needs such as extra memory and space for six additional boards to handle printer interfaces, hard disk, etc.

Find out how Systems-PLUS gives you all the benefits of an IBM PC at a fraction of the cost by calling **800-672-3109 ext. 4311**. In California 800-742-0099 ext. 4311. Or write us at 1400 Page Mill Road, Palo Alto, CA 94304.

IBM PC and XT are registered trademarks of International Business Machines.  
DEC VT100 and VT220 are registered trademarks of Digital Equipment Corporation.

**TAB**  
PRODUCTS CO

ENTER 189 ON READER CARD

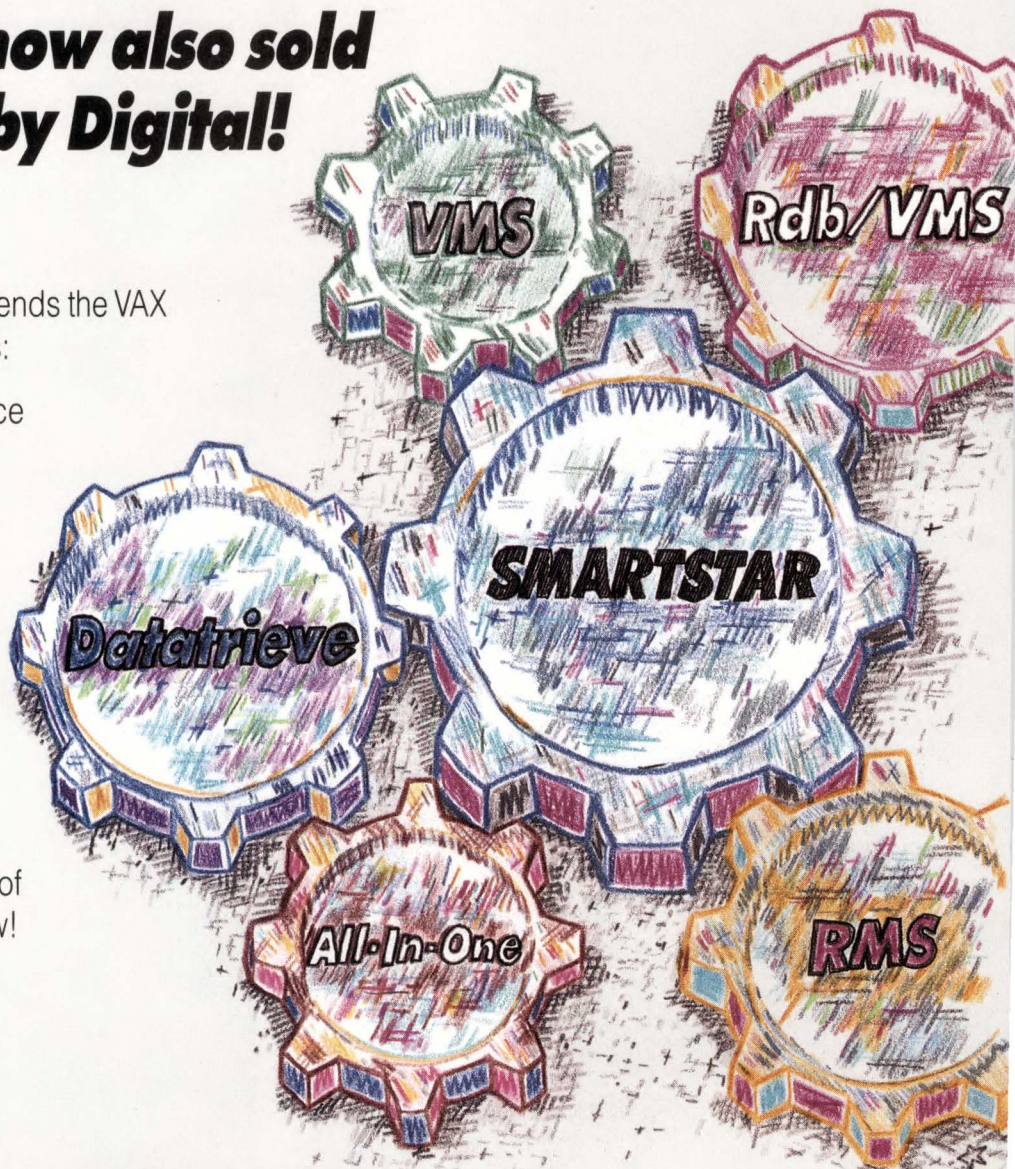


# **"...SMARTSTAR<sup>®</sup> is an extraordinary product..."**

**That's why it's now also sold  
and supported by Digital!**

SMARTSTAR complements and extends the VAX Information Architecture. It provides:

- ◇ An efficient relational interface to BOTH RMS and Rdb.
- ◇ A unique bidirectional 3GL—4GL capability for simple to extremely complex applications in production programming environments.
- ◇ And much, much more. SMARTSTAR has been successfully proven in hundreds of VAX sites... it's available now!



**SMARTSTAR...  
developed by Signal Technology—  
the smartest new choice in VAX 4GL software!**

Call your local DEC office... or call us today at this toll-free number for a video tape presentation or an independent SMARTSTAR evaluation report.

**800-235-5787**  
ENTER 270 ON READER CARD



**Signal  
Technology Inc**

5951 Encina Road • Goleta • CA • 93117 • (805) 683-3771

◇  
VAX, DEC, RMS, Rdb, VMS, Datatrieve and All-In-One are trademarks of Digital Equipment Corporation.



... you should set the printer for /PASSALL.

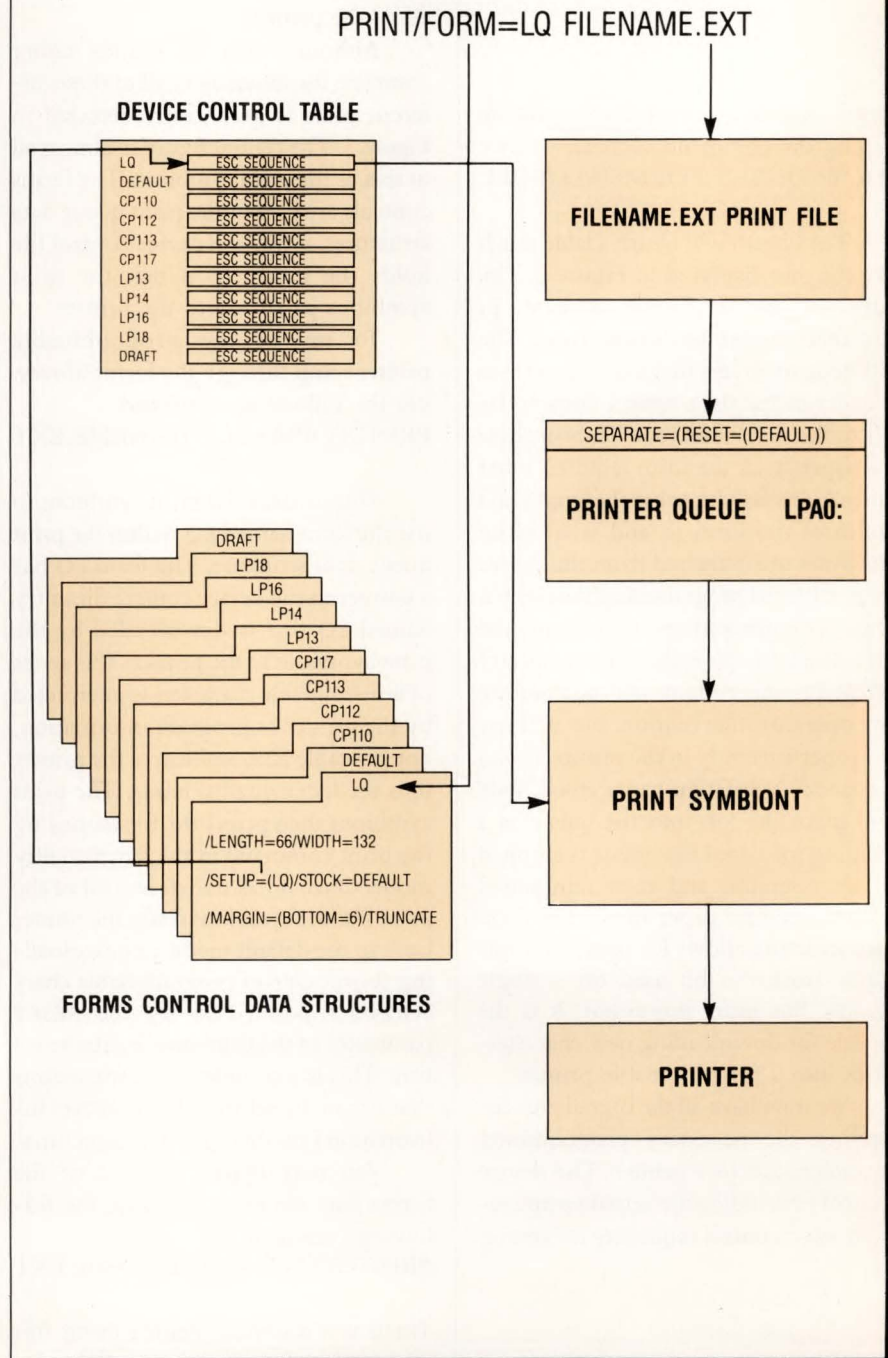
commands. If you plan to implement any of the control capabilities discussed using the device table, you should set the printer for /PASSALL. This will set the print symbiont to pass on to the printer, any escape or control sequences it might otherwise strip out of the print file it is downloading to the physical device. If you are using a terminal line for interfacing to a serial printer, you must allocate the terminal line before you assign it to the print symbiont, and set the line for /PASSALL using the SET TERMINAL /PASSALL/PERMANENT TTXX: command. After you deallocate the terminal line, you then assign the LPA0: queue to the terminal port TTXX. This will set up the print symbiont for passing the escape or control sequences to program the printer.

Another feature that is useful for setting up the printer queue is the SET QUEUE/SEPERATE = (RESET = (module[, ...])). This specifies modules within the device control library for resetting the print queue back to a default condition when a /FORMS = or /SETUP = parameter is used with the print command. This will ensure that any of the setup features used on a particular job will not be assigned to the next print job in the queue.

CONTROL STRUCTURES called "forms" are assigned to printer queues. The forms are set up using the DEFINE/FORM command. The pointer to the device control table in the form is a parameter called SETUP. These

FIGURE 3.

PROGRAMMABLE PRINTER CHARACTERISTICS





## . . . a good manual on the printer will be essential.

forms may be viewed from VMS by issuing the command such as:  
SHOW QUEUE/FORMS/ALL/FULL

The system will return a table much like the one displayed in Figure 2. The table of queue forms is kept in alphabetic order by forms name. The different attributes that make up a form actually define the physical characteristics to the print symbiont. These include the paper stock the form requires, what the margins will be, what the length and width of the form is, and what setup attributes are extracted from the device setup table for programming the printer. One very interesting point about the STOCK parameter is that, if you specify DEFAULT, the system will not require any operator intervention, but will use the paper currently in the printer. If you do specify a different paper stock, VMS will place the job into the queue as a pending job, until the queue is stopped by an operator, and then remounted with the correct paper stock. The form data structure allows for many multiple paper stocks to be used on a single printer, but more important, it is the vehicle for downloading new characteristics into a programmable printer.

We now have all the ingredients for sending the necessary programming characteristics to a printer. The device control table holds the actual escape sequences or control sequences for setting

up the programmable conditions, the forms data structures hold the pointers to the device control table, as well as other information that may be pertinent. The print queue has a library of forms controls that may be used for downloading the printer characteristics. It also contains a pointer to a reset control sequence to return the printer to a default condition after a forms control or programmable characteristic is downloaded to the printer.

Although this all sounds rather complex, the interplay of all of these different parts is graphically depicted in Figure 3. The central figure to almost all of this, is the print symbiont. The forms controls are part of the print queue data structures, while the device control file holds the information that the print symbiont passes on to the printer.

To invoke the programmable printer setup through the forms library, use the following command:  
PRINT/FORM=LQ FILENAME.EXT

This invokes the print symbiont to use the form named LQ within the print queue data structure. The form LQ has a pointer to the device control file entry named LQ that is downloaded by the print symbiont to the printer. This series of non-printable characters is interpreted by the printer as program information, not printable text, and forces the printer into the letter quality mode. The print symbiont then prints the file named by the print command in the letter quality mode. Once it has transferred all of the print file, the symbiont resets the printer back to the default mode by downloading the module of programmable characteristics pointed to by the RESET parameter of the print queue data structure. This is a complex series of actions that occurs by setting up the correct information into the right data structures.

You may bypass the use of the forms data structure by using the following command:  
PRINT/SETUP=LQ FILENAME.EXT

THERE IS A WARNING against using this within the written documentation, as

well as the on-line help for the PRINT command. Apparently, using the print command and accessing the setup instructions in the device control library directly is not as reliable as linking to the information through the forms control. There is not much information given as to why there is a warning, but when I was setting up the forms and device control library, I did notice that using the FORMS parameter always worked properly, while when using the SETUP parameter, the print symbiont sometimes swallowed the escape character and sent only the programming characters. When the escape character was not sent, the printer would not recognize the programming characters and would print them directly. I experienced no trouble at all when the /FORM= parameter was used with the print command. The command even will allow you to use both of the parameters for invoking multiple programming sequences, but keep in mind the possible problems with the direct use of the /SETUP parameter.

To build a device control library, you must have a good working knowledge of the programmable characteristics of your printer, and what series of characters invoke or program these characteristics. If you don't, a good manual on the printer will be essential. DEC has provided an excellent vehicle for forms management, as well as specialized characteristic control of programmable printers. To take advantage of this vehicle requires knowledge and understanding of the inner workings of the print symbiont as well as the print queue. This article was written to give a better insight into these integral parts of VMS.

---

*David B. Alford is computer systems manager at Crystal Semiconductor Corp., Austin, Texas.*





## Whitesmiths, Ltd. Has The Compiler You Want On The Machine You Use.

For over seven years Whitesmiths, Ltd. has focused its efforts solely on developing and supporting a family of quality systems software. Today, Whitesmiths is the only company offering compatible C and Pascal native and cross compilers for the full spectrum of computers on the market—from the IBM PC to the IBM 370, from the DEC Micro-11 to the VAX 8600, and all of the most popular processors in between.

As a forerunner in the development of C and Pascal compilers, Whitesmiths has played a major role in defining and refining the standards for ANSI C and /usr/group libraries.



### Whitesmiths, Ltd.

97 Lowell Road, Concord, MA 01742 • (617) 369-8499 / Telex 750246

The result is a product line built from the ground up to provide a uniform environment for the professional applications developer. Identical source code across all machine architectures; support for ROM-based programs; a uniform run-time environment; and the ability to mix code in assembler and other high level languages are just a few of the many features that comprise these superior compilers.

If you need a C or Pascal compiler for your machine, give Whitesmiths a call at **1-800-225-1030**.

Chances are, we have what you want.

INTERNATIONAL DISTRIBUTORS: **FRANCE**, COSMIC S.A.R.L., 52 Quai des Carrieres, 94220 Charenton Le Pont, Paris, (14) 378-8357 • **GERMANY**, GEI, Gesellschaft fuer Elektronische, Informationsverarbeitung MBH, Pascalstrasse 14, D-5100 Aachen, 02408/13-0 • **JAPAN**, Advanced Data Controls Corp., Nihon Seimei Otsuka Bldg., #13-4, Kita Otsuka 1-Chome, Toshima-ku, Tokyo 170, (03) 576-5351 • **SWEDEN**, Unisoft AB, Fiskhamngatan 10, S-14155 Goteborg, (31) 125810 • **UNITED KINGDOM**, Real Time Systems Ltd., P.O. Box 70, Douglas, Isle of Man, (624) 26021.

ENTER 67 ON READER CARD





**HARDWARE**

# B RINGING UP BABY

By Brian Edwards

**MICROVAX II Grows  
Up to Challenge  
VAX-11/780, and At  
Least One  
Third-Party  
Vendor is  
Adding to the Family.**

The MICROVAX II is the least expensive VAX.

It is also the smallest. But it has the heart of a VAX-11/780 and, given the right peripherals, the speed to equal one in nearly every respect. The MICROVAX II may be a microcomputer in name, size and cost — but not in performance!

And, with the addition of controllers, the MICROVAX II offers enough mass storage performance to compete head to head with the VAX-11/780. But what sounds good in a sales presentation and looks promising on a specification sheet, doesn't always hold true in the real world. Can a MICROVAX II, at a fraction of the size and cost of a VAX-11/780, really deliver comparable performance?

Emulex Corporation in Costa Mesa, California, asked independent university researchers to put together a series of benchmark performance tests pitting a MICROVAX II equipped with Emulex controllers and widely available hard disk drives, against a VAX-11/780 using DEC's top-of-the-line UDA50 controller and RA81 hard disk drive.

AS DELIVERED BY DEC, the MICROVAX II is flawed as a low-cost alternative to the VAX-11/780. DEC attempted to position the MICROVAX II merely as a replacement for the low-end VAX-11/730. This was reinforced when DEC failed to give the MICROVAX II clustering capability and equipped it with

peripherals barely above personal computer performance levels.

While DECnet can serve as an adequate alternative to clustering in many installations, the poor controller and disk performance is a more serious problem. The RQDX2 controller and its companion 71-MB RD53 hard disk were unable to deliver enough performance or capacity to put the MICROVAX II on a par with the VAX-11/780. DEC's most recent effort, the RQDX3, is a marginal improvement at best. Many who purchased a MICROVAX II expecting VAX-11/780 performance have found CPU horsepower to spare; the limiting factor is disk performance.

Late last year, DEC finally announced the MICROVAX II version 5, using high capacity RAXX drives, which gives it the big system peripherals it was lacking. The problem is that it also carries a big system price that significantly lowers the MICROVAX II's favorable price-performance ratio. Also, DEC has failed to address adequately the upgrade needs of the 15,000 to 20,000 existing MICROVAX II users, many of whom have run into the limits of the RQDX2 or RQDX3.

DEC's reasons for limiting the performance of MICROVAX II peripherals came to light with the introduction of the VAX 8200 and VAX 8300 early this year. These machines, which use the new 32-bit VAXBI bus architecture, are targeted as the replacements for the VAX-11/780 and 11/785, with the MICROVAX II filling the low-end market.

Yet, even with pricing about half that of the computers they replace, the VAX 8200 and 8300 still aren't able to match the price/performance of the MICROVAX II. And, the new



Announcing  
our \$5 million DEC equipment  
acquisition program:

## We'll pay you cash for your unneeded new or used DEC Equipment.

**F**or a limited time, Midwest Systems, Inc. is conducting a **major DEC acquisition drive**. This is the perfect chance for you to sell your DEC equipment—for cash. But we offer you more than cash. You see, when you sell to Midwest, you can be assured of quick quotations and an easy transaction.

### We'll buy it all.

Sell all or part of your DEC inventory. But whatever you decide to sell, **Midwest Systems will purchase it all...As is, where is...or any revision level**. We want your DEC or DEC compatible equipment and have **\$5 million in funds now allocated** for this program.

### Easy and quick!

Just call 800-328-7000 for a quote. Even if you're not sure what you have, the experienced staff at the Midwest Technical Assistance Center can answer your questions and provide a quote in just **two hours** with a confirmation sent by FAX, TELEX or overnight courier. We arrange and pay for all transportation and can have your equipment picked up the very next day...and provide

payment to you in **ten days or less**. Furthermore, if the agreed upon value of your equipment is \$50,000 or more, we'll be happy to fly in to your site and **pay you cash on the spot**.

### Cash or trade-up

Maybe what you **really** need is a larger system, a system upgrade, more terminals or more memory. If that's the case, we'll be happy to trade for your DEC inventory. You can choose to trade for anything in our **45,000 item inventory** of new or completely reconditioned equipment...**all available for immediate delivery**...and, all equipment is guaranteed for DEC maintenance.

### Act now!

Remember, our \$5 million acquisition program is in effect for a limited time, so you must act quickly. If you'd like to sell your unneeded DEC equipment, whether for cash or trade, please call 800-328-7000. We'll be glad to talk to you about purchasing your equipment. Or if you prefer, send in the reply form below and we'll be happy to get back to you.

### You can depend on Midwest Systems:

*Midwest Systems has been a major DEC equipment source for more than 11 years. With a 45,000 item inventory, Midwest is a supplier to many Fortune 500 firms.*

### For fast toll free service Call 1-800-328-7000, ext. 920.

(In Minnesota, call 612-894-4020)

**MIDWEST  
SYSTEMS**  
INCORPORATED

**The DEC Second Source.**

### YES

I'd like to sell my DEC equipment during your \$5 million acquisition program. I realize I'm under no obligation in making this request.

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Title \_\_\_\_\_

Company \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone \_\_\_\_\_

**MAIL TO:** Midwest Systems, Inc.  
2800 Southcross Drive West • Burnsville, MN 55337  
Telephone: 1-800-328-7000, ext. 920.

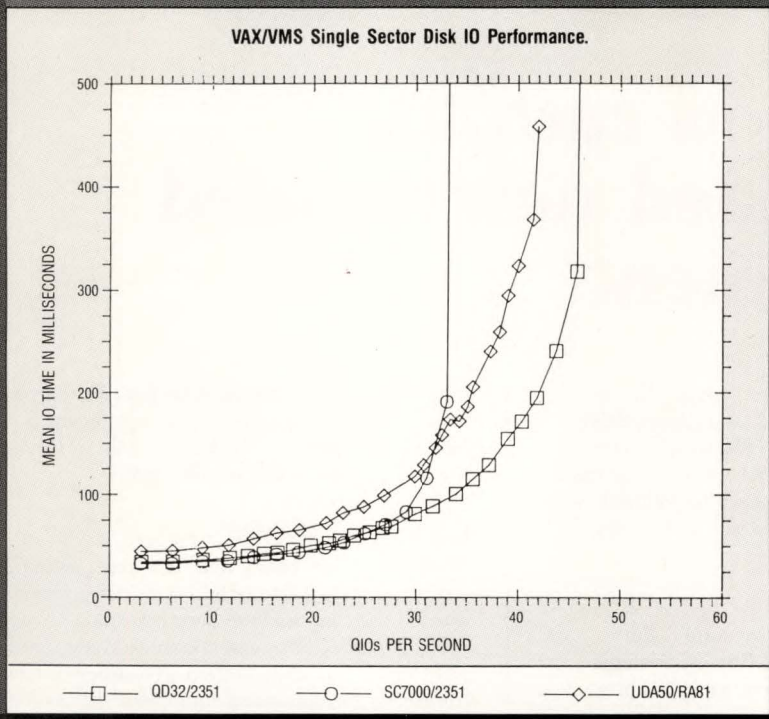
DEC is a trademark of Digital Equipment Corporation.  
© Midwest Systems, Incorporated 1986.

ENTER 41 ON READER CARD



# F

## FIGURE 1.



mid-range VAXs use a bus architecture that is closed to third-party vendors, which means users are locked into buying only DEC peripherals at prices established by DEC. When all factors are considered, the MICROVAX II remains one of the best values in computing today.

AN IMPORTANT ADVANTAGE to the end user of a healthy DEC-compatible industry is the simple provision of an alternative. Unfettered by marketing and other restrictions, third-party manufacturers are able to concentrate primarily on extracting the most performance from the MICROVAX II, while providing a significantly greater range of options.

Among the controllers on the market that offer a choice of industry standard interfaces are Emulex's QD32 with an SMD interface; QD21 with an ESDI interface; and QD01/D with an ST506 interface, each with dozens of drives to choose from.

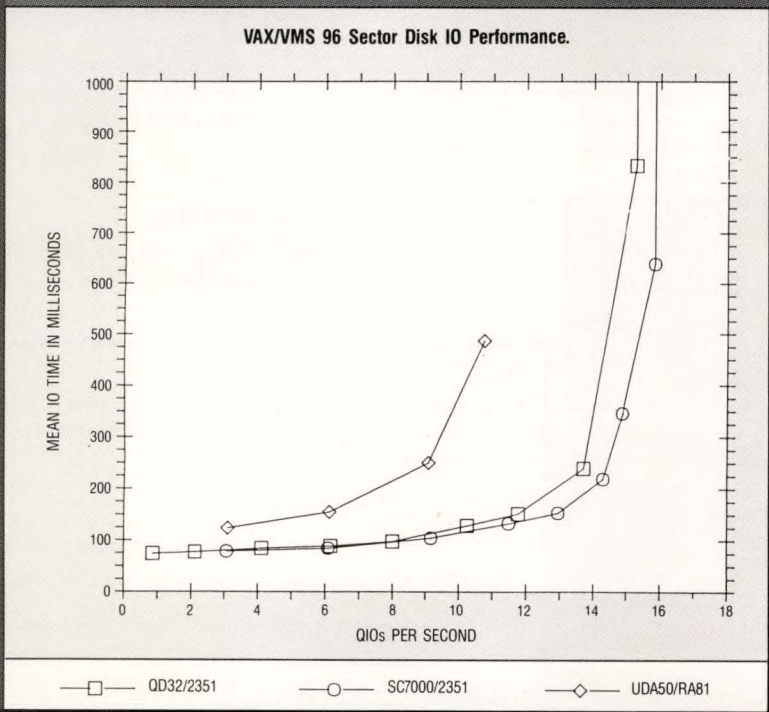
To the DEC operating system, these controllers appear to be standard DEC controllers, since all implement DEC's sophisticated Mass Storage Control Protocol (MSCP). The controllers provide additional enhancements, including noninterleaved sectors, adaptive DMA and nonvolatile RAM memory for storing disk drive information.

The Intel 8031 microprocessor used on the Emulex family of controllers, for example, is capable of simultaneously accessing and transferring data between disk and memory to allow a straight 1-1 interleaving factor. The advantage of 1-1, or noninterleaving, comes when transferring large amounts of data from contiguous sectors.

Adaptive Direct Memory Access (DMA) is a feature that enhances overall system performance, rather than just disk performance. It allows the controller to release the bus to other DMA devices with a lower priority, based upon the bus requests, thereby improving multiple I/O operations and throughput.

# F

## FIGURE 2.





... there is no substitute for larger capacity ...

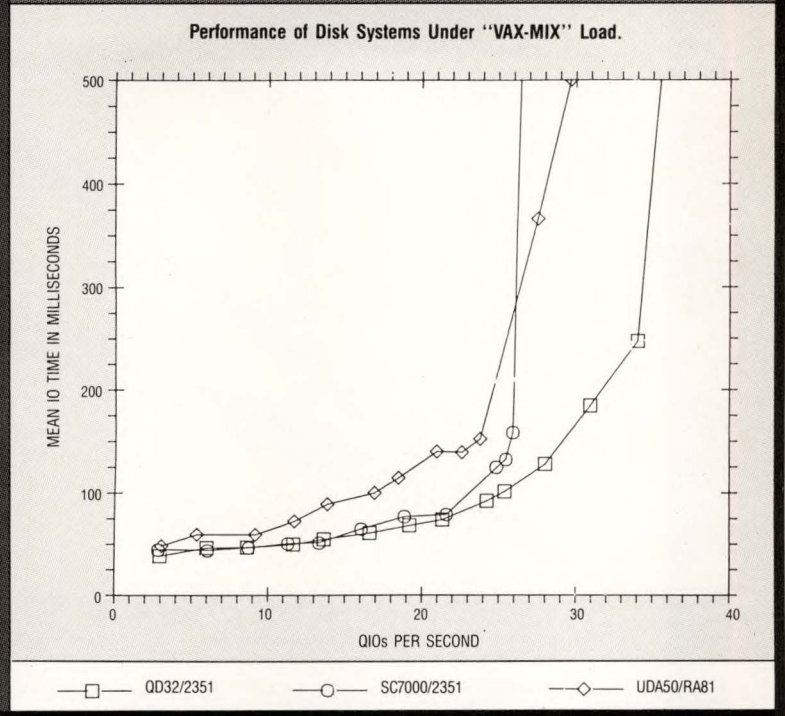
Because of the huge selection of disk drives on the market, some of these controllers are supplied with an interactive program that makes storing configuration information about different drives in the controller's NOVRAM a straightforward process. Users can alter the configuration data through the console terminal as needed.

To better use the MICROVAX II's limited Q-bus slots, some controllers are contained on a single dual-wide card and are capable of supporting two physical or four logical drives each. The small size is achieved through the use of a custom VLSI host adapter chip that contains more than 50 percent of the Q-bus interface circuitry.

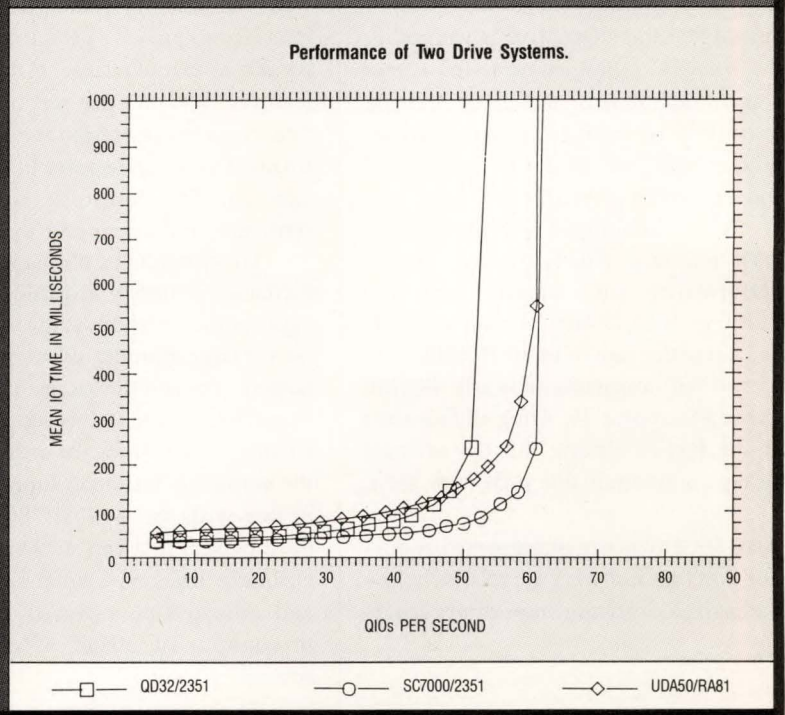
WHEN THE GOAL is peak performance, there is no substitute for larger capacity and higher transfer rates. The SMD and ESDI interfaces offer both. An established industry standard for large disks, SMD drives are abundant and available from numerous manufacturers in a wide range of capacities. They typically are less expensive than comparable DEC units with the popular Fujitsu 2351 Eagle, for example, priced at around \$12,000 compared to \$19,000 for DEC's RA81.

The only drawback to using SMD drives with the MICROVAX II in either the BA23 tower or BA123 world box configuration, is aesthetics. The drives easily are hooked up to the CPU via a cable, but require an external 40-inch

**F** I G U R E 3 .



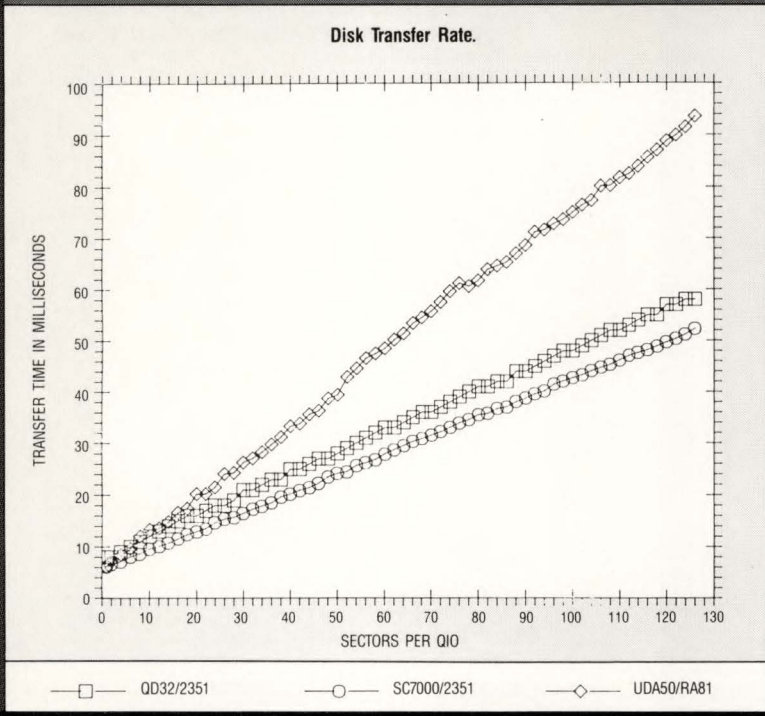
**F** I G U R E 4 .





F

## FIGURE 5.



cabinet that can be larger than the computer itself.

Depending upon the final destination, an external cabinet may not be desirable. One alternative is to modify the BA123 configuration to accept 8-inch SMD drives, which are starting to rival the performance of larger drives, with transfer rates of 2.4 MB per second and capacities of nearly 500 MB.

The other option is to go with the ESDI interface which features greater performance and capacity than the ST506 in the 5.25-inch format. ESDI offers a transfer rate of up to 10 Mbits per second with capacities of nearly 400 MB starting to appear. By using all four slots in the BA123 chassis, 1.5 GB of mass storage is an attainable goal with ESDI.

WITH MASS STORAGE of gigabyte proportions on tap, and with the relatively low performance cartridge tape drives stand-

ard on the MICROVAX II, tape backup becomes a problem. Emulex's alternative is the TC03 tape coupler for use with the industry standard Pertec tape interface to provide performance comparable to that of a large VAX. The TC03 features 900-KB-per-second transfer rate to permit operation with high performance tape transports up to 6250 at 125 IPS. The controller can support start-stop and streaming drives.

The MICROVAX II's big system performance is nearly worthless in many applications, without some way to connect a large number of terminals. The largest communications multiplexer from DEC for the Q-bus supports an inadequate eight lines. In order to bring the number of terminals supported more in line with the VAX-11/780, there are multiplexers that can support 64 asynchronous lines on a quad-sized board, and emulate DEC's DHV11, but with a throughput of 50,000 characters per second.

As a general purpose computer, the

key to the success of the MICROVAX II is flexibility. The same machine can handle a broad range of users and provide a growth path as the need for more performance develops. For smaller applications that don't yet require 11/780 performance, Emulex offers the QD01/D with support for the ST506 disk interface and the QT12 tape controller for inexpensive cartridge tape drives using the QIC-02 interface.

Putting a MICROVAX II on a serious weight-gain program is much simpler than a similar program would be on a full size VAX. Controllers and drives usually can be installed with little more than a screwdriver to remove side covers.

CLEARLY, THERE ARE enough third-party options available to transform a mild-mannered MICROVAX II into a real performer with nearly 1 MIPS CPU performance, 16 MB of main memory, 2 GB or more of mass storage capacity, a high performance .5-inch streaming or start/stop tape drive and 64 communications lines.

The only real question in the minds of most people about the MICROVAX II is the performance of mass storage peripherals and controllers on the Q-bus. And, in the VAX/VMS environment, disk performance is of real concern because of the impact on overall system performance.

To determine top performing controller/disk combinations, the team of Richard Wrenn and Mark Freeman from the Washington University School of Medicine in St. Louis, Missouri, has spent considerable time researching disk system latency in VAX/VMS. Originally conducted on VAX-11/780 class machines, they recently have expanded their work to include the MICROVAX II. ("MICROVAX Disk System Latency," paper presented at the Fall DECUS U.S.



## In most VMS systems, the modified page writer is responsible for most large QIOs.

Symposium, December, 1985, Anaheim, California.)

Because of their expertise, Wrenn and Freeman seemed the ideal choice to put together a series of disk system benchmarks comparing the MICROVAX II with the VAX-11/780, the recognized standard for minicomputer performance. The MICROVAX II was to be equipped with a QD32 SMD controller and a 474-MB Fujitsu 2351 Eagle. The VAX-11/780 would feature the best performing controller/drive combination DEC has to offer, the UDA50 controller and 456-MB RA81 drive. For comparison purposes, the 11/780 also was tested with an Emulex SC7000 controller and the 2351.

After the smoke had cleared, the results showed conclusively that the MICROVAX II equipped with large disks can compete well with the VAX-11/780!

The performance benchmarks developed by Wrenn and Freeman are based on the issuing of Queue I/O Request (QIO) operations in a variety of combinations over time. This type of test measures the performance of the QIO mechanism, class and port drivers, I/O buses, controllers and disk drives — in short, the entire mass storage subsystem.

Wrenn and Freeman evaluated the response time of a system by issuing QIOs at a controlled rate and recording the time it takes for each request to complete. In order to determine the impact of load on performance, as in the real

world, they varied the rate at which the QIOs are issued. This resulted in graphs showing the mean I/O completion time versus the number of QIOs issued each second.

As the load or number of QIOs per second increases, response time typically slows until reaching a point where the system is unable to cope with additional QIOs within a second. On the graphs, this is the point where the curve stops.

To isolate various performance aspects of a disk system, Wrenn and Freeman also varied the number of sectors or bytes that are transferred by each QIO. For example, if each QIO transfers a single sector, the test emphasizes seek performance, while if each request transfers numerous sectors, the results are a better indicator of transfer rates.

Figure 1 shows comparative results among the three controller/disk combinations tested, with each QIO transferring a single sector. Because of the fast seek performance of the Fujitsu 2351 and the seek ordering capability of the QU32, the MICROVAX II provided the best performance by a fairly wide margin.

Single sector disk I/O performance is an important factor in real world performance. Extensive studies of heavily loaded VAXs conducted by Wrenn and Freeman show that more than 60 percent of the QIOs transferred a single sector.

In Figure 2, each QIO transfers 96 sectors of data from disk to memory, instead of one. Both the QD32 and the SC7000 are substantially faster than the

UDA50, which Wrenn attributes to the Emulex controller's high transfer rate.

IN MOST VMS SYSTEMS, the modified page writer is responsible for most large QIOs. Since it defaults to 96 sectors, this test reflects strongly on real-world performance under VAX/VMS, according to Wrenn.

Since the QD32/2351 on the MICROVAX II provides superior performance at the two extremes of the QIO byte count spectrum, it stands to reason that the combinations should also be the top performer under the more varied load shown in Figure 3. The "VAX-MIX" consists of 90 percent exponentially distributed byte count QIOs with a mean of four sectors, and 10 percent 96-sector QIOs. Database applications typically issue QIOs with exponentially distributed byte counts with a mean of four sectors.

To put these results in perspective, a user issuing 30 QIOs per second under a "VAX-MIX" type of load would be unable to run an application on a VAX-11/780 equipped with a single disk, but easily could on the MICROVAX II. In all cases, except with small sector counts, the MICROVAX II is able to handle a larger load with better performance than the 11/780. In fact, the only time the MICROVAX II starts to slow down is when a second drive is added to the system, though performance still remains competitive. Figure 4 shows the performance of two drive systems under a load similar to the "VAX-MIX," but without the 96-sector QIOs. The drop-off can be attributed to the fact that Emulex does not implement Rotational Position Sensing (RPS) on the QD32. Implementing RPS would have required quite a bit more circuitry and necessitated going to a quad-wide board. RPS only has an impact on per-



formance when a second drive is hooked to a controller.

Remember that these tests push the disk subsystem to the limit. On most VAX-11/780s and 750s the number of QIOs issued rarely exceeds 35 QIOs per

second, regardless of the number of disk drives on the system, according to Wrenn and Freeman. The MICROVAX II equipped with a QD32 and two Eagles would handle a load like this with a wide cushion.



The Nevada Western "Panel of Experts" provides the solutions to all your voice and data (Coaxial or RS232) connection problems.

Each patch panel has its own area of expertise — from increasing system flexibility and equipment compatibility to managing data circuit rearrangements, or acting as a voice demarcation point. Nevada Western manufactures over 100 designs, with a panel for virtually every system and every wiring configuration.



And, the panels are ideal for conversions — the Balun Patch Panel for example, changes coaxial cable to twisted-pair.

Best of all, the panels are compatible with the other voice and data interconnection devices in our Wire Management System.

Find out today how using Nevada Western's "Panel of Experts" in your system can make you an authority on effective wire management. Call Nevada Western now at (408) 737-1600 for the regional office nearest you.

## NEVADA WESTERN

Voice And Data Connection Systems

Corporate Headquarters: 930 West Maude Avenue, Sunnyvale, CA 94086-2801  
TEL: (408) 737-1600 TLX: 750111 FAX: (408) 737-8792

One final test measures the rate at which data is transferred between disk and host memory by issuing a large number of QIOs at a low rate and recording the minimum of their completion times. The graph shown in Figure 5 is obtained by increasing the QIO byte count. Since only the byte count changes, the slope of each line indicates the rate at which data is transferred from disk to main memory.

In both cases, the Fujitsu 2351 coupled with the Emulex controllers raced past the slower RA81 and UDA50, with the SC7000 on the VAX-11/780 coming out on top by a small margin. The SC7000/2351 transferred 1,388 KB per second, with the QD32/2351 close behind at 1,270 KB per second. Then, UDA50/RA81 had about half the transfer rate of the others at 689 KB per second.

WHERE PERFORMANCE comparisons between the MICROVAX II and the VAX-11/780 end, price comparisons begin — and here there is no contest. A complete MICROVAX II system costs approximately \$60,000, while a similar VAX-11/780 system rings up a hefty \$180,000 to \$200,000 tab.

Besides a higher initial cost, the 11/780 keeps on costing more. Memory expansion modules, controllers and other hardware upgrades are more expensive. Likewise, software licenses typically are more costly for the 11/780 than for the MICROVAX II. And, there are hidden costs to be considered, like the greater power consumption of the larger system, coupled with its need for a special computer room. Because it uses older technology, the 11/780 typically requires service more frequently than the MICROVAX II.

After adding everything up, there is little wonder that DEC was worried about the MICROVAX II infringing upon 11/780 sales. A MICROVAX II equipped with special controllers and large capacity disk drives easily is enough to send the 11/780 into retirement.

*Brian Edwards is a California-based freelance writer.*

ENTER 219 ON READER CARD



# Most people still believe only DEC<sup>TM</sup> is schooled to service their computers.



At Control Data, we never stop teaching our people to service DEC equipment, as well as our own. In fact, our customer engineers spend an average of 188 hours a year learning to maintain everything from PCs to mainframes.

Add that to the fact that we've been in the computer maintenance business for 25 years, and you'll see there really is an alternative to DEC.

So shake the sand out of your ears. And call **1-800-828-8001, ext. 58A**.  
In Minnesota, 612-921-4400, ext. 58A.

**GD** CONTROL DATA

ENTER 237 ON READER CARD



# The HDS2200

By Victor J. Chorney

## A New Terminal That's Worth A Look.

The HDS2200 is one of six members of the new HDS2000 series of DEC and Tektronix terminals. Three of the six terminals are APL counterparts for the three "standard" configurations:

1. HDS2200, a VT220 emulating terminal.
2. HDS2200G, a medium-resolution terminal having the HDS2200's capabilities plus 1024 x 390 resolution and supporting simultaneous text and graphics display.
3. HDS2200GX, a high-resolution graphics terminal having 1024 x 780 resolution, in addition to VT220 emulation.

The 15-inch display, housed in a 13<sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>-inch wide by 13<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>-inch high by 13-inch deep case, is available in amber, green, or white and provides an 80-square inch display area (400 scan lines). The format of the display can be set to 80 or 132 columns with 24 text lines and one message line. Characters are formed by a 9 x 16 dot cell and this, combined with the large display area, provides a character display that is well defined and larger than that of the "standard" terminal.

BRIGHTNESS AND CONTRAST controls are inset at the rear of the display. The screen is mounted on a ball-joint, permitting a wide range of swivel and tilt positioning. There is no column to speak of; that is, the screen sits atop the swivel, which is attached directly to the pedestal. With a one-foot square footprint, the pedestal is one of the smallest around. In addition, it is 1<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> inches high so that the

overall height of the terminal (considering the larger screen) is not out of proportion.

All connectors are on the pedestal with the power switch on the front edge on the left-hand side and a "power" LED on the upper right corner of the keyboard. The interface connectors are on the left rear of the pedestal (as you face it). There are two standard RS-232 connectors with an optional third port. Also, a 20mA current loop port is available as an option. On the right side of the pedestal (as viewed from the front) are two modular plug connectors — one for a joystick and one for the keyboard. (An incorrect connection, by the way, simply causes the keyboard to be inoperative.)

The keyboard itself is small: 18 inches wide by 1/2 inch high by 6<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> inches deep, which results in the key groups being close together. It is also very light, although rubber feet do prevent its moving about when being used by typists with heavy hands. Inasmuch as I learned to type on a keypunch, I include myself among the "heavy hitters" when it comes to pounding on a keyboard. As a result, I was aware of the difference in the weight of the keyboard, compared to Digital's, for instance, but this is a matter of personal taste.

There are several position changes, the most notable of which places the Escape key below the Hold Screen key, the Compose Character key at the left-front corner, the Return key enlarged (and shaped like a backwards "L"), and the Caps Lock key to the right of the space bar.

I want to bring special attention to the very effective use of LEDs, imbedding them



in the keys where their "active" state may be well noted: Hold Screen, Compose Character, and Caps Lock have received this treatment.

TERMINAL SETUP is initiated by pressing the Set-Up key and then pressing the appropriate key in the cursor keypad group. Options are presented in a list, grouped by functional area. Instructions for changing values appear at the upper left of the display while the functional area being affected is displayed at the upper right. The functional areas are:

1. General—including clear and reset
2. User preference—covering display characteristics
3. Communications
4. User defined keys
5. Keyboard—covering keyboard characteristics (excluding function keys).

The documentation is comprehensive, though lacking an index. The Table of Contents, on the other hand, pretty well can direct you to the appropriate section. Among the subjects covered are:

1. How to use the manual
2. Terminal set-up—both physical and electronic
3. Communications
4. User defined keys
5. Graphics operation
6. Maintenance
7. Appendices covering programming/command information.

The unit I tested, the HDS2200G medium-resolution terminal, is the same externally as both its predecessor — the HDS220 — and any of its siblings in the HDS2200 family.

This one had an amber monitor (which I prefer) and, by adjusting the brightness and contrast controls, I was able to set the display to a comfortable level. This was a particularly critical test because I was sitting in a room with overhead fluorescent lighting, and the positioning of the terminal added or detracted from my efficiency. The results were quite



*The HD2200G, the medium-resolution version of the HDS2000 Series, features 1024x390 resolution, 15-inch bit mapped display, simultaneous text and graphics display, DEC VT220 emulation and more.*

satisfactory and there was a minimal amount of glare noticeable on the display from the office lighting.

THE GRAPHICS DISPLAY was satisfactory; images used consisted of a variety of shapes and curves. There was nothing especially noteworthy except the clarity and large size of the images. One minor drawback did show up as a result of the larger display: Since the pixels were farther apart, the curves were not quite as smooth as would appear on a smaller screen. For those to whom graphics is important, I think the HDS high-resolution unit probably would be more suitable.

I like the HDS2200. The unit performs well, is well-constructed, and is economical. If for no other reason than the size and clarity of its display, it's well worth your time to evaluate.

---

*Victor J. Chorney is an independent consultant from Overbrook Hills, Pennsylvania.*

#### **HDS2200**

Human Designed Systems  
3440 Market Street  
Philadelphia, PA 19104  
(215) 382-5000  
Price: \$795





# INGRES

By Bill Hancock

## Relating Better Than Ever.

I'm not easily impressed. As a result, I place the "Bill's Stamp of Approval" on very few products and only after I have had the chance to put them through my own brand of software torture. As relational databases go, I like *INGRES*. I didn't always feel this way. I first ran into *INGRES* a few years back when evaluating relational databases for a large distributed database project. Back then, *INGRES* didn't make the cut. It does now, however, and actually may be one of the better relational database products on the market.

*INGRES* is a relational database software product that evolved from the computing caves of the University of California at Berkeley. Originally, it was implemented in C on UNIX-based PDP-11s with the parsing mechanism originally implemented in the UNIX utility YACC (Yet Another Compiler-Compiler). The original parser, which has evolved but still is in use, is a language called QUEL. QUEL also has a sister product called EQUER (Embedded QUEL) that is used with *INGRES* in program development.

Though austere compared to today's relational database market (including the current version of *INGRES*), the product was revolutionary at the time, and the main authors, Drs. Eugene Wong, Lawrence Rowe, and Michael Stonebraker, decided in 1979 to take *INGRES* to the commercial marketplace.

Through their work and that of two professional businessmen, Jon Nackerud and current President Gary Morgenthaler, the entrepreneurs organized a company, Relational Technology Inc., prepared a business plan and secured funding from a venture capital organization. Following the initial funding, the small company went "underground" into Nackerud's basement and began to make *INGRES* a commercially viable product.

THE REST IS HISTORY. *INGRES* has been ported to a variety of processors and operating system environments (See Figure 1) and has evolved from a university project to a robust, commercially attractive relational database product.

The *INGRES* product set consists of several components (See Figure 2). The list is somewhat misleading, however, because it does not adequately explain the actual products involved with the different set items. *INGRES/Forms*, for instance, includes not only a forms-generating tool, but also a Query-by-Forms tool that allows neophytes to access database information in a screen-oriented fashion without regard to QUEL or SQL syntax or query methodologies.

A product called *VIGRAPH* allows users to pull information directly from the database and display it on high-quality color graphics devices (for slides, overheads, and general application information). Don't let the list fool you — there's more to it than meets the eye.

The general concept of *INGRES* emphasizes the ability to use any or all supplied tools in a cohesive, cooperative method. This ability is realized through RTI's concept of "visual programming" — the use of visually-oriented tools to provide access to



## INGRES has been ported to a variety of processors . . .

database resources and data. While the current mechanism of visual access involves the use of sophisticated forms mechanisms, there were hints at the recent *INGRES* Users Association meeting in Minneapolis that the potential for icon-based graphics and mouse-oriented graphics is quite real and an attractive addition to the *INGRES* suite of products.

I'm of the school that views benchmarks as somewhat misleading. When I test products, I concentrate on what makes the product useful, how much faster I can get done what I set out to do, and how hard a product is to use. As a result, I will briefly discuss some testing that was done with the *INGRES* product set, but am going to refrain from publication of actual numbers since they most likely will vary in your environment.

I had the benefit of extensively testing most of the *INGRES* v4.0 product set recently, and also the opportunity to examine it closely in the VAX/VMS environment. In all, *INGRES* was tested in three different environments: an 8600-based VAXcluster, a standalone 11/780, and a MICROVAX II. On the cluster and on the 780, *INGRES* was placed on RA81s (HSC50 on the cluster and UDA50 on the 780) and on an RD53 on the MICROVAX II. In all testing, the systems were idle except for *INGRES* tasks, and all systems were tested utilizing out-of-the-box SYSGEN parameters as well as tuned parameters.

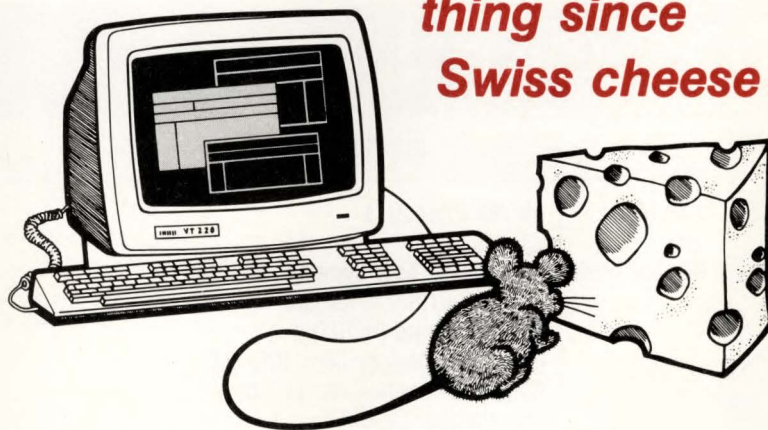
For the most part, *INGRES* v4.0 performed well in all three environments. I did notice, however, that the MICROVAX II was slower than the

780 in some respects, which I was able to narrow down to string manipulations and searches. I can attribute this to the use of string functions within *INGRES* which most likely call on emulation mode instructions on the MICROVAX II. These are substantially slower than

native mode instructions. Other than that, the product performed well in all three environments.

I also took the time to make some adjustments to SYSGEN parameters and found that increasing TBSKIPWSL, adjusting various RMS parameters,

## Software Developers. Your product may be the greatest thing since Swiss cheese...



### ... But Does it Sell?

The SCOPE® FORMS MANAGEMENT SYSTEM can add the functionality and front end sex appeal your product needs to beat the competition.

How much easier will it be to market and sell your product if it contains these features:

- WINDOWING
- FULL VIDEO ATTRIBUTES
- ASSIGNABLE TERMINAL KEYS
- COLOR
- SUPPORT FOR FOREIGN LANGUAGES
- TERMINAL SUPPORT FOR VIRTUALLY ALL VENDORS

Call us today to find out for yourself how easily and inexpensively SCOPE can be integrated into your product.



**INTERACTIVE SYSTEMS, INC.**  
600 Suffolk Street, Lowell, MA 01854  
617-937-8500 Telex 951333

Outside Massachusetts,  
CALL TOLL FREE: 800-424-4474

ENTER 33 ON READER CARD



# F I G U R E 1 .

INGRES Product Set	
INGRES Database	Available for various operating environments
INGRES/Applications	Tools for developing INGRES applications
INGRES/Forms	Screen building and graphics tools
INGRES/Net	A distributed database linking mechanism
INGRES/Report	Report generator and report writer-language
INGRES/EQUEL	RTI's own database query language and pre-compilers
INGRES/SQL	An ANSI-complaint SQL parser and pre-compilers
INGRES/PCLINK	A PC-to-host query parsing and linkage mechanism

# F I G U R E 2 .

INGRES Versions	
VAX/VMS	All VAX Processors
UNIX (Directly sold)	VAX (4.2/4.2 bsd, System V, ULTRIX) AMDAHL (UTS/V, UTS/U370) Hewlett Packard (HP/UX) Pyramid Technology Corp. (OSx 2.5) Computer Consoles, Inc. (4.2 bsd) Data General (DG/UX) Sequent Computers (Dynix) Alliant Computers (4.2 bsd)
UNIX (OEMs)	AT&T Burroughs NCR Sun Microsystems Gould ELXSI
IBM	VM/CMS (V3.0 of INGRES with V4.0 coming) PCLINK (to allow OCs to connect to INGRES on larger hosts)

QUANTUM, and modifying list sizes for better memory utilization resulted in increased *INGRES* performance. Modification of user working set quotas (WSMAX, WSQUOTA, WSEXTENT) to allow greater use of memory had the most profound affect on *INGRES*' performance.

NO PRODUCT IS PERFECT and *INGRES* is no exception. For all its flexibility, *INGRES* is a resource and memory hog. I found that process page faults were excessive and did not get down to a reasonable level until I jacked up my working set size to 1024. Even then page faulting was high (I got the page faulting to a reasonable level at 1790 pages of working set). I also found that by tuning various SYSGEN parameters and adjusting disk cluster sizes, I was able to affect *INGRES* performance positively, and provide better throughput.

In addition to VMS items that could affect performance, *INGRES* has a variety of buffer parameters and other parameters that can be adjusted to provide faster throughput at the expense of memory utilization. *INGRES* also performs numerous process activations that cause overhead problems and degrade performance.

These observations were confirmed by other users of *INGRES* at the User Association meeting in Minneapolis, but in RTI's defense, it has been working diligently on performance enhancements and the V4.0 product is purported to be substantially faster than the previous versions (I did not have the previous version available for cross-testing, so I could not verify the claim).

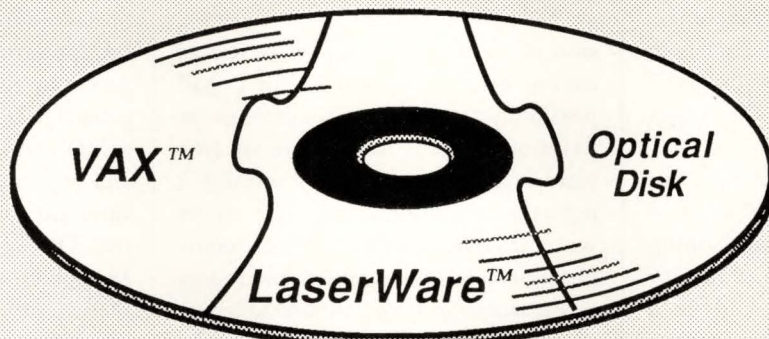
Gary Morgenthaler also has publicly stated that the goal of RTI is to improve the performance of *INGRES* by at least 40 percent in each future release. Preliminary reports on V5.0 tend to substantiate that claim, but it still is too early to tell. Version 5.0 is interesting, however, in that it is a maintenance release of *INGRES* with no functionality enhancements but considerable performance enhancements.

My other complaint with *INGRES*



# PERCEPTICS®

Software was the missing piece  
to the optical disk puzzle ...



## LaserWare™

(formerly LASAR™)

### Laser-disk archival storage and retrieval software

Now with *LaserWare* you can combine the power of your VAX™ with the massive capacity of optical disks. *LaserWare* is a complete optical disk file system for VAX/VMS™ :

- Uses write-once (WORM) optical media
- Full on-disk VMS-compatible directories
- File deletion and renaming
- Efficient use of disk space, only modified records are rewritten
- Compatible with VMS utilities and DCL
- No changes to existing software
- Implemented via ACP using the standard WORMS-11™ disk format
- Supports many popular optical disk drives:
  - Alcatel-Thomson GIGADISC 1001
  - OSI LaserDrive™ 1200
  - Optimem 1000
  - Others available soon
- These optical disks offer:
  - 1 gigabyte of on-line capacity
  - Removable media
  - 25 tapes stored on one 12-inch disk

**\$2,995 single-use license • OEM discounts available**

Visit us at DEXPO West 86 in Booth 1120

### Perceptics Corporation

Pellissippi Center • Knoxville, Tennessee 37932 • (615)966-9200

LaserWare and WORMS-11 are trademarks of Perceptics Corporation.

VAX and VMS are trademarks of Digital Equipment Corporation.

LaserDrive is a trademark of Optical Storage International. LASAR is a trademark of Teradyne Incorporated.

ENTER 80 ON READER CARD



is the documentation. While there is a lot of it, some of it is confusing (even for technical people) and mistitled — which tends to mislead. A document that accompanies the kit is titled “The *INGRES* Project Management Application Release 4.0.” On the cover, it would seem to contain information on a project management application that comes with *INGRES*. While some of the functionality of such a system is included, the real reason for the document is to show how to use various *INGRES* components, not to provide for project management.

A more minor complaint, but something that can be critical to some applications, is the bulk data loading facility (*COPY*). Formatting a file for bulk loading potentially could be a maximum pain, so be prepared to write some small pieces of code to load difficult-to-format files.

The first application I wrote was a call book routine to keep track of phone calls and also to maintain a mailing list database. I first tried to write the application without reading the documentation and managed to get a functional version up and running in about two hours. To write the same application in C took me about three hours (not using *INGRES*).

As far as actual execution speed goes, my program beat the *INGRES* application hands down, but it was not nearly as flexible. Once the program was written, ad hoc queries were out of the question, as was flexible report writing and other desirable features.

THE END RESULT is that while creation time for the application in C was reasonable (also consider that I know C pretty well), the overall flexibility overwhelmingly was in favor of *INGRES*. It was during this time that I discovered one of the most powerful features of *INGRES* — the report writer.

Most relational products have a report writer, and most of them aren't very good. I remember the earlier ver-

## ... prototypes can end up being the system ...

sion of the *INGRES* report writer as having been troublesome, but it had possibilities. Apparently, someone at RTI thought so as well. There are two ways to generate a report — through a report generator or through the report writer language. For the hard core computing types, go straight to the report writer language. If you are new to report writing, however, you may want to take a shot at the form-driven report writer before becoming familiar with the report writer commands.

For comparison, I wrote C code to format four-across stickers for my mailing list; it took the use of an array or two and some I/O patience (C is not the greatest at I/O formatting). I was able to do the same in *INGRES* in about 15 lines of *INGRES* report writer code and produced a very nice report in a short amount of time (two minutes). The same report took me about 30 minutes to write in C.

When working on my little call book application, I found another nifty feature of *INGRES* — its ability to handle an incredible variety of DATE data types. General categories include absolute dates (mm/dd/yy, dd-mmm-yy, dd-mmm-yyyy, yy.mm.dd, mmdyy, mm/dd, mm-dd, “today”, “now”), absolute times (hh:mm:ss, hh:mm:ss cst, hh:mm), absolute date and time, date intervals, and time intervals. Most databases handle only one date/time format, so it was a pleasant surprise to see the variety of date support given. This feature is very useful in financial planning, where cash flow and interest rates are extremely date dependent and of an international nature.

To make a simple application even

more powerful, I decided to write a form-driven access method which also would allow me not only to search and maintain my call list, but to keep a mailing list and reference list in the same database.

This capability was handled easily by the Applications-By-Forms (ABF) facility and the use of a specification language for ABF called Operation Specification Language (OSL). OSL gives the application designer a great deal of power by allowing the prototyping approach to programming: Program segments can be built, tested, debugged, and implemented in a short amount of time and later enhanced for production use. Through the use of ABF and OSL, an applications writer can specify forms, menus, and actions to take, based upon input and/or control sequences entered in the course of information input or retrieval.

To assist in the creation of forms, *INGRES* includes a Visual Forms Editor (VIFRED) which is useful, but takes some practice to master, since it is not as intuitive as the documentation would lead you to believe. I found that by using ABF, OSL and VIFRED I was able to create a very sophisticated call book application in an hour or so, once I became proficient with OSL and figured out how to use VIFRED properly.

ONE OF THE ATTRACTIVE things about relational databases is the ability to use the query language to access information quickly, in an ad-hoc manner, without regard to how the retrieval is made. *INGRES* has not one but two (Yes, two!) query languages that allow the user to access information in the database.

The first language is QUEL, the original query language developed for *INGRES*. The second is an ANSI-compliant SQL parser that supposedly is also compatible with IBM's DB2 product. I spent considerable time and maintained an open mind to learn QUEL so I could query the database and extract



the information I had placed there.

While the language is solid and functional, I found QUEL not "intuitively obvious" and found myself frequently looking in the documentation or asking *INGRES* for help (which is plentiful) when I got lost (which was often). Once mastered, however, QUEL is reasonable to use and gets the job done. My language of choice, however, is the SQL parser, for multiple reasons.

First, SQL is the parser of choice for most popular relational database products on a variety of machine architectures, so, if I am going through the effort of learning a query language, I might as well learn something that I can use on other systems as well.

I also prefer SQL because it tends to be more intuitive to the query process than QUEL. I'll admit a prejudice to SQL — I've been using it for a considerable amount of time on various database products and prefer it since I am more familiar with it.

This is both good and bad. When using the SQL parser on *INGRES*, I found that I had developed dependencies on other SQL implementations which are not in the ANSI specification. I sorely missed them. This was the bad side. On a more positive note, I found that I was productive almost immediately with *INGRES*. The nuances that caused me trouble soon were overcome and I was merrily hacking along. To my pleasure, the implementation of SQL on *INGRES* is not treated as the wayward child. SQL is a fully supported and full-featured parser and may be used *instead* of QUEL in all applications I attempted. This was a bit of a shock since most implementations of parsers on databases tend to favor one type of parsing mechanism, usually the initial parser developed for the product. Secondary parsing mechanisms suffer. Hence, if

you wish to use QUEL, fine; if you wish to use SQL, fine. Either works well and both are fully supported in *INGRES* and its utilities.

THERE IS ONE CAUTION: When considering *INGRES* for applications, be aware that the method of program development in the *INGRES* environment differs *greatly* from the standard program development cycle. *INGRES* lends itself very well to the quick prototype and test application as well as to the creation of "quick-and-dirty" access methods to get problems solved. This makes users happy in a big hurry, but it's also a major problem. *INGRES*, for its flexibility, easily lulls the program writer into sloppy development habits and the tendency to develop "piecemeal" applications that later become difficult to manage and maintain.

While this is not an *INGRES* problem per se, it still is a major consideration in selection of *INGRES* as a program development tool since additional time and caution must be expended to keep bad habits and methods from creeping into otherwise good procedures and coding methods. I mention this because I have spent lots of time over the last two or so years straightening out shops that implemented systems using sophisticated tools like *INGRES*. These sites allowed themselves to be seduced by the ease of programming and application development that full-featured packages offer.

I, too, once fell into the trap. It is hard to get out of the habit once it starts. When using *INGRES* for applications or system development, remember that prototypes can end up *being* the system if safeguards and procedures are not implemented up front. Application generation with *INGRES* is not like the classic programming environment and requires different procedures and programming direction from those used in classic applications design and implementation.

A feature included in *INGRES* is a facility called *INGRES/Net*. This allows a user on a supported node to access an *INGRES* database on another node as

if the database were located on the user's own node. This can be a very useful feature for companies with the need for distributed database requirements or for those who subscribe to "Bill's First Law of Solving Large Application Problems" — DIVIDE AND CONQUER!!

While it is true that the VAX series of processors often is not capable of competing with large IBM mainframe transaction processing systems (although the 8800 will give that statement a run for its money), use of the divide-and-conquer philosophy can help distribute applications to where the work is being done and still allow updating and sharing of information through the use of network technology. (Do that on a mainframe!)

A MAJOR FACTOR to consider in the selection of distributed database technology is the concept of a two-stage COMMIT function. There are some relational database vendors who claim to have a distributed database capability. And, yes, they do allow one to connect to a database located on a remote system. And, yes, they do allow querying of the remote database by another system. The two-stage COMMIT, however, insures that database integrity is maintained on both ends of the communication link.

Basically, a two-stage COMMIT means that once the user on the host node has committed his changes to the database, the host node accepts the commit and the remote node tells the host that the commit also was successful on the remote node. This insures that the information on both sides of the communications link is the same and that the database maintains concurrency across node boundaries.

As networks become an increasing force in the computing arena and with the implementation of PC networks and other LAN technologies, the use of distributed database access will become



# Get your DEC system up to speed...

## With HSC50 Compatible Drives from System Industries.

Good news, VAX users! Our "C" Series Disk Drives are now compatible with your HSC50, UDA 50, KDA 50 and KDB 50 Controllers. It's the most efficient way to drive up the processing power of VAXclusters, 8000 Series VAXs, 785's, 750's, MicroVAXs, and any other DEC, VAX or PDP minicomputer system.

The high capacity "C" Series provides

extraordinary performance with 35% faster access time than comparable drives. Data transfer rates reach up to 2.5 megabytes per second with average seek times as low as 18 milliseconds—the fastest in the minicomputer industry.

And it's performance you can count on, because you'll get *twice* the reliability. The lower

power consumption and parts count result in over 20,000 hours (MTBF).

All this, in compact 10-1/2 inch drives that not only store a lot of data, but are easy to store as well, with up to 2.12 gigabytes per footprint.

For more information, contact your local System Industries office or call (408) 942-1212. We'll get your system up to speed. *Fast!*

**SYSTEM INDUSTRIES**

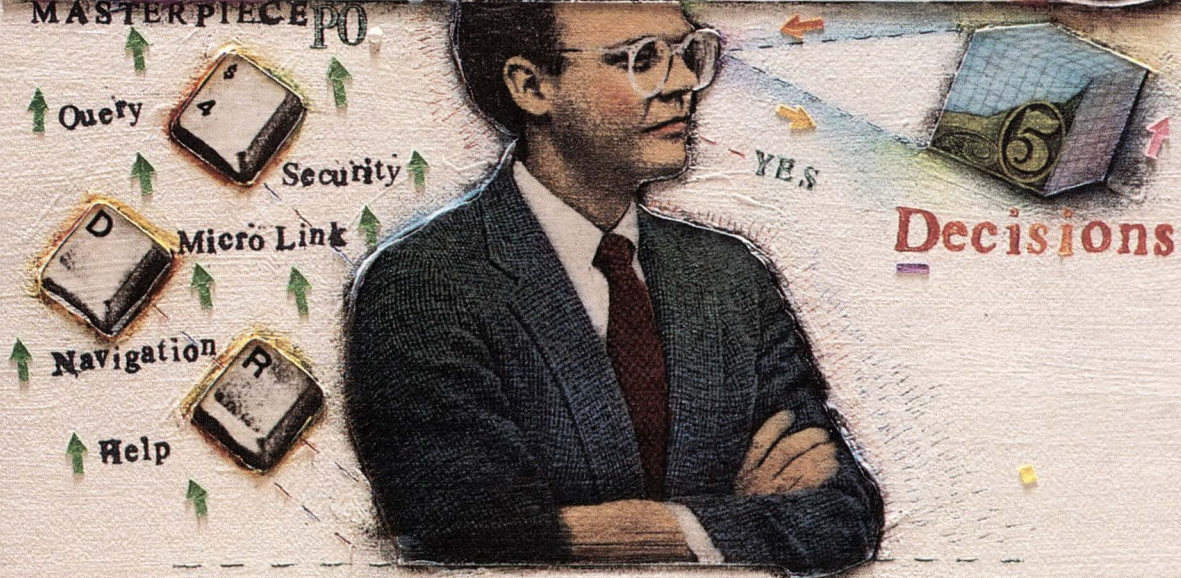
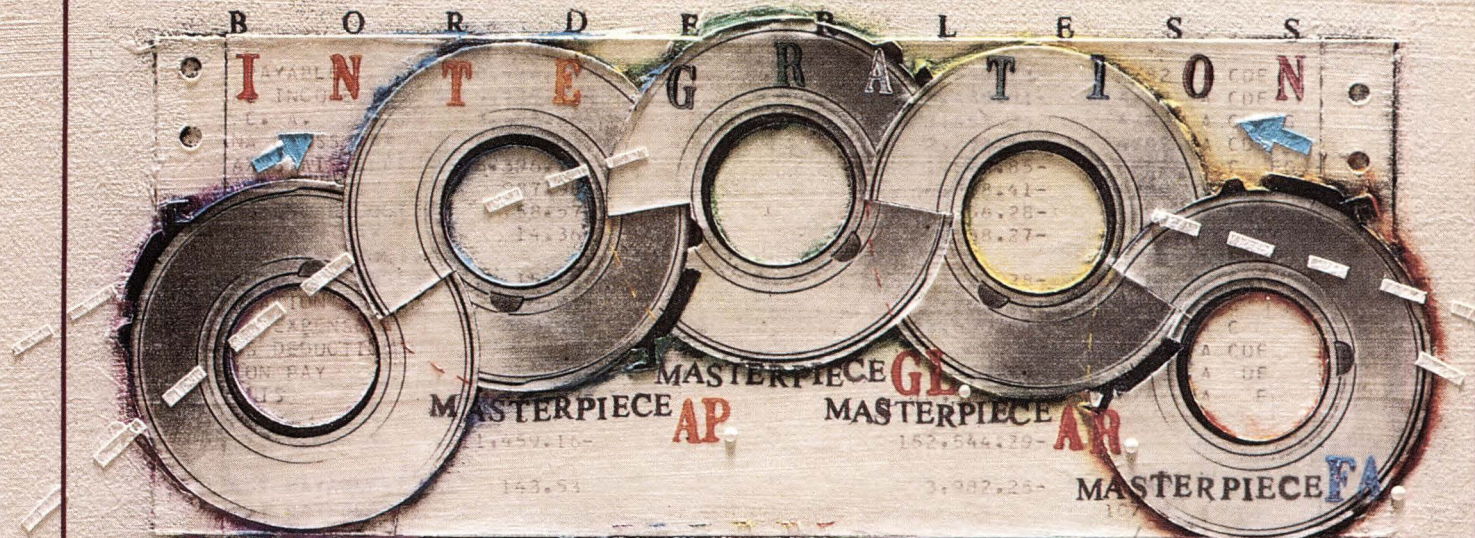
1855 Barber Lane, Milpitas, CA 95035

MicroVAX, DEC, VAX and PDP are trade marks of Digital Equipment Corporation.

ENTER 58 ON READER CARD



**ONLY A MASTERPIECE OF FINANCIAL SOFTWARE CAN INTEGRATE THESE APPLICATIONS ON YOUR DEC VAX.**

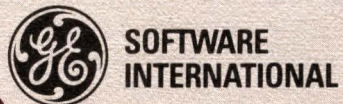


Being able to immediately integrate all of your company's financial information is a tremendous advantage to sound corporate decision making. To selectively consolidate corporate-wide reports. To combine data from accounts payable and accounts receivable with purchase orders, general ledger, fixed assets, payroll and human resources. The Masterpiece® Series does this for you. It's the only complete portfolio of integrated financial software native to the DEC VAX computer. You'll find it's also faster, more powerful and more intelligently designed than any other financial software. Faster, because it's easy to learn and quick to use. Information access is enhanced by "borderless" integrated applications. More powerful, because Masterpiece gives even the occasional user a comprehensive tool to instantly retrieve information in virtually any report format.

And more intelligent, because its efficient, modular design lowers DP/MIS maintenance and raises user productivity. Call or write for a copy of our 40-page brochure on how to integrate all of your financial information while gaining the security of doing business with General Electric's Software International—providing support for hundreds of DEC VAX users from 30 offices worldwide.

**1-800-343-4133**  
(In Massachusetts 1-800-322-0491)  
One Tech Drive, Andover, MA 01810-2497

Masterpiece is a trademark of Software International Corporation. DEC and VAX are registered trademarks of Digital Equipment Corporation.



*Masterpiece*

ENTER 212 ON READER CARD



increasingly important, and the solidarity of data on both ends of the communication link will become increasingly critical. At present, INGRES/Net supports DECnet on VAX systems and TCP/IP on UNIX systems, with other network technologies in development.

I would like to see INGRES/Net expanded to handle more than one database on more than one node at the same time, but this capability is beyond the scope of the current product set, and beyond the scope of practically every database on the market. To handle such a capability would require the use of distributed database index structures, name services, and other volatile structures to handle database transparency. While there is a lot of talk in the industry on this, it still will be a while before anyone, including the forward thinking people at RTI, gets around to implementing a full-featured distributed database capability.

Whenever considering a relational database product, it is useful not only to consider what a company has accomplished, but also what it plans to accomplish with the products it develops. When I asked Peter Tierney, RTI's vice president of Sales, and Gary Morgenthaler, RTI's president, about what to expect from RTI and INGRES in the future, they intentionally were vague. (Most companies tend to be that way, so not to worry). However, I did manage to glean the following from them and from discussions with other knowledgeable INGRES users and programmers:

1. A great deal of emphasis is being placed on improving INGRES' performance and to make the product a mainframe-class database product that will be capable of supporting mainframe-class applications (like transaction processing).

2. RTI is spending a lot of research time in graphics and human interfaces for INGRES to expand into other areas of

use, not currently penetrated by relational database technology.

3. INGRES already uses some artificial intelligence techniques in its query optimizer, and it is logical to expect that AI extensions will play a significant role in INGRES' future.

4. Various users felt a strong need for the integration of document management, electronic mail, and other technologies such as voice and graphics storage within INGRES. RTI would not comment, but some of the engineering folks I talked to mentioned that such ideas were being looked into, and some were beyond the talking stage.

5. Strong hints were dropped about a PC version of INGRES at various meetings I have attended. When it will be available was not said, but often the remark was "soon."

6. RTI has set a corporate goal to get INGRES working in most of the major computing environments.

WHAT IMPRESSED ME the most about INGRES was not so much the product as the people at RTI. They were very attentive to my questions, even the tough ones, and when I asked them to let me alone to terrorize the product, they did. When I needed help (which was rare), their technical support personnel were very attentive and helpful. I also talked to other INGRES users about their experiences with RTI and what they thought about the product. Here is some of the general feedback I received:

1. Until V4.0, there were some serious complaints about performance. Most users now are satisfied and pleased that RTI is committing to INGRES performance enhancements on its major releases.

2. Technical support and phone assistance is good, but I was cautioned to specify the problem carefully so that I would get help faster. Apparently, the better the problem definition, the easier it is for the tech support people to figure out who to get hold of to help fix it.

3. There were some concerns that RTI may be growing too fast. While they

subscribe to the "lean and mean" approach, some customers complained that at times there were inordinate delays on requests for information, distribution kits, and other items. Most customers said that the situation is getting better, but expect the problems to remain for a while.

4. Almost without exception, INGRES users liked the product very much. Those sites utilizing other database products in addition to INGRES, preferred to use INGRES in their applications due to better support and more flexibility in application creation.

In summary, I found INGRES to be flexible, powerful, and useful. It is full-featured and user friendly in most situations calling for a relational database. Caution should be exercised in the development cycle, however, to insure that good development habits don't die and that developed applications are supportable, expandable, and useful. There are situations where INGRES may not be as useful in some environments as some other relational (or quasi-relational) database, but only proper definition of the application will dictate which product to use.

Bottom line: Would I use INGRES?  
You bet.

---

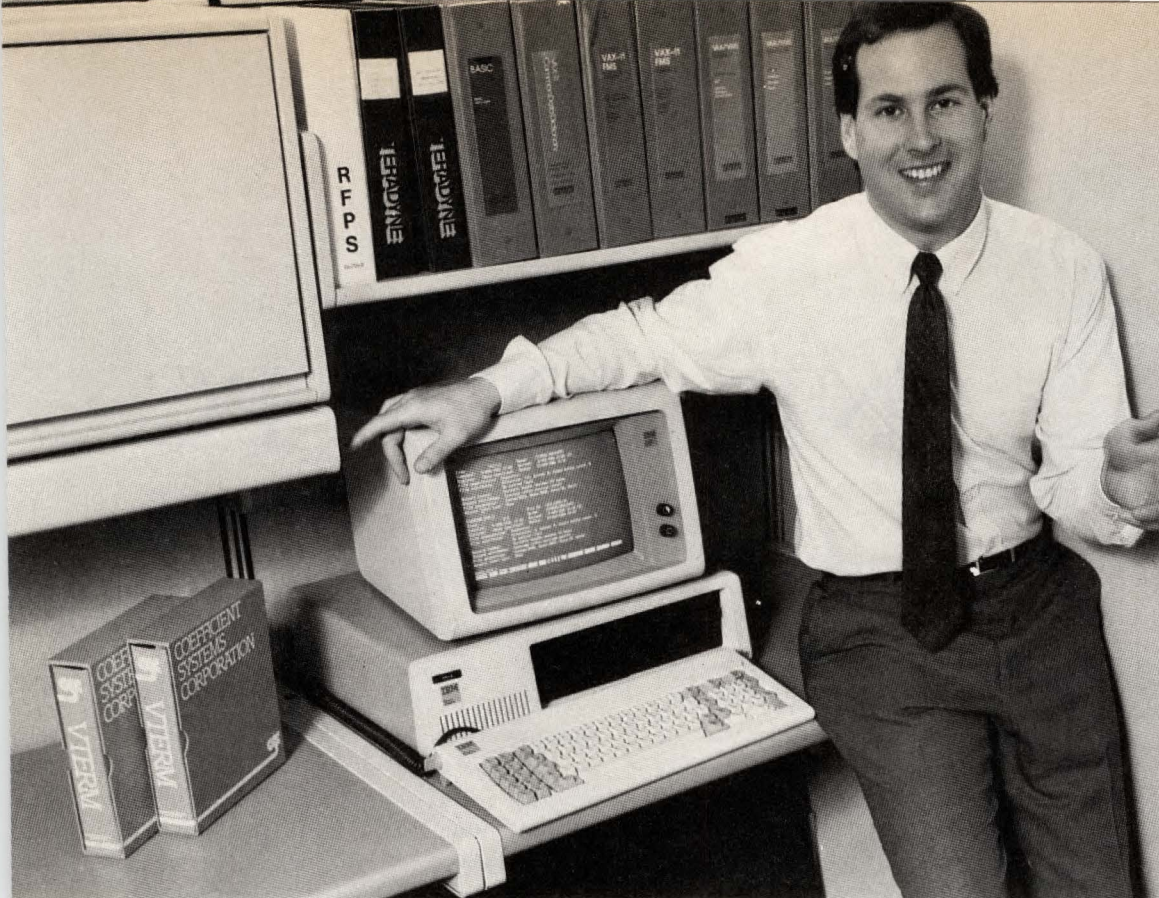
*Editor's Note: As we go to press, we have learned that RTI has announced INGRES/STAR, a heterogeneous distributed database.*

## INGRES

Relational Technology, Inc.  
1080 Marina Village Parkway  
Alameda, California 94501  
800-4-INGRES

Price: From \$4,000 (MicroVAX I)  
to \$90,000 (DEC 8600)





**"When Teradyne's Financial Systems Group needed DEC terminal emulation software we chose VTERM."**

Gregg Prescott,  
Teradyne, Inc.

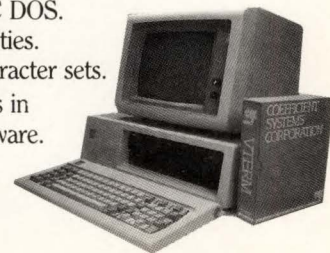
# VTERM/220 Quality makes all other DEC terminal emulators obsolete

Over 35,000 VTERM users, like Teradyne's Financial Systems Group, recognize the importance of critically evaluating a DEC terminal emulator. Demanding professionals require high quality, reliable DEC terminal emulation. After painstaking evaluation, Teradyne's Gregg Prescott said, "With VTERM's speed, ease of use, hot key and host control of file transfer, we can build systems around VTERM utilizing distributed PC applications."

Coefficient's VT100 terminal emulator, introduced in 1981, was the first in the industry. Our thorough attention to detail at every stage of the design, development and testing process has won us more satisfied users than all our competition combined. Now, a new more powerful VTERM supports VT220 terminal emulation. Powerful features include:

- Plug compatible VT220 and VT100 video and keyboard emulation with customizable key mappings.
- Optional Tektronix™ 4010/4014 graphics terminal emulation.
- Powerful file transfer including the most thorough implementation of KERMIT available on the PC, plus XMODEM, and our proprietary protocol VTRANS with complete host-side software for VMS™, RSTS/E™, RSX11 M/M +™ and UNIX™.
- Host data capture and conversion to Lotus® 1-2-3®, Symphony® and dBase®.
- 132-column display via horizontal scrolling or optional video board.
- Scrollback buffer for redisplay of up to 2,000 lines (80 screens!).
- "Hot Key" toggle between host session and PC DOS.
- Programmable softkeys with script-like capabilities.
- Full support for multinational and national character sets.

Call 212-777-6707 ext. 182, to get the best there is in DEC terminal emulation and communications software.



ENTER 114 ON READER CARD

Trademarks: DEC, VMS, RSTS/E, RSX11 M/M +, Digital Equipment Corp.; Tektronix, Tektronix, Inc.; Lotus, 1-2-3; Symphony, Lotus Development Corp.; dBase, Ashton-Tate, UNIX, AT&T, Bell Laboratories.

**Coefficient**  
The Leader in DEC Emulation Software

Coefficient Systems Corporation  
611 Broadway, New York, N.Y. 10012





# LINK YOUR PC TO THE VAX

By Carl Marbach

**RAF provides networking capability from the VAX to either IBM PCs and compatibles or DEC Rainbows.**

*RAF*, Remote Access Facility, from Datability Software Systems, Inc., provides your PC (or Rainbow) with multiple functionality when connected to a VAX. *RAF* turns the PC into a VT100 terminal, including mapping of the IBM keyboard to VT100 function keys; provides the MS-DOS user with complete access to the VMS file structure on the VAX; offers a "conversation" language that allows the MS-DOS user to construct automatic sequences that can be passed to the VAX (automatic LOGINs, for example); contains a facility to build an MS-DOS program that automatically will execute a DCL set of instructions on the VAX and return the result to the PC users screen; and provides subroutines that allow an experienced programmer to call VAX subroutines from an MS-DOS program. Phew . . .!

## Installing *RAF*

*RAF* is distributed on two floppy disks written at 48 TPI, which means that the same media can be used for both Rainbow and IBM PC (or compatible) distribution. The first diskette contains *INSTALL*, the PC installation program that senses which computer you are *INSTALL*ing on, and uses the correct files. The second diskette contains sample conversation files, subroutines and other utilities. The program is copy protected and *INSTALL* can be run only twice. The procedure requires that you specify the default communications speed

and the communications port to be used for communication with the VAX. The Rainbow always will use the COMM port, but you can use one of several with the IBM. The *INSTALL* program also is used to alter other standard settings within *RAF*, or to de-*INSTALL* *RAF*. *RAF* is always "on" when it is installed, and is automatically enabled at PC boot time.

The VAX installation, like the PC side, is simple and fast. The installation tape uses *VMSINSTALL* and needs about 5000 blocks temporarily, and 1600 permanently. *RAF* will create its own directory *SYSS\$COMMON:[RAFPC]* unless you choose to override this default. The system manager also will have to add *RAFSTARTUP* in the system startup file.

## VT100 Emulation

As mentioned earlier, *RAF* can make your PC into a VT100. To begin emulation, just type <cntl> <shift>D and your PC becomes a terminal communicating through the communications port. If you are connected to a VAX directly, a RETURN will elicit the USERNAME: prompt. Although the emulation is VT100, the VT200 keys on the keyboard are active, a definite plus over the Rainbow's normal emulation mode. If you are connected to a smart modem, you can give commands directly to the modem. To return to MS-DOS, type <cntl> <shift>D again and you are back at MS-DOS. The VAX screen is saved in memory as is the MS-DOS screen so that you can toggle back and forth between the two operating systems and not lose anything that was displayed.

The emulation worked for us without any problems. We used EDT, several word pro-



# F

## FIGURE 1.

```

! Here when we were directly connected or when we have dialed a remote VAX !
! and have been connected — in the latter case wait 1 sec before starting !

Allset: Sleep 1 ! Give the modem a rest
Direct: Echo On ! Let input show
        Ask %User /Please enter your account: /
        Echo Off ! No more echo of input
        Ask %Password/Please enter the password for username %User:/
        Send/<13> <13>/ ! Wake the VAX up with 2 <CR>s
        Timer 10 ! And set a maximum time to wait for
        Wait /Username:/ ! The system prompt for "username."
        If TIMEOUT Goto Novax ! Trap a time out error
        Sender /%User/ ! Send the account name
        Wait /Password:/ /$/ ! And wait for the next prompt
        If 2 Goto Runraf ! No password required . . .
        If TIMEOUT Goto Novax ! Check if the system didn't respond
        Sender /%Password/ ! Send the password
        Timer 120 ! Allow 120 seconds to log in
        Wait /$ / /User authorization failure/
        If 1 Goto Runraf ! If "$" we're logged in
        If TIMEOUT Goto Novax ! Another problem not responding?

```

cessors, our own programs and VAX utilities. At 9600 baud, the emulator ran at about 80 percent as fast as the Rainbow's built-in emulator. The IBM PC version at a higher clock speed ran at full speed. Even on the Rainbow, the slower emulation speed was never a problem and was noticeable only when painting a full screen.

### VMS File Access

VMS file access is where *RAF* separates itself from other similar products. While other packages use "virtual" floppy disks on the VAX, *RAF* uses the whole VAX native file structure, transparently to the MS-DOS user. While the virtual floppy concept means that you must use a VAX utility to move files to and from the virtual floppy, *RAF* gives you your entire VMS directory, along with other VMS directories or subdirectories to work with directly. No utilities are necessary to move files. When you do a DIR on an *RAF* device that is combined with a VAX account, you will see all of the VMS files in that account displayed the same way in which MS-DOS directories are displayed.

To use the file serving capability of *RAF*, it's necessary to use terminal mode to log in on the VAX, and then run the file serving utility *RAFPC*. Then exit (<cntl> <shift>D)

back to the PC and you will have access to the VMS directory via a regular MS-DOS disk name. The device name depends on your PC configuration, but it will follow the highest letter drive and include up to 16 *RAF* devices. If drives A: and B: are floppies, and drive E: is a Winchester, drive F: will be your first *RAF* device. To access the VMS file structure, simply access drive F: as a normal MS-DOS drive. You can COPY to it, get a DIRECTORY for it, store data on it, or run programs from it. Any VMS file in your directory can be read or written from MS-DOS directly.

Using the MS-DOS CD (change directory) command, you even can access subdirectories in your VMS user area. If you want to access different accounts on the VAX, it is easy to set up direct relations with multiple *RAF* devices:

```

A > CD F:[CARL.PC]
A > CD G:[TRACKING]
A > CD H:[SYS$MANAGER]

```

These MS-DOS commands would set up drive F: for the [CARL.PC] account, drive G: for the [TRACKING] account, and drive H: for the system manager's account. *RAF* will not

*An RAF conversion file.*



violate any VAX security, so you have to have the proper privileges from the account running RAFPC on the VAX.

Backing up a hard disk on your PC is easy. Just set up an account on the VAX with an extension .BACKUP, set up a drive to point to it ( CD J:[MARBACH.PC.BACKUP] ) and then copy all the hard disk files to it:

A> COPY E:\*\* J:

Make sure that you copy all the subdirectories on drive E: to a corresponding subdirectory on RAF drive J:.

I have found that PCs rarely are backed up often enough to ensure that data will not be lost in the event of a hardware or operator error. Some of this is due to the hardship of working with floppies, and part due to a casual attitude from PC users. With RAF it is easy to set up a very automated backup procedure that would copy all of your hard disk files to the VAX (where they should be safe because professionals are handling backup).

## Using Terminal Mode

While the file server is running, you can enter VT100 emulation mode by typing <cntl><shift>S. This command will suspend RAFPC and log you into the same account RAFPC was running in, leaving you in terminal mode. When you are finished with your VT100 session and you have used SUSPENDED mode, logging out causes RAFPC to be run and you automatically are switched back to MS-DOS.

When you enter terminal mode by <cntl><shift>D and RAFPC is not running, it is called DIRECT terminal mode. When you enter terminal mode with a <cntl><shift>S and RAFPC is running, it is called SUSPENDED terminal mode. When you are in MS-DOS and RAFPC is running, you are in COMBINED mode. And, finally, when you

are in MS-DOS and RAFPC is not running, you are in isolated mode.

The four modes are:

ISOLATED	JUST MS-DOS RUNNING
COMBINED	MS-DOS WITH RAFPC FILE SERVER RUNNING
DIRECT	VT100 MODE
SUSPENDED	VT100 MODE WITH RAFPC SUSPENDED

## Executing Remote Programs

It is possible to have RAF execute a program on the VAX and return the results of running that program to your MS-DOS screen. A utility program called REMOTE is provided by RAF to accomplish this. Here is how it is used:

```
A> REMOTE BATCHQ "SHOW
  QUE/BATCH/FULL"
A>
```

This causes REMOTE to build an MS-DOS .EXE file, called BATCHQ.EXE, which when run will generate a batch queue display while you are in MS-DOS. RAF must be running on the VAX; i.e., you must be in COMBINED mode for this to work. The REMOTE program allows the "?" character to be substituted for at execution time:

```
A> REMOTE SHOW "SHOW ?"
A>
```

would generate a program allowing:

```
A> SHOW USERS
```

to generate a list of users on the VAX, to be displayed on the MS-DOS screen.


Using this facility, MS-DOS users could create and submit batch jobs for execution or run VAX programs directly from MS-DOS.

## Conversation Files

The procedure of entering commands to the remote computer, and then acting on its responses, can be programmed by using RAF's conversation file language. Using this language, you define commands to be sent to the VAX or to a modem, identify all the possible responses and take appropriate action. A conversation file mimics the commands you would type yourself.

# Information Dimensions invites you to a free seminar:

LOCATION	PRODUCT	DATE
Columbus, OH	DM, BASIS	Apr. 17
Detroit, MI	DM	Apr. 23
	BASIS	Apr. 24
Minneapolis/ St. Paul, MN	BASIS	Apr. 29
	DM	Apr. 30
Seattle, WA	BASIS	May 6
	DM	May 7
Chicago, IL	BASIS	May 14
	DM	May 15
New York, NY	DM	May 27
	BASIS	May 28
Pittsburgh, PA	BASIS	June 11
Boston, MA	BASIS	June 24
Princeton, NJ	DM	June 26
Denver, CO	BASIS	July 15
	DM	July 16
Baltimore, MD	BASIS	July 23
	DM	July 24
Los Angeles, CA	BASIS	Aug. 5
San Diego, CA	DM	Aug. 6
Cleveland, OH	DM	Aug. 12
	BASIS	Aug. 13
Durham, NC	BASIS	Aug. 19
St. Louis, MO	DM	Sept. 9
	BASIS	Sept. 10
Washington, DC	BASIS	Sept. 16
New York, NY	BASIS	Sept. 24
	DM	Sept. 25
Houston, TX	BASIS	Oct. 7
	DM	Oct. 8
Dallas, TX	DM	Oct. 9
Chicago, IL	BASIS	Oct. 15
Boston, MA	DM	Oct. 22
Philadelphia, PA	BASIS	Nov. 5
	DM	Nov. 6
San Francisco, CA	BASIS	Nov. 12

 **Information Dimensions, Inc.**

655 Metro Place South  
Dublin, Ohio 43017-1396  
In Ohio (614) 761-7300 collect  
A Subsidiary of Battelle

For reservations and information, call  
**1-800-DATA MGT**

ENTER 175 ON READER CARD



# The total number of programmers required to implement your text management applications with BASIS is...

none!

BASIS enables users to define applications with menus, screens and a help facility. Most applications—no matter how demanding—can be written by novices. No code. And no programmers to write it.


Not only is the DP staff freed for other tasks, but BASIS applications are productive quicker.

And BASIS gives you the power and flexibility to alter your applications as your needs change. Unforeseen requirements can be accommodated at the user level.

With all that, you still don't have to give up a thing. Not power. Not the ability to tailor the applications to your particular needs. BASIS' end-user orientation is just a very important plus.

BASIS—the information system that gives you what you want. As you want it.

Call 1-800-DATA MGT for product literature and seminar information.

 **Information  
Dimensions, Inc.**

655 Metro Place South  
Dublin, Ohio 43017-1396  
In Ohio (614) 761-7300 collect  
1-800-DATA MGT

*A Subsidiary of Battelle*

BASIS runs on DEC VAX®, IBM, Prime and Wang VS mini and super minicomputers; on IBM, CDC and DEC® mainframes. UNIX version also available. DEC and VAX are trademarks of Digital Equipment Corporation.

Offices in Columbus, Cleveland, Chicago, New York, Washington, DC, Boston, San Diego, London, Paris, Frankfurt, Geneva, and Milan.

ENTER 229 ON READER CARD



ONE SIZE FITS ALL



## Make Your Digital Equipment Computer Fit Your Special Needs

Don't settle for less than a perfect fit when you need products for your Digital Equipment computer. Not when you can choose from over 10,000 DEC-compatibles at DEXPO West 86. Come to DEXPO and you'll never have to accept products designed to fit someone else's computer system. The enormous selection of hardware, software, systems, and services puts you in control.

### You've never needed DEXPO more

A trip to DEXPO is the only efficient way to see all the best DEC-compatibles available today. Here you can compare a wide variety of products for price and performance ... take advantage of special at-show discounts ... learn from hands-on demonstrations.

Products for every DEC computer, from DECmate to MicroVAX II, PDP-11 series to VAX 8000 series will be available — all under one roof. So you can get more productivity from your DEC system ... and your time and money, too.

### A bonus for DECUS\* symposium attendees

If you attend the Digital Equipment Computer Users' Society symposium in San Francisco, you'll receive FREE admission to DEXPO West 86. Use the attached reply card to receive complete information.

### FREE ... Show Preview features over 100 DEC-compatibles

Return the attached reply card or call the DEXPO registration hotline and we'll send you a free show preview containing descriptions of over 100 of the very latest DEC-compatible products. You'll also get money-saving VIP tickets to the *only* show exclusively serving DEC users.

**Call 800-628-8185** between 8:30 a.m. and 5:30 p.m. Eastern Time. In New Jersey call (609) 987-9400.

Organized by:  
Expoconsul International, Inc., 3 Independence Way, Princeton, NJ 08540.

## DEXPO® West 86

The Tenth National DEC\*-Compatible Exposition

Civic Center  
San Francisco  
October 7-10, 1986

\*DEC is a registered trademark of Digital Equipment Corp.



Parameters, such as accounts or passwords, do not need to be hard coded into the conversation file, but can be prompted for when the file is executed.

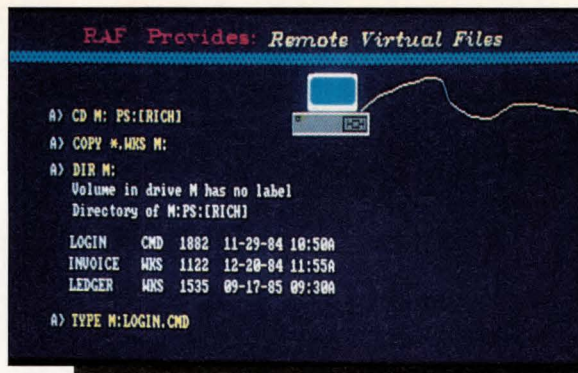
Several sample conversation files are included on the utility diskette and include RAFVAX.CNV, which automatically will log onto a VAX either with a Hayes modem or via a direct connect link prompting for account and password. The conversation command syntax is simple to use and allows you to program almost any interactive session with a remote computer or modem. Conversation files could be used with computer services like CompuServe or the SOURCE and could include complete autodial instructions for a modem.

RAF provides many standard subroutines that allow you, under program control, to do most of what you could do in conversation files. RAFLOGOUT, for instance, will stop RAFPC on the VAX and log you out. RAFLOGIN accomplishes the opposite: RAFLABEL invokes the execution of a conversation file, and there are many others. Almost all of the RAF capabilities are available from within your own MS-DOS programs.

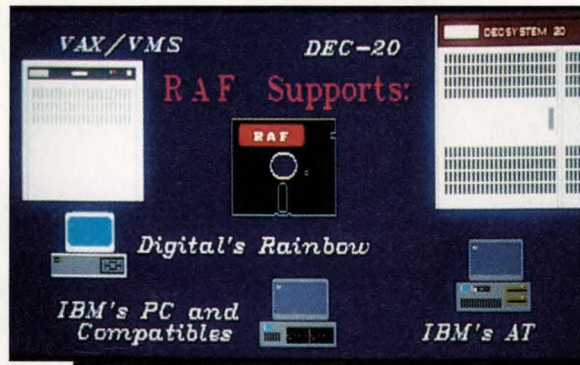
Experienced programmers can use RAF's facilities to create their own MS-DOS programs in FORTRAN, PASCAL, BASIC and C that "CALL" subroutines that exist on the VAX instead of the PC. Your programs also can access data through an RAF device, but the idea of being able to have subroutines executed on the VAX is exciting.

If you have a database running on the VAX, a PASCAL program executing on the PC in MS-DOS could call a database subroutine on the VAX to access data in the VAX database. Other VAX programs are equally accessible using the subroutine calling capability.

What RAF does to make this work is straightforward. If you write a FORTRAN program that has the statement: CALL GETDATA(A,B)



Commands keyed in on the PC manipulate the remote VAX. The last command, "type," can be used to print out the remote files specified.



RAF supports a variety of hardware.

using a utility called RAFSL, you create an RAF local (to MS-DOS) subroutine called GETDATA and a remote (on the VAX) subroutine that will be logically connected to GETDATA. For example: LINK MAIN + GETDATA,DEF,,RAFLIB;

LINK is told to load your MAIN program, and subroutine GETDATA, as well as the library RAFLIB, and then to name the executable module DEF.EXE.

On the VAX you must create an executable program that contains all the subroutines you will be calling from the MS-DOS environment.

What happens is this: When you call a subroutine from the PC, RAF acts as a server to service that call. In turn, it will cause the VAX RAFPC program to call the proper subroutine, get the arguments (data) back, and then pass them to the RAF program on the PC. While the program thinks that it has called just one subroutine, in fact, RAF has passed the request to the VAX and then passed the data back to the PC program. Very neat.

Datability has provided a complete

package allowing you to fully integrate your PCs and your VAX. You can access VMS directly or under program control. The MS-DOS user can be an experienced VAX user or, using pre-written conversation files, he can be a complete novice. VAX programs can be invoked from within MS-DOS and the results returned to the PC. File transfers are fast and error free, and things like backing up hard disks or sharing LOTUS spreadsheets are trivial.

There are things we can do with RAF that haven't been thought of yet. The mark of a good tool is that it exceeds its creator's expectations. RAF is good enough to do just that.

#### RAF

Datability Software Systems, Inc.  
322 Eighth Avenue  
New York, NY 10001  
800-DIALDSS  
Price: \$395 PC  
\$395 Host



# A

## RESOURCE EXECUTIVE

Ralph Stamerjohn

# Where Did All The Bits Go?

In 1971, the PDP-11's 16-bit address space seemed large enough for all but the most complex programming problems. Fifteen years later, the same PDP-11 16-bit address space seems barely enough for even the simplest programs. Where did all the bits go?

Major consumers of address space are the new functions that make our jobs as programmers much simpler. In 1971, our MACRO-11 programs issued their own direct QIOs to disk. Screen management consisted of double line feeds, so the last line was visible above the LA30 print head. Today's programmer uses FORTRAN, BASIC, COBOL, PASCAL, and C. Standard packages such as RMS and FMS eliminate the hassles of index file management and screen layout. Each new software layer makes our jobs as application programmers easier, but each also eats away at the 16-bit address space.

PDP-11s also physically can handle more data than the 1971 model. A large disk in 1971 was the RK05, which held 2.4 million bytes. An RK05 is one quarter the size of today's smallest Winchester disk. The J-11 processor is an order of magnitude faster and can handle 64 times the physical memory of the original PDP-11/20 model. Problems impractical 15 years ago now are easily within the capacity of the hardware.

Only the 16-bit virtual address space has remained constant. Fortunately, RSX provides many techniques to make the 16-bits stretch well beyond the original design. I have discussed these techniques in previous columns: In the June 1986 column, we looked at task

builder features that let user code and software packages share the same virtual address space. Last month's column covered the Program Logical Address Space (PLAS) Directives. These RSX executive directives give a program complete control of its virtual address space. This article completes the three-part

1). The package uses INTEGER\*4 variables to hold addresses within the region. The first byte in the region is address 0. The size of the region, and thus maximum address, is set when the region is created. The region may be directly addressed or used as a dynamically allocated pool.

“

***Each new software layer makes our jobs as application programmers easier, but each also eats away at the 16-bit address space.***

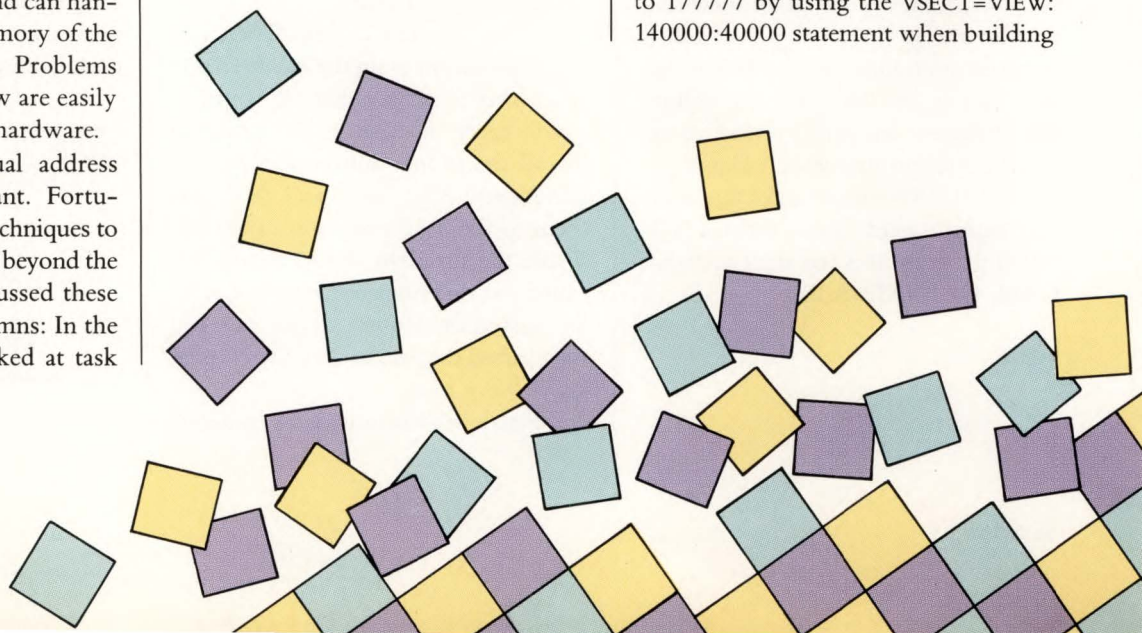
”

series by looking at a subroutine package that manages a region using 32-bit addresses and how the package has been used for two different applications.

THE PLAS32 PACKAGE consists of a set of FORTRAN-callable subroutines that create a dynamic region and move a window within the region (see Program

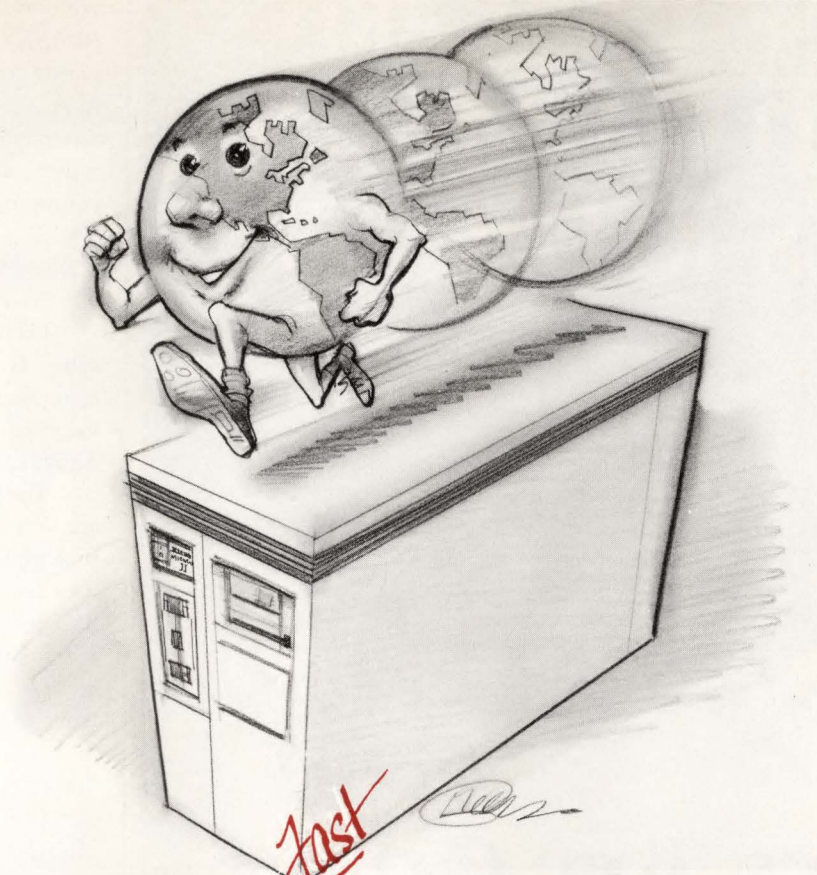
FORTRAN routines can gain direct access to data in the region by using a named common area and the task builder VSECT option. For example, an 8-KW common area window is declared using the following statement:  
COMMON /VIEW/DATA(8192)  
INTEGER\*2 DATA

The common area VIEW now can be mapped to virtual addresses 140000 to 177777 by using the VSECT=VIEW: 140000:40000 statement when building





# RealWorld™ Software



## Up and running *Fast* on the MicroVAX II.

If you like RealWorld software, you'll love it on Micro VAX II. GABA has been chosen by RealWorld corporation as the Master Source Code Distributor for their business software packages on DEC mini-computers. Our Micro VAX II Version is now complete and being shipped.

We haven't altered the basic workings of the packages one bit. But because both our COBOL versions run in virtual environments, you'll notice a tremendous difference in speed over the RealWorld micro version. We also added a few features of our own.

For example, in the GABA version you have complete control of every report in each package. You can send reports directly to a printer or the screen — or save reports for later printing and/or editing.

Both PDP-11 and VAX versions of the packages use extended virtual memory features to greatly outperform systems with task space or run-time imposed limitations. The PDP-11 version uses a self-reorganizing ISAM management and the VAX version used DEC's standard RMS to further aid in system performance.

For VAX systems, you don't even need run-time software. The packages run in native mode under both VMS and Micro-VMS (Version 4.0 or later).

## Over 2,849 Pages of Documentation

The User Manuals provided are very thoroughly written (1,427 pages total) in a tutorial style with plenty of examples and step-by-step instructions for every function in each package.

The System Reference Manuals (1,322 pages total) cover every technical detail. Installation and compilation instructions, file definitions for every program (302 total), exact screen layouts (346 total) and report layouts (99 total) are all there.

## Dealers Rate RealWorld #1.

According to a recent independent survey of over 400 micro dealers across the country, RealWorld ranked #1 in Technical Performance, Documentation, User Friendliness, Manufacturer Support, Features, Adaptability, Demonstrability, and Margin. Now DEC dealers and OEMs have the unique opportunity to share in this software's success with our liberal dealer licensing program.

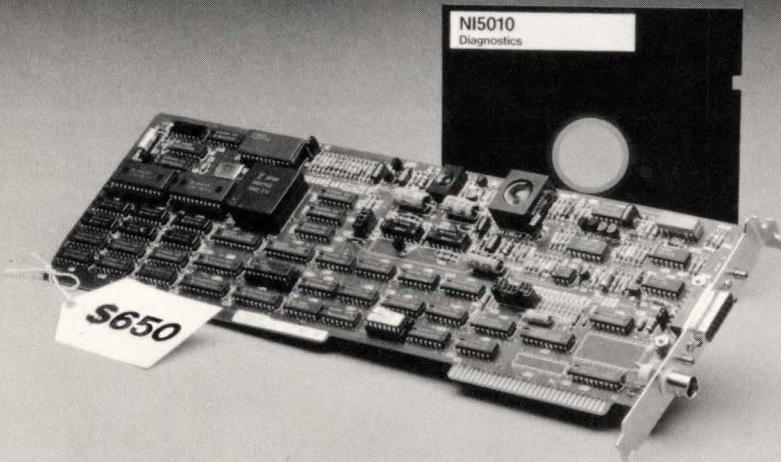
Call now for detailed product literature and licensing information.



**Glenn A. Barber & Associates Inc.**  
12229 Ventura Boulevard  
Studio City, CA 91604  
(818) 980-6622



# USE THIS CARD TO CONNECT PCs TO DECNET<sup>®</sup>



# USE THIS CARD TO FIND OUT HOW

Kathy Chase: DECnet<sup>®</sup>/DOS Coordinator

Call

## 800 LAN-TALK

MICOM-Interlan

In Massachusetts, 800 TELL-LAN

**MICOM<sup>®</sup>**

MICOM-Interlan, 155 Swanson Road, Boxborough, MA 01719

ENTER 239 ON READER CARD

the task. The region size, window, and window size then are passed to the *PLAS32* package when the dynamic region is initialized. Note the region size is in 32-word units so the following statement creates a 64-KW region that will be accessed through the previous common:

```
status=INITDR(2048,DATA,8192*2)
```

INITDR (see Program 2) can be called as either a subroutine or a function. As a function, INITDR returns a value of 1 for success and a negative directive status code for failure.

The features of the *PLAS32* package are best shown by two examples. The first application is a control system that uses several different types of dynamic data records. The following code segment shows how one type of new record was created and added to the front of a list:

```
INTEGER*4 NEXT  
INTEGER*2 RECORD(100)  
EQUIVALENCE (NEXT,DATA(1)),  
(RECORD(1),DATA(3))
```

```
INTEGER*4 ADDR,HEAD  
CALL ALOCDR(ADDR,204)  
CALL MAPDR(ADDR,204)  
NEXT = HEAD  
HEAD = ADDR
```

THE ALOCDR SUBROUTINE (see Program 3) allocates a 204-byte section of the region and returns its 32-bit address to ADDR (see Program 4). The MAPDR subroutine (see Program 5) positions the mapping window such that the first element of DATA addresses the first word in the allocated segment. By using the EQUIVALENCE statement to map different variables to the common area VIEW, we now have direct access to the desired record. Note the PLAS directives can move windows within only a



32-word granularity. The addresses returned by ALOCDR always will fall on a 32-word boundary. MAPDR also will round the supplied address down to a 32-word boundary.

The other technique to use PLAS32 is to address directly the dynamic region. An example of this technique is a sort. In this case, the sort package operates on elements that are 15 words long. The sort element INDEX is accessed by the following code segment:

```
COMMON /VIEW/DATA(8192)
INTEGER DATA
```

```
INTEGER*4 ADDR
INTEGER*2 I,INDEX
PARAMETER (ISIZE = 15*2)
```

```
ADDR = INDEX * ISIZE
I = IDXDR(ADDR,ISIZE)
DATA(I+0) = ...
DATA(I+1) = ...
```

The IDXDR function (see Program 6) returns the FORTRAN INTEGER\*2 array index to the start of the specified 32-bit address. The window is only remapped if the specified address is outside the current window (see Program 7). The mechanism can be somewhat faster than the MAPDR call which always forces a mapping call.

There are several possible extensions to the PLAS32 package that are not shown, in order to present a simple, clean package. PLAS32 could be modified to use multiple windows so separate sets of data can view at once. Similarly, multiple regions could be supported. A different initialization routine could access an existing region. This would allow one task to pass a region to another task using the send-by-reference directives. Finally, the fast mapping feature of RSX-11M-PLUS V3.0 greatly would increase execution speed.

*Ralph Stamerjohn is principal engineer at Meridian Technology Corporation, St. Louis, Missouri.*

PROGRAMS FOLLOW:



# WPS-PC FOR YOUR IBM PC AND WPS-DOS FOR YOUR RAINBOW PROVIDE NEW GOLD KEY STYLE WORD PROCESSING. \$275 EACH.

PLUS \$3.75 SHIPPING

## WPS-PC runs on the IBM PC, XT, AT and all true compatibles.

- Minimum hardware requirement is 128KB of memory and two floppy diskettes; runs on hard disks as well.
- Spelling checker with a 60,000 word dictionary.
- Supports over 50 popular serial and parallel printers, including the LN03 and the HP LaserJet.
- Supports popular keyboards, including the new AT keyboard and the KeyTronics KB 5151.
- Fully formatted DX document transfer between VAX (WPS-PLUS/VMS and ALL-IN-1), DECmate, and RAINBOW computers, as well as PC's running WPS-PC.
- CX style communication and VT terminal emulation.
- List processing customizes form letters from a mailing list.
- Full-screen, menu-driven editor with powerful DECmate-style editing features.

Call for information on a demonstration system. Dealer inquiries invited.

IBM PC, XT and AT are trademarks of IBM Corp. WPS-PC and WPS-DOS are trademarks of Exceptional Business Solutions, Inc. VAX, VMS, WPS-PLUS, ALL-IN-1, DECmate and RAINBOW are trademarks of Digital Equipment Corp. HP LaserJet is a trademark of Hewlett Packard Corp.

ENTER 27 ON READER CARD

## Exceptional Business Solutions Inc.

10811 Washington Blvd. #240 Culver City · CA · 90230 · 213/558-3435





## PROGRAM 1.

```

        .TITLE PLAS32 - 32-Bit PLAS Region
        .SBTTL PLAS32 - Title Page
        .IDENT /V01.00/
;
; Fortran-callable routines to create dynamic region and manage using
; 32-bit address (I*4). The functions allow direct address or dynamic
; allocation.
;
; Author:      R.W. Stamerjohn      Meridian Technology Corporation
;
; Macro Library Calls:
;
        .MCALL CRRG$$                ;Create region
        .MCALL CRAW$$                ;Create address window
        .MCALL MAP$$                 ;Map address to region
        .MCALL RDBBK$                ;Define region descriptor
        .MCALL WDBBK$                ;Define window descriptor
;
INCSIZ = 77                          ;Allocation increment
REGION: RDBBK$                        ;Define region descriptor
WINDOW: WDBBK$                        ;Define window descriptor

```

## PROGRAM 2.

```

        .SBTTL INITDR * Initialize Region
;
;+
; Create the dynamic region and initialize for dynamic allocation.
;
; Call with:   status = INITDR(size,virt,len)
;
;              size   -> Integer region size (32 word chunks)
;              virt   -> Starting address of virtual section
;              len    -> Length of virtual section (bytes)
;
; Exit with:   Returns integer status set to success (1) or the Directive
;              Status error code (negative).
;-
;
INITDR::                                ;Ref. label
;
; Get size of region to create.
;
        MOV     02(R5),REGION+R.GSIZ    ;Store size of region to create
;
; Set initial status bits and create the region.
;
        MOV     #RS.MDL!RS.ATT!RS.WRT!RS.RED,REGION+R.GSTS
CRRG$$ #REGION                          ;Create the region
BCS     9999$                               ; If CS - error, exit
;
; Setup window block to map the first part of the region.
;
        MOV     #IE.ALG,$DSW            ;Preset error code
        MOV     4(R5),RO                ;Get virtual address
        BIT     #017777,RO              ;Is it on correct boundary
        BNE     9999$                   ; If NE - no, error

        ASH     #-13.,RO                ;Shift APR address
        BIC     #177770,RO              ;Clear any garbage
        MOVB    RO,WINDOW+W.NAPR        ;Store the APR number
        MOV     06(R5),RO              ;Get size of window
        ASH     #-6,RO                  ;Convert to blocks
        BIC     #176000,RO              ;Clear extraneous bits
        MOV     RO,WINDOW+W.NSIZ        ;Store size of window
        MOV     REGION,WINDOW+W.NRID    ;Store region ID
        CLR     WINDOW+W.NOFF           ;Clear starting address to map
        CLR     WINDOW+W.NLEN          ;Clear size to map
        MOV     #WS.MAP!WS.WRT!WS.64B,WINDOW+W.NSTS

```



```

;
; Map window into first part of region.
;
    CRAW$$ #WINDOW          ;Create address window and map
    BCS    9999$           ; If CS - error, exit
;
; Map window into first part of region.
;
    MAP$$  #WINDOW          ;Create address window and map
    BCS    9999$           ; If CS - error, exit
;
; Create initial pool space as needed by pool type. Return with R4,R5 set to
; top of allocated pool space and R3 to pool cell allocation increment.
;
    MOV    #INCSIZ+1,R0     ;Set mininum allocation size
;
; Create pool header cell and link to cell with rest of allocated pool.
;
    CLR    R1               ;Get starting pool cell
    CLR    R2               ; ... at VM address = 0
    CALL   MAPPDW           ;Map pool header
    ADD    R0,R2            ;Get address of first free cell
    MOV    R1,(R3)+         ;Store link in header cell
    MOV    R2,(R3)+         ; ... as a double word pointer
    CLR    (R3)+            ;Mark header cell of size 0
    CLR    (R3)+            ; ... in double precision

    CALL   MAPPDW           ;Map free cell header
    CLR    (R3)+            ;Set end of free list
    CLR    (R3)+            ; ... as a double word pointer

    MOV    REGION+R.GSIZ,R1 ;Get size of region to create
    DEC    R1               ; as size minus header
    CLR    R0               ;Set actual size of region
    ASHC   #6,R0            ; ... as 32-bit number
    MOV    R0,(R3)+         ;Store free space size
    MOV    R1,(R3)+         ; ... as 32-bit number

9999$: MOV    $DSW,R0       ;Get error status
    RETURN                  ;Return to caller

```

PROGRAM 2. cont'd

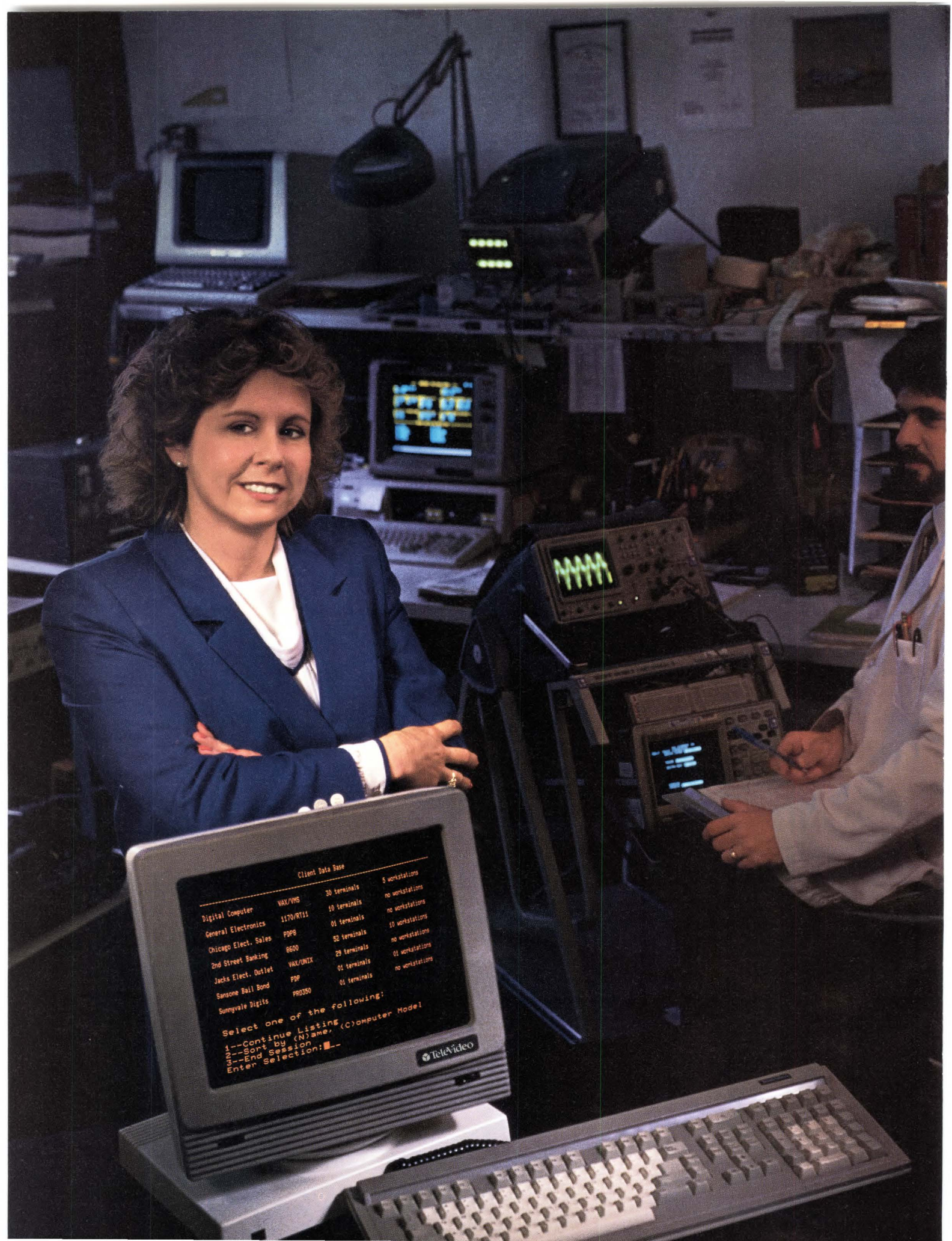
```

.SBTTL ALOCDR * Allocate Buffer
;
;+
; Allocate buffer (32-bit address) from region pool. This routine
; allocates a VM buffer by searching the free list for an available
; buffer. The allocation is by first fit from the bottom of the
; available buffer space.
;
; Call with:    CALL ALOCDR(addr,size)
;
;              size    -> Size to allocate in bytes (I*2 value)
;
; Exit with:    If no buffer space is available, addr is set to zero.
;
;              addr    -> Allocate buffer address (I*4 variable)
;-
;
ALOCDR::
    MOV    2(R5),R0        ;Ref. label
    CLR    (R0)+           ;Get return variable
    CLR    (R0)+           ;Preset allocation failure
    CLR    (R0)+           ; ...
;
; Process allocation size and set allocation increment for mapping use.

```

PROGRAM 3.





Client Data Base

Digital Computer	VAX/VMS	30 terminals	5 workstations
General Electronics	1170/RT11	10 terminals	no workstations
Chicago Elect. Sales	PDP8	01 terminals	no workstations
2nd Street Banking	B600	52 terminals	10 workstations
Jacks Elect. Outlet	VAX/UNIX	29 terminals	no workstations
Sawson Bail Bond	PDP	01 terminals	01 workstations
Sungvale Digis	PRO350	01 terminals	no workstations

Select one of the following:  
1--Continue Listing  
2--Sort by (N)ame, (C)omputer Model  
3--End Session  
Enter Selection: █

TeleVideo





# Introducing the most reliable DEC™-compatible terminal ever built. The TeleVideo 9220.

**"Why do we own thousands of TeleVideo® terminals? Because we can't afford thousands of problems!"**

Susan Kennedy is a product analyst at Leasametric, a company that rents, sells, and services DP equipment all over the country. Including thousands of terminals. And if reliability is important to the average user, it's critical to Leasametric.

Because everything they offer not only has to stand up to the rigors of shipping, but the extra wear and tear that rental equipment always takes. And if a Leasametric machine breaks down, so does the cash flow it generates.

So before Leasametric approves one unit, they tear it apart piece by piece. And give it an evaluation that makes an MIT exam seem easy by comparison. We talked to Susan recently, and these are just a few of the things she said:

"Too many terminals just don't measure up... I've seen machines with questionable ergonomics... keyboards that flex in the middle when you type... even cheap little diodes that could drop off... all these factors combine to make a product you either want or don't want in your product line..."

"But with TeleVideo, the whole product is well designed. They start with solid engineering, and follow through with every detail, down to the steel brace in the keyboard. Overall, they've built the same quality into the 9220 that's made all their other terminals last so long. Obviously, we want to make sure that, two years from now, our equipment will still

be working for us. That's why we feel so good about TeleVideo."

Of course, Susan is talking about quality and reliability. When you check the features you get for

the money, we look just as good. As you can see from the chart above, the 9220 gives you full VT 220 compatibility. A 14" amber screen. And the best thought-out ergonomics around. All for only \$619.

The TeleVideo 9220. If you'd like more information, or the name of your nearest distributor, call 800-835-3228, Dept. 119. In the meantime, we'd like to leave you with a quote from Susan Kennedy, "Keeping customers happy is what my job is all about. And TeleVideo definitely makes my job a lot easier!"

9220 KEY FEATURES		
Super dark 14" amber screen (green optional)	✓	30 non-volatile programmable function keys
Full VT 220 compatibility	✓	VT100 compatible keyboard
DB25 connector for printer port	✓	Compose key disable control
Tilt and swivel base	✓	Graphics model available

 **TeleVideo®**  
Settle for more.

TeleVideo Systems, Inc., 1170 Morse Avenue, Sunnyvale, CA 94088-3568, (408) 745-7760  
Regional Offices: West (408) 745-7760, Southwest (714) 476-0244, South Central (214) 550-1060  
Southeast (404) 447-1231, Midwest (312) 397-5400, East (516) 496-4777, Northeast (617) 890-3282.  
Amsterdam: 31.2503.35444, Paris: 33.1.4687.34.40, London: 44.9905.6464

DEC and VT 220 are trademarks of Digital Equipment Corporation.

© 1986 TeleVideo Systems, Inc.

ENTER 259 ON READER CARD



## PROGRAM 3. cont'd

```

;
MOV    04(R5),R0          ;Get requested size.
MOV    R0,R4              ;Copy requested size
MOV    #INCSIZ,R0        ;Get incremental buffer size
ADD    R0,R4              ;Round allocation size to
BIC    R0,R4              ; boundary of pool
INC    R0                 ;Get mapping size
;
; Initialize starting VM address to header cell.
;
CLR    R1                 ;Initialize VM address
CLR    R2                 ; ... to header cell
CLR    -(SP)              ;Save space on stack for previous
CLR    -(SP)              ; ... free cell pointer
;
; Map current cell and check if sufficient space for allocation.
;
1000$: CALL  MAPPDW        ;Map the current cell
TST    4(R3)              ;Is cell large enough?
BNE    2000$              ; If NE - yes, continue
CMP    6(R3),R4           ;Is cell large enough?
BHIS   2000$              ; If HIS - yes, continue
;
; Test for another free buffer and if none, attempt to allocate more pool.
;
1100$: TST    (R3)         ;Is there another free buffer?
BNE    1200$              ; If NE - yes, continue
TST    2(R3)              ;Is there another free buffer?
BEQ    9999$              ; If EQ - no, all done
;
; Advance to next cell in free list and loop.
;
1200$: MOV    R2,2(SP)     ;Copy address of this cell
MOV    R1,(SP)           ; ... in case we must relink
MOV    (R3)+,R1          ;Get next cell address
MOV    (R3)+,R2          ; ... in free pool list
BR     1000$             ; And retry allocation
;
; Allocate cell and update free list pointers.
;
2000$: SUB    R4,6(R3)     ;Subtract allocated space from
SBC    4(R3)             ; ... size of current cell
;
ADD    6(R3),R2          ;Get virtual address of the
ADC    R1                ; ... new allocated buffer
ADD    4(R3),R1          ; ... from end of free buffer
MOV    2(R5),R4          ;Get the return address
MOV    R2,(R4)+         ;Return allocated VM address
MOV    R1,(R4)+         ; ... for return to caller
;
TST    4(R3)             ;Is there still space in free buffer?
BNE    9999$             ; If NE - still some space left
TST    6(R3)             ;Check low word for space?
BNE    9999$             ; If NE - yes, continue on
;
; Used up a free buffer entirely, map next free buffer into previous one.
;
MOV    (R3)+,-(SP)       ;Save address of next free buffer
MOV    (R3)+,-(SP)       ; ... for later restore
MOV    4(SP),R1          ;Get address of previous buffer
MOV    6(SP),R2          ; ...
CALL   MAPPDW            ;Map this buffer
MOV    (SP)+,2(R3)       ;Store address of new VM free
MOV    (SP)+,0(R3)       ; ... pool in previous buffer
;
; Exit routine.
;
9999$: ADD    #4,SP       ;Clean the stack
RETURN                                ;Return to caller

```



```

.SBTTL DEACDR * Deallocate Buffer
;
;+
; Deallocate buffer (32-bit address) to region pool.
;
; Call with: CALL DEACDR(addr,size)
;
;           addr  -> Allocate buffer address (I*4 variable)
;           size  -> Size to allocate in bytes (I*2 value)
;
; Exit with: Buffer returned to pool. No check is made for a bad
;            deallocation.
;-

DEACDR::                                ;Ref. label
;
; Process deallocation size and set cell allocation increment for mapping.
;
MOV    04(R5),R0                        ;Get the return size
MOV    R0,R4                            ;Copy requested size
MOV    #INCSIZ,R0                       ;Get incremental buffer size
ADD    R0,R4                            ;Round allocation size to
BIC    R0,R4                            ; boundary of pool
INC    R0                                ;Get mapping size
;
; Save virtual address of buffer we should return.
;
MOV    2(R5),R3                        ;Get address of address
MOV    (R3)+,R2                        ;Get the return address
MOV    (R3)+,R1                        ; ... and the high part
MOV    R2,-(SP)                        ;Save virtual address we
MOV    R1,-(SP)                        ; ... are returning to pool
;
; Initialize starting VM address to header cell.
;
CLR    R1                                ;Initialize VM address
CLR    R2                                ; ... to header cell
;
; Map current cell and check if allocate space belongs here.
;
1000$: CALL    MAPWDW                    ;Map current cell
;
TST    (R3)                            ;Is this end of list
BNE    1100$                            ; If NE - no, skip
TST    2(R3)                            ;Is this end of list
BEQ    2000$                            ; If EQ - yes, insert
;
1100$: CMP    (SP),(R3)                 ;Check high part of next address
BHI    1200$                            ; If HI - buffer does not fit
BLO    2000$                            ; If LO - buffer fits in here
CMP    2(SP),2(R3)                     ;Check low part of address
BLO    2000$                            ; If LO - buffer fits in here
;
; Advance to next buffer in free list and repeat check.
;
1200$: MOV    (R3)+,R1                  ;Get next virtual address
MOV    (R3)+,R2                        ; ... in free pool list
BR     1000$                            ;And loop
;
; Found place to return buffer. First check if buffer falls at end of
; current buffer. If so, update size of current buffer.
;
2000$: SUB    6(R3),2(SP)               ;Back up returning buffer
SBC    (SP)                            ; ... in double precision
SUB    4(R3),(SP)                       ; ... to check if new buffer is at end
CMP    R1,(SP)                          ;Does the new buffer append to current?
BNE    2100$                            ; If NE - no, continue
CMP    R2,2(SP)                         ;Check low part of address
BNE    2100$                            ; If NE - no, continue
ADD    R4,6(R3)                         ;Add returning size to current buffer
ADC    4(R3)                            ; ... in double precision

```



PROGRAM 4. cont'd

```

BR      2200$           ;And continue
;
; Buffer is non-contiguous to current, store pointer to new buffer and
; map new buffer to next free slot. First restore virtual address.
;
2100$:  ADD      6(R3),2(SP)      ;Get actual VM address back
        ADC      (SP)           ; ... by reversing process
        ADD      4(R3), (SP)    ; ... in double precision
        MOV      (R3)+,-(SP)    ;Save virtual address of next
        MOV      (R3)+,-(SP)    ; ... free buffer
        MOV      6(SP),-(R3)    ;Store virtual address of
        MOV      4(SP),-(R3)    ; ... new free buffer
        MOV      (R3)+,R1       ;Copy virtual address of
        MOV      (R3)+,R2       ; ... new free buffer
        CALL     MAPWDW         ;Map this address
        MOV      (SP)+,2(R3)    ;Link in address of next buffer
        MOV      (SP)+,0(R3)    ; ... in free list
        CLR      4(R3)         ;Store size of deallocated buffer
        MOV      R4,6(R3)      ;Store size of deallocated buffer
;
; Check if new buffer is directly in front of next buffer in free list.
; If so, make one allocation from the two.
;
2200$:  MOV      R2,-(SP)       ;Copy current buffer address
        MOV      R1,-(SP)       ; ... as double word address
        ADD      6(R3),R2       ;Get end of current buffer
        ADC      R1             ; ... by adding in size of buffer
        ADD      4(R3),R1       ; ... in double precision
        CMP      R1,(R3)+      ;Does next link about this segment?
        BNE     2210$          ; If NE - no, continue
        CMP      R2,(R3)+      ;Does next link about this segment?
        BNE     2210$          ; If NE - no, continue
        MOV      -(R3),R2       ;Get address of next segment
        MOV      -(R3),R1       ; ... as a double word
        CALL     MAPWDW         ;Map this address
        ADD      #10,R3        ;Advance to bottom
        MOV      -(R3),-(SP)    ;Save size of next segment
        MOV      -(R3),-(SP)    ; ... as a double word
        MOV      -(R3),-(SP)    ;Save link to next segment
        MOV      -(R3),-(SP)    ; ... as a double word
        MOV      10(SP),R1      ;Get old segment address back again
        MOV      12(SP),R2      ; ... as a double word
        CALL     MAPWDW         ;Map old address back
        MOV      (SP)+,(R3)+    ;Store link to next free cell
        MOV      (SP)+,(R3)+    ; ... as a double word
        ADD      (SP)+,(R3)+    ;Update size of this cell
        ADD      (SP)+,(R3)+    ; ... add in low part of size
        ADC      -(R3)          ; ... in double precision
2210$:  ADD      #4,SP         ;Clean stack
;
; Exit routine.
;
9999$:  ADD      #4,SP         ;Clean stack
        RETURN                ;Return to caller

```

PROGRAM 5.

```

.SBTTL  MAPDR * Map 32-Bit Address to Window Beginning
;
;+
; Map the 32-bit address to a 16-bit address within the window,
;
; Call with:      CALL MAPDR(addr,size)
;
;
;           addr    -> 32-bit address to map (I*4 variable)
;           size    -> Size of area to map   (I*2 variable)
;

```



```

;
; Exit with:   Beginning of window positioned to 32-bit address
;-
MAPDR::
MOV     2(R5),R0           ;Ref. label
MOV     (R0)+,R2          ;Get buffer address
MOV     (R0)+,R1          ;Get the address (low)
MOV     04(R5),R0         ;Get the address (high)
MOV     #-1,WINDOW+W.NOFF ;Get the size to map
CALL    MAPPDW            ;Force a remapping
RETURN  MAPPDW            ;Map the virtual address
                        ;Return to caller

```

PROGRAM 5. cont'd

```

.SBTTL  IDXDR * Map 32-Bit Address to Window Offset
;
;+
; Map the 32-bit address to a 16-bit address within the window, return
; a window offset as a Fortran I*2 array index.
;
; Call with:   index = IDXDR(addr,size)
;
;               addr   -> 32-bit address to map (I*4 variable)
;               size   -> Size of area to map (I*2 variable)
;
; Exit with:   Specific area mapped, index return to 'addr' position.
;-
IDXDR::
MOV     2(R5),R0           ;Ref. label
MOV     (R0)+,R2          ;Get buffer address
MOV     (R0)+,R1          ;Get the address (low)
MOV     04(R5),R0         ;Get the address (high)
CALL    MAPPDW            ;Get the size to map
                        ;Map the virtual address

MOV     R3,R0              ;Copy the virtual address
SUB     WINDOW+W.NBAS,R0  ;Get offset in window (byte)
ASR     R0                 ;Get offset in window (word)
INC     R0                 ;Get offset in window (FORTRAN)
RETURN  R0                 ;Return to caller

```

PROGRAM 6.

```

.SBTTL  MAPPDW * MAP VM BUFFER
;
;+
; Call with:   JSR     PC,MAPPDW
;
;               R1,R2  -> Buffer address
;               R0     -> Buffer size
;
; Exit with:   R3     -> Mapped buffer address
;
;               Caller expects R0-R2,R4-R5 to be saved.
;-
MAPPDW:
;Ref label
;
; Correctly position calling arguments.
;
MOV     R1,-(SP)           ;Save high address
MOV     R2,-(SP)           ;Save low address
MOV     R0,-(SP)           ;Save size to map
MOV     R1,R0              ;Copy virtual address
MOV     R2,R1              ;...
MOV     (SP),R2            ;Get size to map
;
; See if requested buffer is mapped by current window?
;

```

PROGRAM 7.



PROGRAM 7. cont'd

```

MOV    WINDOW+W.NOFF,R3      ;Get start of current window
ASHC   #-6,R0                ;Get start of buffer in 32-word blocks
CMP    R1,R3                 ;Is start of buffer mapped?
BLO    1000$                 ; If LO - no, map buffer
ADD    #INCSIZ,R2            ;Round size to next 32-word block
ASH    #-6,R2                ;Get size in 32-word blocks
ADD    R1,R2                 ;Get end of buffer in 32-word blocks
ADD    WINDOW+W.NLEN,R3     ;Get end of current window
CMP    R2,R3                 ;Is end of buffer mapped?
BLOS   2000$                 ; If LO - yes, continue

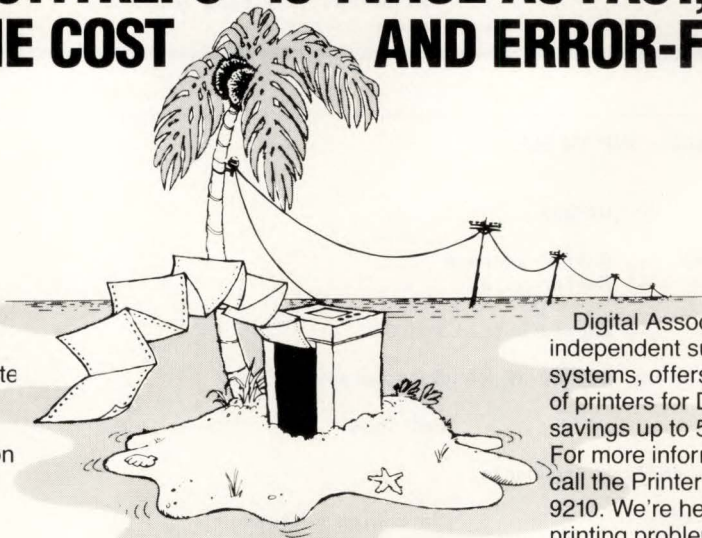
;
; Map wanted buffer to current window.
;
1000$: MOV    R1,WINDOW+W.NOFF ;Set new start of buffer
      CLR    WINDOW+W.NLEN    ;Set to map as much as possible
      MAP$S #WINDOW          ;Map window to buffer

;
; Get offset in window to desired buffer.
;
2000$: MOV    WINDOW+W.NOFF,R1 ;Get current offset into window
      ASH    #6,R1            ; as low part of 32-bit address
      MOV    2(SP),R3         ;Get virtual address we want
      SUB    R1,R3           ;Get offset into region
      ADD    WINDOW+W.NBAS,R3 ;Get virtual address in window
      MOV    (SP)+,R0         ;Restore size
      MOV    (SP)+,R2         ; ...
      MOV    (SP)+,R1         ; ...
      RETURN                  ;Return to caller

.END

```

# NO MATTER HOW REMOTE YOUR LINE PRINTING NEEDS...RLPS™ IS TWICE AS FAST, HALF THE COST AND ERROR-FREE.



The RLPS (patent pending) from Digital Associates represents a breakthrough in high speed remote line printing up to 1800 LPM. To ensure data integrity, the RLPS automatically detects transmission errors and then retransmits the data—without costly operator intervention.

It operates over synchronous communications circuits with most multiplexors and attaches directly to DEC's parallel printer port, so it looks like a local printer to your system. No hardware or software modifications are necessary.

Advanced data compression techniques double or triple throughput, for remote printing at speeds up to 1800 LPM. The RLPS can even pay for itself in less than 6 months by dramatically reducing transmission costs.

Digital Associates, the largest independent supplier of line printer systems, offers the widest selection of printers for DEC systems at savings up to 50% off DEC's prices. For more information on the RLPS, call the Printer Hotline (203) 327-9210. We're here to solve your printing problems.

**Digital Associates Corporation**  
 260 West Avenue  
 Stamford, CT 06902  
 (203) 327-9210  
 TWX 710-474-4583



# The Best Prices on DEC Equipment that you'll ever find!

Enjoy discounts of **20% to 60% off of list price!** Send for a **FREE** subscription of the **largest** DEC Equipment catalog in the U.S. **Each month** you'll receive a "jam packed" issue of 400 to 500 different DEC items—all at the best prices available.

Each month...we'll offer you "Super Specials" from our **45,000 item** inventory. All items are completely reconditioned or new and guaranteed for DEC maintenance. You'll find the equipment **you want...**

**PDP-11's...VAX CPU's...Q-BUS...VAX Options...Disk Drives...Printers...  
Tape Drives...Cabinets...Terminals...Spares Kits...Cables...  
and more!...all at discounts of 20% to 60% off of the list price.**

**BONUS SAVINGS FOR DEC PROFESSIONAL READERS:** Call 1-800-328-7000 (ext. 820), or send in the coupon below and receive a **ten percent discount on your first order!**

Or, you can call **now** and place an order for one of the following **Spring Specials:**

**CPU's:**

- 11/780-EA  
VAX Building Block
- 11/44-DA  
10½" Chassis

**OPTIONS:**

- FP750  
Floating Point
- DMR11-M  
DECnet Interface

**PERIPHERALS:**

- RM05-AC  
Add on Disk Drive
- TU77-FB  
Master Tape Drive

All available at **discounts greater than 40%...plus**, you can have your **10% BONUS SAVINGS** on top of our Spring Specials.

Join our list of satisfied clients...companies like General Electric, AT&T, GTE, du Pont, and TRW. Call now, or send in the coupon below for your **FREE** 12 month subscription and a 10% Discount Certificate.

Call Midwest Systems  
8 a.m. to 6 p.m. C.D.T.

**Write, or call toll-free  
1-800-328-7000, ext. 820.**

(In Minnesota, call 612-894-4020)

**MIDWEST  
SYSTEMS**  
INCORPORATED

**The DEC Second Source.**

**YES**

Enter my **FREE** 12 month subscription and send me a **discount certificate** good for **10% off** my first order.

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Title \_\_\_\_\_

Company \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone \_\_\_\_\_

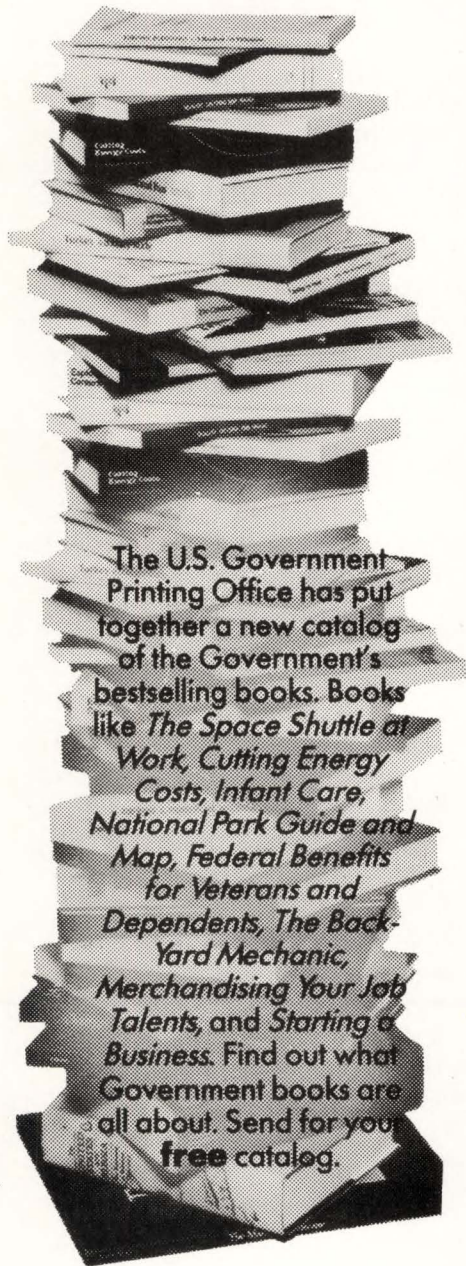
**MAIL TO:** Midwest Systems, Inc.  
2800 Southcross Drive West • Burnsville, MN 55337  
Telephone: 1-800-328-7000, ext. 820.

DEC, PDP, VAX, Q-BUS and DECnet are trademarks of Digital Equipment Corporation. © Midwest Systems, Incorporated 1986.

ENTER 278 ON READER CARD



# 937 BEST SELLERS



The U.S. Government Printing Office has put together a new catalog of the Government's bestselling books. Books like *The Space Shuttle at Work*, *Cutting Energy Costs*, *Infant Care*, *National Park Guide and Map*, *Federal Benefits for Veterans and Dependents*, *The Back-Yard Mechanic*, *Merchandising Your Job Talents*, and *Starting a Business*. Find out what Government books are all about. Send for your **free** catalog.

## New Catalog

Post Office Box 37000  
Washington, D.C. 20013

## VAX PROFESSIONAL

- is for **every** VAX installation
- is for **every** VAX professional
- is for **everyone** with a VAX in his future

## VAX PROFESSIONAL

- is **your** journal
- is written **by** and **for** professionals
- you help **steer** it because you help **pay** for it.

## VAX PROFESSIONAL

- is **easy** to try
- is **risk free!**

Of course, you may cancel at ANY time and have the remaining balance refunded.

Send in the attached card (fill in or attach label)

*Next Issue*

— Exploiting the  
VMS MBDRIVER

— Using "Soft" Character Sets

— A memory "pseudo" disk  
for your MicroVAX



# The Run-Time Library — Part III

By Rex Jaeschke

Strictly speaking, **stdio.h** must be included whenever a program calls any of the run-time library I/O functions. Consider the following example, similar to the first program listed in K&R:

```
main()
{
    printf("Hi there.\n");
}
```

This program should run without error on most C implementations. However, it would be *more* correct if it had contained `#include <stdio.h>` at the beginning. (In fact, according to the proposed ANSI Standard, this is necessary to make the program a conforming one.) One of the primary reasons for including standard headers is to declare the return type of each contained function. Since **printf** has a return type of **int**, the default return type, it need not be explicitly declared. However, doing so is a recommended practice, particularly since ANSI-conforming versions of **stdio.h** WILL contain a prototype for **printf** (as well as all other I/O functions that return type **int**).

Often, **stdio.h** is used to contain a number of declarations and macro definitions. The most interesting ones will be covered in detail.

## The File Table

Each C program built to run on a hosted system (one with an operating system) typically will have the ability to open some number of files for input, output or both. While the number of files that simultaneously can be open is implementation-defined, the format of the table used to keep track of the status of each open file is fairly similar across implementations. A typical **stdio.h** might contain

*Editor's note:* This month Mr. Jaeschke completes his three-part series on the C Run-Time Library. In particular, he discusses some of the functions in **stdio.h** and **FILE** pointers.

something like the following (inspect the version that is supplied with your compiler):

```
struct _filebuf {
    char *_bufptr; /* current buffer pointer */
    int _count; /* current byte count */
    char *_base; /* base address of I/O buffer */
    char _flags; /* control flags */
    char _fileno; /* file number */
    /* ... */
};

#define _MAXFILE 20
extern struct _filebuf _iob[_MAXFILE];
typedef struct _filebuf FILE;
```

In this example, the maximum number of simultaneously open files is 20, as defined by `__MAXFILE`. Each of these files has a current context which includes such things as location of buffer, size of the buffer, current position within that buffer, type of buffering, etc. Each file context is defined by the structure `__filebuf` which may contain members other than those shown here. The array `__iob` is declared to be an array of 20 structures of type `__filebuf`, where each array element corresponds to one of the 20 possible files.

Note that `__iob` is declared, NOT defined. That is, the **extern** class is used to declare that the space for this array has been defined elsewhere and that we only are declaring that fact in **stdio.h**. Actually, the table is defined in an object module which is linked in with an application program. On some systems, this startup module must explicitly be named on the linker command-line. On others, it is automatically loaded from an object library. In any case, the important thing to realize is that as the programmer, you cannot change the size of this table even though you can change the value of `__MAXFILE`. For example, if you wanted 30 open files, changing `__MAXFILE` to 30 would not work. Therefore, you are limited to that maximum number provided for by the compiler, unless you are supplied with the source to this startup code.

## FILE Pointers

Each element in the array `__iob` contains the current context of a file and, by using `typedef struct __filebuf FILE;`, we have invented a synonym for this context, namely **FILE**. That is, the type **FILE** is the type of any entry in the file table. As the exact type and size of a file's context data varies from one implementation to the next, programmers always should access files using the type



**FILE** rather than a type such as **struct \_filebuf**.

Since **FILE** is the type of a file's context (or simply, the type of a file), then **FILE \*** is a declaration of a pointer to a file. For example:

```
#include <stdio.h>

main()
{
    FILE *output;

    output = fopen("test.dat","w");
    if (output == NULL) {
        printf("error opening file test.dat\n");
        exit(1);
    }

    if (fputs("this is a record", output) != 0) {
        printf("error writing file test.dat\n");
        exit(1);
    }

    if (fclose(output) != 0) {
        printf("error closing file test.dat\n");
        exit(1);
    }
}
```

The variable **output** is a file pointer that is the type returned by the **fopen** function. It also is the type of the second argument to **fputs** and the lone argument to **fclose**. (Note that the return value of **fputs** denoting success may vary. It may be zero, **!EOF**, or some other value. ANSI requires zero.)

## Standard File Pointers

Three special file pointers, **stdin**, **stdout** and **stderr**, represent standard input (typically the keyboard), standard output (typically the screen or printer), and standard error (also typically directed to the screen or printer). On UNIX, MS-DOS and some other systems, these special files are opened by the operating system whenever a program is run. On other systems, these files are opened by the program startup code added at link-time. These files typically are declared using something like:

```
#define stdin (&iob[0])
#define stdout (&iob[1])
#define stderr (&iob[2])
```

Since **\_\_iob[i]** has type **struct \_filebuf** (and hence type **FILE**), taking the address of **\_\_iob[i]** produces a pointer to **FILE**. Therefore, **stdin**, **stdout**, and **stderr** have type **FILE \***. These names are merely synonyms for these

three file pointers; they are NOT variables. In particular, they are not lvalues. Therefore, they can never be the destination of an assignment statement such as:

```
stdin = (expression);
```

Since the address of the table entry **\_\_iob[0]** is fixed at compile-time, it cannot be changed just as the name of an array is not an lvalue.

In many implementations, the standard files occupy entries 0, 1 and 2 of the file table leaving (**\_\_MAXFILE-3**) entries for user-opened files.

Since the standard file pointers and **output** point to entries in the table of structures, the members within those entries can be accessed directly, and this is precisely what some of the library functions do. While it is recommended that applications not rely on the format and contents of this table or any entry within it, it can be useful to understand just how library routines do so.

## The FILE Flags Field

The **\_\_flags** field typically contains a number of values that indicate the file's open mode, buffering type, whether the previous I/O action resulted in an error or end-of-file, and other properties. Some of the bits within **\_\_flags** may be defined in **stdio.h** as:

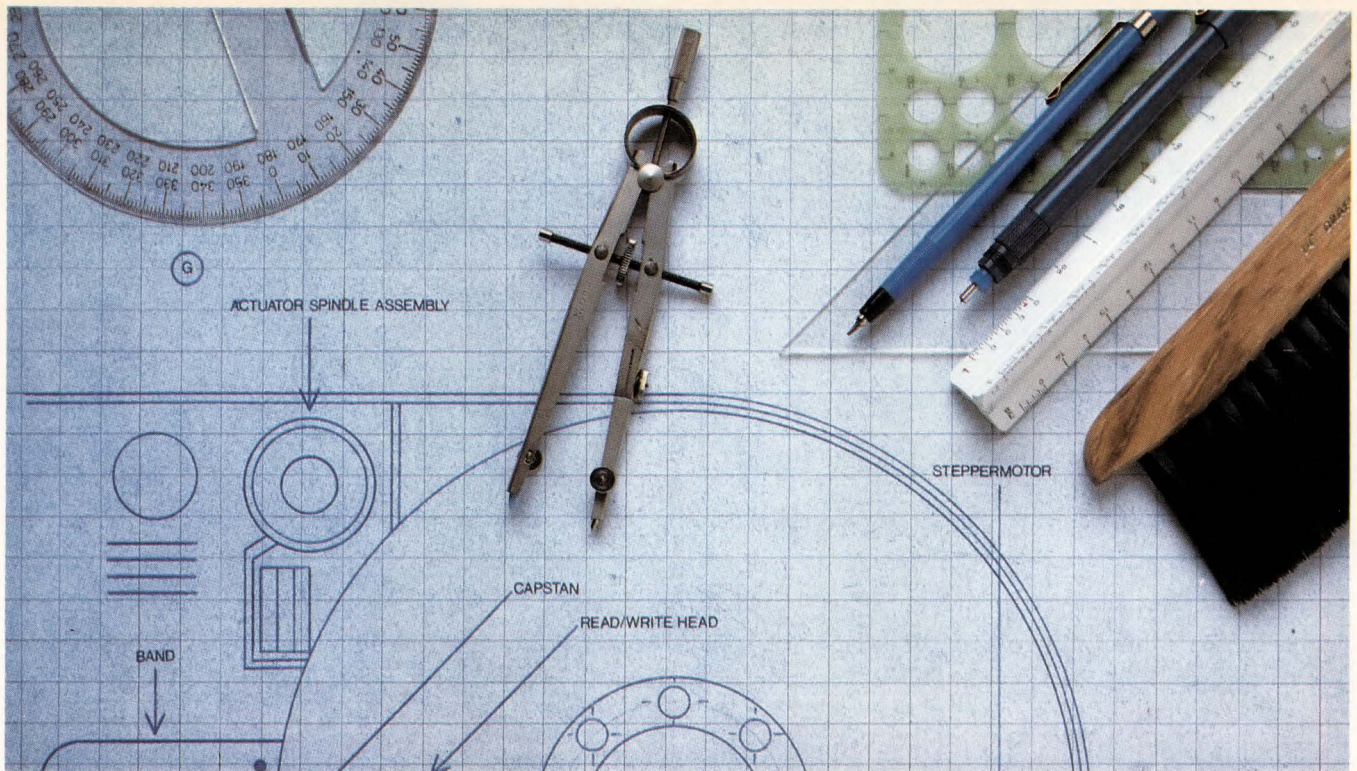
```
/* bit flags within the control flags field __flags */
#define _IOREAD 0x01 /* read flag */
#define _IOWRT 0x02 /* write flag */
#define _IONBF 0x04 /* non-buffered flag */
#define _IOMYBUF 0x08 /* private buffer flag */
#define _IOEOF 0x10 /* end-of-file flag */
#define _IOERR 0x20 /* error flag */
#define _IOSTRG 0x40
#define _IORW 0x80 /* read-write (update) flag */
```

Note that it appears that these flags could have been defined as bit fields using something like:

```
struct _filebuf {
    char *bufptr; /* current buffer pointer */
    int _count; /* current byte count */
    char *base; /* base address of I/O buffer */
    struct {
        unsigned _IOREAD :1;
        unsigned _IOWRT :1;
        unsigned _IONBF :1;
        unsigned _IOMYBUF :1;
        unsigned _IOEOF :1;
        unsigned _IOERR :1;
        unsigned _IOSTRG :1;
        unsigned _IORW :1;
    } _flags; /* control flags */
    char _fileno; /* file number */
    /* ... */
};
```

However, the problem is that on many implementations, bit fields are packed into **ints**, which on most machines are bigger than **chars**. So, the bit field version takes up more storage. However, this method still would





## The Architecture Of A Well-Structured VMS Disk

**P**icture what a building would look like if the contractor didn't have a blueprint to guide him. It wouldn't be much of a building. That's because a building is more than bricks alone. It's designed to be an efficient structure to live or work in.

The disks on your VMS system depend on an efficient structure also. But the way that data is placed on those disks isn't designed at all. As you read this ad you'll see how that can ruin your system performance. When you come to a check mark  $\checkmark$  go to the section of type indicated.

**1**  
As you purge, delete, create, and extend files on your VMS system they become scattered throughout the disk.  
 $\checkmark 2$

**4**  
one section to another you're doing just what the computer does when it moves the head across a fragmented disk; wasting time.  
 $\checkmark 5$

**3**  
Imagine that this ad is a disk and that the sections of type are files. As you move your eyes across the page from  
 $\checkmark 4$

**2**  
This scattering is called fragmentation and it's one of the major causes of poor VAX/VMS system performance.  
 $\checkmark 3$

**5**  
And time is money.

As you read the rest of this ad you'll appreciate how a well-structured disk means better performance.

DISKIT™ is the the fastest, easiest, and most cost effective way to optimize your disk. It's the disk management "tool kit" that gives you back lost performance without spending a dime on new hardware. It allows you to add more people to your system, decrease response time, and complete jobs faster.

DISKIT/VMS includes:

**DSU** - The disk structuring utility that rebuilds information in-place on the disk, making data fast and easy to access. DSU can speed system performance by 20% or more.

**XDIR** - A powerful utility that quickly searches directories to locate files using almost any combination of file characteristics.

**PROCESS** - Displays complete open file statistics on a process-by-process basis, keeping track of what your system is doing.

Also, DISKIT comes with extensive documentation. It's easy to install and easy to use.

To order DISKIT or to receive more information, call us now at:

**1-800-I-BUY-STI**

**Software  
Techniques  
Incorporated**

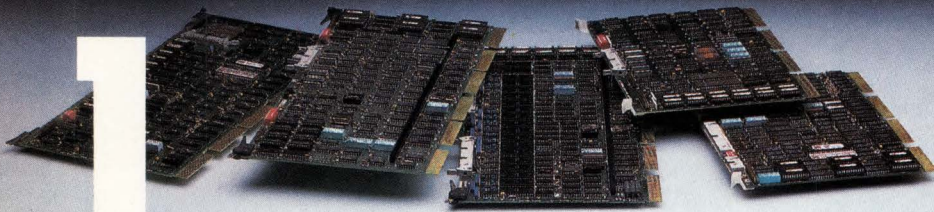
6600 Katella Ave. Cypress, CA 90630  
Telex - AA 701331

DISKIT is a trademark of Software Techniques, Inc.  
VAX and VMS are trademarks of Digital Equipment Corporation.

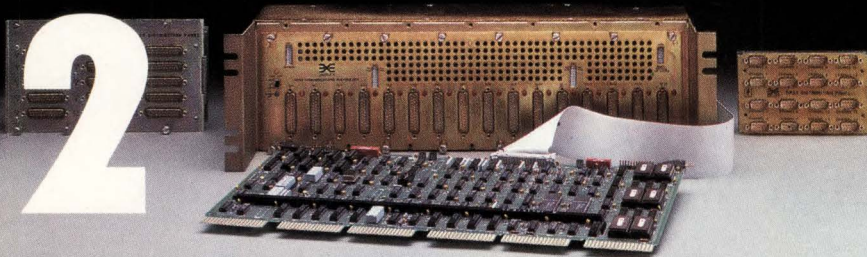


# FIVE MAJOR REASONS DEC SYSTEMS NEED EMULEX COMMUNICATIONS MULTIPLEXERS.

1



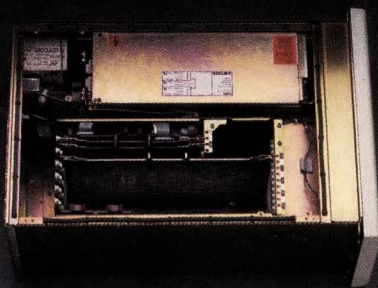
2



3



4



5



Emulex is the leading supplier of communications multiplexers for DEC systems for these five compelling reasons.

**BROAD PRODUCT LINE.** Emulex has everything you need in communications multiplexers for VAX, MicroVAX I and II, LSI-11, PDP-11 or MicroPDP-11 systems. Choose from 12 controllers, each of which are fully software transparent to DEC's operating systems. All offer significantly better line handling capabilities in a compact package.

**MORE CHANNELS.** Emulex is clearly superior in offering more channels using less hardware. Our CS32 controller board, for example, handles up to 128 lines vs 24 for DEC's DMZ32 module.

**BETTER THROUGHPUT PERFORMANCE.** The chart below clearly shows who's ahead in throughput performance.

Emulex Controller vs Nearest DEC Equivalent

CS02 60K Chars/sec	DHV11 15K Chars/sec
CS21 50K Chars/sec	DHU11 15K Chars/sec
CS32 70K Chars/sec	DMZ32 40K Chars/sec

**FEWER BACKPLANE SLOTS.** Emulex delivers unprecedented savings in backplane and rack space by packing more capability into every board. For example, our 128-line CS32 with DMF-32 emulation provides 6 to 1 advantage over DEC's 24-line board. You also save in power consumption: The CS32 uses just 4 amps vs 54 amps for 6 DEC DMZ32s.

**LOWER PRICES.** Emulex is your best value, by far. DEC's DMZ32 lists for \$7200 per 24 lines. Compare that to Emulex's CS32/FI at \$5700 for the 1st 24 lines, and \$3000 for each additional 16 lines. At 128 lines, your savings amount to \$18,000. You save on slots and power consumption, too.



If you'd like even more reasons to choose Emulex, call toll free 1-800-EMULEX3.

**The genuine alternative.** In California (714) 662-5600. Or write: Emulex Corporation, 3545 Harbor Blvd., P.O. Box 6725, Costa Mesa, CA 92626.

DEC, VAX, MicroVAX I, MicroVAX II, LSI-11, PDP-11, MicroPDP-11, DMF-32 and DMZ-32 are trademarks of Digital Equipment Corporation.

Most products shown are stocked nationally by Hamilton/Avnet, Kierulff Electronics and MTI Systems Corp.

ENTER 145 ON READER CARD

**U.S. Regional Offices:** Anaheim, CA (714) 385-1695; Schaumburg, IL (312) 490-0050; Roswell, GA (404) 587-3610; Nashua, NH (603) 882-6269. **International Offices:** Australia, Eastwood, N.S.W. (02) 858-4833; Canada, Mississauga, Ontario (416) 673-1211; France, Montrouge (1) 735-7070; United Kingdom, Bracknell, Berkshire (344) 484234; West Germany, Munich (089) 304051.



work, provided all affected library routines were compiled using the same file table declaration.

Let's assume that if the `__IOEOF` and `__IOERR` bits are set, the file is respectively at end-of-file and in an error condition. Likewise for `__IOREAD` and `__IOWRT` recording, whether the file was opened for read or write. To inspect the flags for an open file using the `stdio.h` above, the following code will suffice:

```
#include <stdio.h>

main()
{
    FILE *output;

    output = fopen("test.dat", "w");

    printf("flags field is 0x%02x\n", output->_flags);
    printf("read bit is %d\n", output->_flags & __IOREAD ? 1 : 0);
    printf("write bit is %d\n", output->_flags & __IOWRT ? 1 : 0);
    printf("eof bit is %d\n", output->_flags & __IOEOF ? 1 : 0);
    printf("err bit is %d\n", output->_flags & __IOERR ? 1 : 0);

    fclose(output);
}

flags field is 0x02
read bit is 0
write bit is 1
eof bit is 0
err bit is 0
```

## Flag Manipulation Functions

Since the file table can be read AND modified by a user program and most of the library I/O functions rely on that table being correct, it is suggested you refrain from accessing this table directly. The library functions that test and possibly set flags in the file table include `feof`, `ferror` and `clearerr`. Versions of these functions using the above definition of `stdio.h` follow.

```
/* feof returns zero if not eof, else non-zero */
#include <stdio.h>

int feof(fileptr)
FILE *fileptr;
{
    return (fileptr->_flags & __IOEOF);
}

/* ferror returns zero if not error, else non-zero */
#include <stdio.h>

int ferror(fileptr)
FILE *fileptr;
{
    return (fileptr->_flags & __IOERR);
}

/* clearerr clears ERR flag */
#include <stdio.h>

void clearerr(fileptr)
FILE *fileptr;
{
    fileptr->_flags &= !__IOERR;
}
```

(Note that some versions of `clearerr` clear the end-of-file flag as well.)

These functions are trivial and could even be implemented as macros as follows:

```
#define feof(fileptr) (((fileptr)->_flags & __IOEOF) != 0)
#define ferror(fileptr) (((fileptr)->_flags & __IOERR) != 0)
#define clearerr(fileptr) ((fileptr)->_flags &= !__IOERR)
```

Either way, they do relieve the user program from having to know just exactly what a file table entry looks like.

## Buffered Character I/O

Often, the character get and put functions are implemented as macros as follows:

```
#define getc(fileptr) (--(fileptr)->_count >= 0 ? \
    0xff & *(fileptr)->_bufptr++ : \
    _filbuf(fileptr))

#define putc(c,f) (--(fileptr)->_count >= 0 ? \
    0xff & (*(fileptr)->_bufptr++ = (c)) : \
    _flsbuf((c), (f)))

#define getchar() getc(stdin)
#define putchar(c) putc(c, stdout)
```

Here, `getc` and `putc` are buffered and only read from or write to the disk if the file buffer is respectively empty or full. The functions `__filbuf` and `__flsbuf` fill and flush the buffer respectively. These macros are rather complicated and their full meaning is left as a reader exercise.

Typically, `getc` and `putc` are used to perform character I/O on disk files, so it is reasonable to buffer them. However, `getchar` and `putchar` read from standard input and write to standard output and, unless these are redirected to disk files at the command-line level, they really use the keyboard and screen (or printer). In the latter case, it is preferable that they be unbuffered. That is, if you want to get a character from the keyboard immediately as it is pressed, you require `getchar` to be unbuffered. Likewise for `putchar` if you want to put a character immediately to the output display. If these are buffered (as they are if the above `#defines` are used), then a RETURN must be entered after the character on input, and it must follow the character on output. Whether or not `getchar` and `putchar` are buffered is implementation-defined. Unbuffered `getchar` and `putchar` are unsuitable for use in data entry primitive functions.

Some implementations allow the buffering of a file to be specified using the `setbuf` or `setvbuf` functions. These allow buffering for a recently opened file that has not yet



been accessed to be set to unbuffered, character buffered, or line buffered.

## The End-of-File Indicator

Just as the definition of **FILE** is implementation-defined, so is the definition of the end-of-file condition. However, this definition typically is as follows:

```
#define EOF (-1)
```

An example of the use of **EOF** is:

```
#include <stdio.h>

main()
{
    int c;
    while ((c = getchar()) != EOF)
        putchar(tolower(c));
}
```

By redirecting **stdin** and **stdout** at the command-line level, we have a filter program that converts all upper-case input to lower.

## Opening Files

The **fopen** function can be used to open a text or a binary file for input, output or both. The open mode is determined by the contents of the string used as the second argument as follows:

```
file-pointer = fopen(file-name, mode);
```

where **mode** is any one of the following:

```
"r"   open text file in read mode
"w"   create text file in write mode
"a"   open text file for append or create for write
"rb"  open binary file in read mode
"wb"  create binary file in write mode
"ab"  open binary file for append or create for write
"r+"  open text file in update mode
"w+"  create text file in update mode
"a+"  open text file for append or create for update
"r+b" open binary file in update mode
"w+b" create binary file in update mode
"a+b" open binary file for append or create for update
```

Other characters may follow these on a per-implementation basis. The **freopen** function allows a currently open file to be closed and its file pointer to be reused to open another file. The calling format is:

```
file-pointer = freopen(file-name, mode, file-pointer);
```

This function can be used to redirect **stdin**, **stdout** and **stderr** from within a program rather than at the command-line level.

## File Handling Errors

Each of the file manipulation routines has the ability to indicate whether or not an error has occurred. However, identifying the specific cause of the error is very much implementation-defined.

For example, when an error occurs, the following functions return a **NULL** pointer: **fopen**, **freopen**, **tmpfile**, **fgets**, **gets**. The following functions return a non-zero value: **fclose**, **fflush**, **remove**, **rename**, **fputs**. The following functions return a negative value: **fprintf**, **printf**. The following functions cause the error indicator to be set: **fgetc**, **fputc**, **getc**, **putc**, **getchar**, **putchar**.

Determining if **fread** and **fwrite** produced I/O errors can be even more difficult.

Because there are different methods used to detect I/O errors, it is not possible to write a general purpose file error handler. Also, different implementations have different possible reasons for failing on I/O. A file may not open because the "user has insufficient privilege," "the file does not exist," "there is no such directory or device," "the device is not mounted or the device driver is not loaded," "the open mode is invalid," "the filename is illegal," or any one of many other possibilities.

VAX C uses the global error indicator **errno** to help identify error causes. If **errno** is equal to a macro defined within one of VAX C's headers, then the user must check **vm\$errno** for a VMS-specific error value. The ability to pinpoint causes of I/O errors varies widely from messy and comprehensive to simple and restricted. (For a discussion of the detection and handling of I/O errors from the **printf** and **scanf** family of routines, refer to the May and June 1985 columns.)

## Random File Positioning

The **fseek** and **rewind** functions can be used to position within a file; **ftell** returns a file's current position. One common problem occurs with **fseek**, whose second argument is the byte offset to be used for positioning. This offset **MUST** be a **long int**, in which case, on 16-bit machines, **0** and **0L** are quite different. (An offset of zero often is used to position at the beginning of a file.)

## The string.h Header

This is a relatively new header and it contains all of the library functions that have names like **str\*** and **mem\***. One particularly interesting thing is the **typedefed** type **size\_t**, which is the type of the result of the **sizeof** operator. This also is the type of the value returned from **strlen**. (Refer to the May 1986 column for details.)

Many compilers still place the **str\*** function declara-



tions in **stdio.h** so existing programs for these compilers will have to be changed when a Standard-conforming version is released.

## The ctype.h Header

The header **ctype.h** declares several mechanisms useful for testing and mapping characters. These include **isalnum**, **isalpha**, **isdigit**, **islower**, **isupper**, **tolower**, and **toupper**.

These mechanisms can be implemented in one of two ways: as real functions or as macros. The function approach is quite straightforward. It simply requires that each routine be written and placed in the run-time library. In this case, **ctype.h** will just contain the return type declaration for each of these functions (they are, in fact, the default type, **int**). (For examples of the code for these functions, refer to the November 1984 column.)

The macro form can be implemented in two ways: one as straight in-line macro expansions which are totally self-contained (similar to the code used by the function versions), the other by using some predefined lookup table (often called **\_\_ctype\_\_** or something similar). The former approach uses something like:

```
#define islower(c) ((c) >= 'a' && (c) <= 'z')
```

while the latter uses:

```
#define islower(c) ((__ctype__[c] + 1) & __LOWER)
```

The latter approach is much faster because it uses a table lookup rather than a block of test code. The table **\_\_ctype\_\_** is a predefined list indexed by character set internal values such that, for the ASCII character set, the expression **\_\_ctype\_\_[65 + 1]** contains status information about the character "A". This table is defined in the startup module, which is linked in with a user program, and each of its elements contains flags that indicate such things as whether the corresponding character is upper or lower case, if it is a decimal (or hexadecimal) digit, or if it is a space or a punctuation character. The flags might be defined something like:

```
extern unsigned char _ctype_[];
/* flag values for each character */
#define UPPER      0x1    /* upper case letter */
#define LOWER      0x2    /* lower case letter */
#define DIGIT      0x4    /* digit[0-9] */
#define SPACE      0x8    /* tab, carriage return, new line,
 * vertical tab or form feed */
#define PUNCT      0x10   /* punctuation character */
#define CONTROL    0x20   /* control character */
#define BLANK      0x40   /* space char */
#define HEX        0x80   /* hexadecimal digit */
```

By using this static table and a set of macros such as **\_\_LOWER** (the lower case flag), the various character comparisons and conversions can be done simply with a logical AND or OR, or combination thereof, as shown in the definition of the **islower** macro above.

Next issue I'll complete my 26-part tutorial series by addressing several of the lesser used or known parts of C. These include enumerated data types and the comma operator. In subsequent issues, I'll be addressing topics suggested by readers' mail and other miscellany including the VAX C compiler. Readers are encouraged to submit any C-related comments and suggestions to Rex Jaeschke, 2051 Swans Neck Way, Reston, VA, 22091.

*Rex Jaeschke is editor of "The C Journal" and the author of numerous articles on the C language. He is a member of the ANSI X3J-11 standards committee for C.*

*A compilation of Rex Jaeschke's first 13 "Let's C Now" articles, in updated form, is now available. See the ordering information on page 154.*

## VAX DIAGNOSTICS

### AN ALTERNATIVE AT LAST!

It's here! TRW's 700 Series Diagnostic Package (TRW 700 SDP). Transportable from one CPU to another. On-line and standalone VMS versions for system maintenance to the field replaceable unit.

*Designed to save time. Priced to save money.*

Menu driven, warranted, and supported by an annual update subscription service.

Call 1-703-898-7555 or write today for details, including attractive volume discounts.

**Coming!**  
**Diags for**  
**VAX UNIX**  
**Systems.**

**TRW**

VAX, VMS are registered trademarks of Digital Equipment Corporation. UNIX is a trademark of AT&T Bell Laboratories.

TRW Technical Training Center  
420 Hudgins Road  
Fredericksburg, VA 22401

ENTER 205 ON READER CARD



**By Bill Hancock**

# An SNA Primer: What Has IBM Wrought?

We who work in the world of Digital frequently try to forget that there is another computer company that grows at the rate of one Digital per year — International Business Machines Corporation (IBM), also known as “Infernal Blue Machines,” “Itty Bitty Machines Company,” “I’ve Been Moved,” and many other disparaging things. As a result, we DEC-users tend to get somewhat smug when it comes to discussing things about DECnet or VAXs and we have a tendency to throw rocks at “the other company” on a regular basis. While it’s true that I am a DEC hack, I got my start in the IBM world and am still very proficient with many IBM products, mostly out of self-defense. So, while I prefer to work on DEC products, I am equally comfortable on IBM products — in the network environment, you have to be able to talk to any vendor at any time.

IBM has a networking product in which it has invested a great deal of time and money. It is somewhat expensive, difficult to configure and difficult to change, but it DOES work and has some interesting and useful features.

Before you start vigorously waving your rubber chicken or burning old JCL decks in effigy, open your mind for a little while. This article is on Systems Network Architecture (SNA) — some of the basics, and why DEC users need to be concerned with it.

SNA BEGAN IN 1974 as a way to extend the host architecture of IBM mainframe systems. In 1978, it underwent a fairly drastic revamp to allow true network-

ing capabilities and again was overhauled in 1984 to allow what IBM calls “a system of networks.” A “system of networks” is basically the allowance of smaller, private networks (such as token ring LANs, terminal networks, etc.), based upon differing technologies, to be interconnected into a larger, more distributed network. IBM tends to view the

“

**... do not be misled into thinking that SNA is similar, overall, to DNA ...**

”

overall network topology as a large distributed system, hence the term a “system of networks.”

Digital apparently has started to see the same situation, as evidenced by its latest battle cry of “The Network as the System.” So, whether DEC is following IBM’s terminology lead, or whether DEC marketeers are trying to take advantage of IBM’s pre-education of IBM customers, is anyone’s guess. The important point, however, is that the largest two computer companies in the world are calling networks the “system” and, as such, it is a vital part of the overall strategy for any company that will be using computing technologies now and in the future.

Those of you who have been following my ravings for the last few years, will understand when I say, “I told you so . . .”

Anyway, back to SNA. While your local DEC salesperson may be quick to

point out the benefits of DNA and the Digital networking style and tell you why SNA and other networking technologies aren’t worthy of your carefully spent networking dollar, beware of comparisons. SNA is a networking architecture, yes. There *are* some similarities to Digital Networking Architecture (DNA) and Digital networking style, yes. *However*, do *not* be misled into thinking that SNA is similar, overall, to DNA; you will be grossly misguided. There are some very basic factors that need to be identified to understand where DNA and SNA are alike and where they aren’t.

As you probably know, DEC likes to compare the DNA to the Open Systems Interconnect (OSI) Reference Model on a regular basis. Also, DEC supports multiple technologies at layers 1 and 2 of the model (such as Computer Interconnect (CI), Ethernet (NI), DDCMP (async & sync), X.25, and others), which utilize multiple base protocols. For instance, CI uses the SCS protocol to communicate; Ethernet uses various protocols such as MOP, LAT, CTERM and others. The issue at hand is that there is not one singular protocol at layer 2 that DEC specifically claims to be “the” protocol for use on all processors. This is because DEC wants to support multiple protocols at all networking levels, encourage networking of dissimilar machines, and use the latest network technology, where reasonable.

Well, IBM has a somewhat different view of the computing and network world. While SNA is implemented in



# Buy Digital's MicroVAX II from MTI and get more than a powerful cpu...



## Get MTI Technical Expertise.

Digital's MicroVAX II is a powerful, 32-bit, cost effective microcomputer configured with the extended Q-bus. Software compatible with larger VAX systems, the MicroVAX II can operate in any normal office environment with a standard 15 amp outlet.

MTI has been an authorized Digital distributor for over ten years and has a staff of Digital-trained applications engineers ready to help you find the best combination of Digital products to get the most out of the MicroVAX II. Buy, lease, or rent it at great prices. Call MTI today.



THE MICROVAX II FAMILY



**MTI SYSTEMS CORP.**  
A SUBSIDIARY OF DUCOMMUN INCORPORATED

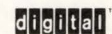
**Computer & Data Communications Equipment  
Sales / Leasing / Service / Systems Integration**

**New York:**  
212/226-2337  
516/621-6200  
518/449-5959

**New Jersey:**  
201/227-5552

**Ohio:**  
216/464-6688

MicroVAX is a trademark of Digital Equipment Corporation.



Authorized Distributor





**VMS & RSTS/E**  
**Applications Built**  
**On Database Technology**

**Financial Management System**

- General Ledger
- Accounts Payable
- Accounts Receivable / Invoicing

**Distribution Management System**

- Order Processing / Invoicing
- Inventory Control
- Sales / Product Analysis

**AMBASE™ Tool Kit**

- The ability to customize in hours, not months.
- Database Management
- Screen Generator
- Report Generator
- Ad-hoc Query
- Decision Support Tools

**AMBASE Software is:**

- The most feature and function rich application software available in the Digital computer marketplace.
- A complete Database management and application development system for VAX, MicroVAX II and PDP users.
- Currently running on almost 1000 computers ranging from the Micro PDP 11/23 with 3 terminals to VAX clusters running more than 1000 terminals.

**AMBASE International Corp.**

A Subsidiary of Management Services, Inc.  
3 Corporate Square, Suite 100  
Atlanta, Georgia 30329  
404-320-1616

VMS, RSTS/E, VAX, MicroVAX II, PDP and PDPII/23 are trademarks of Digital Equipment Corporation.

layers, such as OSI, they do not represent the same meanings as the OSI labels except for layers 1 and 2. Regardless of the layer 1 hardware, at layer 2 the preferred protocol considered to be "the" protocol in the IBM world is SDLC, or Synchronous Data Link Control protocol. This means that if you want to talk to most SNA supported devices, you better be able to speak SDLC. IBM views this as a feature since it provides a single, uniform line discipline that is predictable, stable, and implemented on a wide variety of processors. And IBM can get away with it. When you own 70 percent of the computing marketplace, it's fairly straightforward to dictate how conformance will be handled. So, DNA looks at being able to support multiple lower-level technologies and protocols. SNA supports SDLC as the primary protocol and is starting to allow connection of other network technologies, such as the token ring, but still supports SDLC as the main access protocol at layer 2.

AT THE HOST LEVEL, the DNA architecture differs from the SNA world in a somewhat radical way. In DNA, there is no "master" node — all nodes are equals in the eyes of the network. If a node goes down, for whatever reason, it does not necessarily "kill" the network or cause a catastrophic condition on the network. Even in the Ethernet environment, if the only router on the segment (which also would happen to be the Designated Router) were to die a miserable death, the end nodes still would continue to communicate without the use of the router. SNA is philosophically different. A central point of control (called a Systems Service Control Point — SSCP) in a group of nodes (called a DOMAIN) controls all connection requests and network flow. SSCP services typically are provided by

mainframe-resident access services. Upon establishing the SSCP in a domain, all control to nodes in the domain then is hierarchical — every critical transaction to the communications process must be controlled by the SSCP.

The most common mainframe-resident SNA access method is called VTAM or Virtual Telecommunications Access Method. An older access method called TCAM (Telecommunications Access Method) is still around on some nodes, but IBM doesn't push its sale, and it requires an extremely technical and competent staff to manage it because it is difficult to configure, maintain, and use. VTAM provides a means for host-resident programs, queues, etc., to gain access to remote facilities on an SNA network in a manner similar to the way that DECnet allows user programs and utilities to access other nodes and resources. The similarities stop there, however. VTAM controls the access from unit-to-unit in a domain. It has to know who is where, what services they provide, etc., through system generation and parameter tables that are located in various parts of VTAM and in 37x5 network controllers. The end result is that if the mainframe that has VTAM running on it were to die for any reason, new connections might not be able to be made, and other networking functions would suffer. In the DECnet environment, connections to other nodes continue unabated (unless the node that dies is a routing node, but that will cause problems in both networking technologies).

IBM, realizing the weakness of host-resident network control, is coming out with a new version of Network Control Program (NCP) software for the 37x5 series of network controllers called NCP/VS. NCP/VS's main purpose will be to provide mini-SSCP services for some connection requests and to off-load some of the SSCP functions that a host typically has to make down to the network controller level. This will reduce connection dependency on the host and also speed up some of the connection access time between entities on



the network that wish to connect with each other.

SNA views entities in the network space as Network Addressable Units (NAUs). A NAU is nothing more than an IBM term that means that all items capable of working together in a networking environment — both at the physical and virtual levels — have a method of being selected for access. To do this, SNA assigns designators to functions that physical devices or programs provide. A Physical Unit, or PU, provides physical connectivity between devices. Every node on an SNA network contains a PU and can be accessed by the SSCP for the domain in which the PU lives. Programs, as a rule, do not establish connections to PUs because they provide level 1 and level 2 network capabilities that are of interest only to the networking system (i.e., SSCP or another PU wishing to downline-load a PU). PUs (and all other NAUs) are characterized by "what" they are capable of doing through the use of PU TYPE designators, as follows:

PU Type 5 — Physical unit in a subarea node with SSCP (VTAM or TCAM node).

PU Type 4 — Contained in a subarea node without SSCP (37x5 controller).

PU Type 3 — Not defined.

PU Type 2 — Peripheral node PU, such as a remote system, terminal, etc.

PU Type 2.1 — Enhanced PU Type 2 which will supersede PU T1 and PU T2.

PU Type 1 — Support in a 37x5 to support single terminals such as 3767.

Through the use of PU TYPES, network management services quickly can determine whether the connection being requested to the PU is legal, whether it is capable of doing the job desired, and who has control over the PU, all critical items in a hierarchical network. This

**SPIKE, NOISE  
AND SURGE  
PROTECTION**

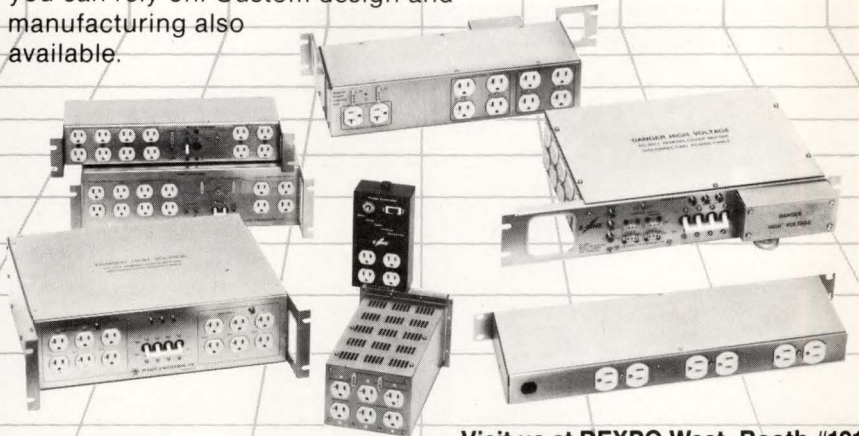
**Z-LINE®**

**EMI/RFI  
FILTERING**

## Power Controllers AND LINE CONDITIONERS

**Z-LINE**, the industry's leader in quality DEC Compatible Power Controller products.

**Z-LINE** protects your computer system, organizes power, and minimizes current surges. Select from a complete line of products you can rely on. Custom design and manufacturing also available.



Visit us at DEXPO West, Booth #1910



**PULIZZI ENGINEERING INC.**

3260 S. Susan Street Santa Ana, CA 92704-6865 (714) 540-4229

SALES REPRESENTATIVES AND DISTRIBUTOR INQUIRES WELCOMED

ENTER 52 ON READER CARD

# FREE!

### EXCLUSIVE TIME- AND MONEY-SAVING FEATURES:

- A complete, 96-page catalog for more than 2000 products—many available only from Inmac.
- Easy-to-use: clear, comprehensive descriptions; four-color photos of products in use; invaluable helpful hints.
- Convenient comparative shopping guides—by price, feature and quantity.
- Special sections on new products, CAD/CAM printer and plotter supplies, and the industry's most complete cable guide.
- Same-day shipping, 45-day trial, minimum 1-year guarantee, 10-year history of satisfied customers!

**CALL TOLL-FREE  
1-800-547-5444  
TODAY!**

**Or complete and return the coupon below.**

Simply mail your completed coupon to:

**inmac™**

Catalog Department  
2465 Augustine Drive  
Santa Clara, CA 95054

**Or call  
1-800-547-5444**

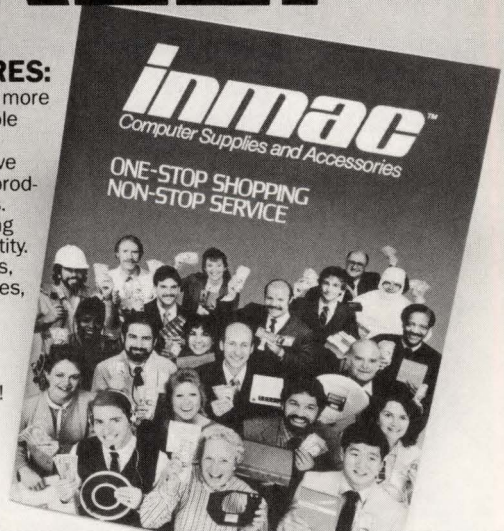
Name

Company

Address

City  State  Zip

Phone (  )



ENTER 130 ON READER CARD



also allows for quite a bit of flexibility; it doesn't matter what the physical hardware looks like or how old or how modern it is, only that it conforms to the rules of being a certain PU TYPE and can connect into the SNA network.

AT THE VIRTUAL LEVEL, sessions (connections) are established to NAUs called Logical Units (LU). A Logical Unit is used to connect end-users (such as program to program or program to network service, etc.); an end-user, in IBM

terms, could be a program, terminal, terminal controller, or other "smart" entity. How a session will be run is established at the time the session is created and a BIND command is sent to the SSCP. The BIND command is very important in the SNA environment because it defines how the session will be handled, what services will be used, security issues (such as cryptographic

**ERROR-FREE MEMORY!**

**ADD MORE MUSCLE TO YOUR VAX**

“

*The BIND command is very important in the SNA environment because it defines how the session will be handled...*

”

services), etc. A BIND command, in its fullest form, can contain over 30 parameters that must be provided for the session to be properly set up. LUs issue connection requests and, upon approval by the SSCP, a BIND command is issued and the session is underway. Just as with PUs, however, LUs are subject to TYPE restrictions and have their own TYPES:

LU Type 0 — Defined by the implementation (can be creatively used).

LU Type 1 — Application programs-to-device communications to access non-display types of devices such as printers, hardcopy terminals, SNA character streams, etc.

LU Type 2 — Application program communications to 3270 display terminals.

LU Type 3 — Application program communications to printers utilizing a subset of the 3270 data stream.

Want to see your VAX and MicroVAX II computers operate at full strength? Then add-in Digital Data Systems error-free memory boards. By using state-of-the-art memory technology, Digital Data Systems boards provide superior performance and reliability. In addition, our exclusive low-power array termination network virtually eliminates soft-memory errors.



Error-free also reflects user comments when they describe the performance of our VAX memory products... products that have evolved over the past two decades of experience and leadership in memory design and manufacture.

- LOWEST PRICES IN THE INDUSTRY.
- FIVE YEAR UNCONDITIONAL WARRANTY.
- 24-HOUR REPLACEMENT GUARANTEE.
- IMMEDIATE DELIVERY FROM STOCK.

Digital Data Systems product line includes memory boards that are fully compatible with the following VAX Systems:

- VAX-11/780, 11/782 and 11/785 — DDS 780-1 (one MB) and DDS 780-4 (four MB).
- VAX-11/725, 11/730 and 11/750 — DDS 750 (one MB).
- MicroVAX II — DDS MV2-2 (two MB) and DDS MV2-4 (four MB).

EVALUATION MEMORY BOARDS AVAILABLE ON REQUEST.



**DIGITAL DATA SYSTEMS, INC.**

1551 N.W. 65th AVENUE / PLANTATION, FL 33313

PHONE: (305) 792-3290 / TELEX: 9109974751 [DIGITAL]

VAX and MicroVAX II are registered trademarks of Digital Equipment Corporation.

ENTER 122 ON READER CARD



# The WY-85. \$599.

## One of the reasons we now ship more terminals than DEC.



There are those who'll say we did it on our good looks. But it takes a lot more than a pretty face to out-ship a company like Digital: to ship more terminals, in fact, than anyone but IBM.\*

We think it's because terminals like our VT-220-compatible WY-85 offer dramatically better *value*, any way you want to compare them. 14" tilt/swivel screen, 132-column format, low-profile adjustable keyboard. Nowhere else will you find this much performance for so little money: \$599, *green screen*; \$629, *amber screen*.

Call toll-free or write, today, for more information.

Wyse is a registered trademark of Wyse Technology. WY-85 and the "V" shaped design are trademarks of Wyse Technology. VT-220 is a trademark of Digital Equipment Corporation. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation. © 1986 Wyse Technology. \*Dataquest 1985 mid-year terminal shipment update.

ENTER 68 ON READER CARD

# WYSE

YOU NEVER REGRET A WYSE DECISION.



- Yes, please send me detailed information on the WY-85 and the entire Wyse product line.
- I'd like to see a demonstration of the WY-85.

Name \_\_\_\_\_ Title \_\_\_\_\_

Company \_\_\_\_\_ Phone \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Mail to: Wyse Technology, Attn: Marcom Dept. 85  
3571 N. First Street, San Jose, CA 95134

Call 1-800-GET-WYSE

DP886



LU Type 4 — Application program communications similar to the services provided by LU T1.

LU Type 6 & 6.1 — Interprogram (program to program) communication that is SNA defined and part of the new distributed operating system function.

LU Type 6.2 — Usually called “Advanced Program-to-Program Communication” (APPC). This is basically a generalized task-to-task interface for general purpose data transfer and communication.

LU Type 7 — Application program communications to 5250 display terminals.

There are three types of LUs: non-SNA specified (LU0), terminal access LUs (LU types 1, 2, 3, 4 and 7), and program-to-program LUs (types 6, 6.1, and 6.2). To complicate things even more, LUs have “qualifiers” that are imposed at the BIND command that determine how data is represented to the destination LU, what kind of presentation services will be provided, and what kind of transmission subsystem profile may be used. These features can be very useful when moving applications from one display class to another because it will allow porting of applications from one LU type to another with minimal modifications, if the application is coded carefully to start with. As a result, the use of the data stream “qualifiers” to LU connectivity can be a real help in the high-transaction, large-terminal environments that mainframe systems usually are involved with (2000+ terminals on-line simultaneously).

Topologically, an SNA network does not look much different from a DNA network, but traffic-wise, there are substantial differences. IBM utilizes the “divide and conquer” approach quite well, and provides “smart” clusters of

terminals or network concentrators as cooperating entities in the SNA environment. This means that smart terminals that are smart can be directly connected to; dumb terminals can have a terminal concentrator hooked up to them and the concentrator can be connected to SNA. For optimization of line use and traffic flow, network controllers can be used to connect multiple terminal clusters or other network controllers together, providing flexible networking configurations that can be changed as growth requires without necessarily replacing existing hardware. Also, since all nodes on the network can be addressed by “names,” the reconfiguration of a network, properly done, does not affect application programs that have been written for the SNA environment. Application programs still call the service by “name” and it magically happens as long as the proper VTAM tables and NCP tables have been updated to reflect whatever network changes have taken place.

SNA networks are not limited to a single domain, either. SSCPs can provide session connections across domain boundaries (“cross-domain” session) to requesting LUs, effectively providing large network connectivity with segmented network management facilities. This requires flow control, path control, and many other network features. SNA provides these and much more, making it a very sophisticated technology with the capability of providing additional functionality at incremental expansions.

Probably the two most glaring differences between DEC networking products and IBM SNA products are one DEC strength and one IBM strength: DEC’s is that it provides connectivity to a wide variety of technologies and processor architectures; SNA is fairly limited in scope and capabilities and requires a great deal of manual intervention. IBM’s strength is that the SNA product set provides very powerful network management tools (such as Network Communications Control Facility (NCCF), and Network Problem Determination Ap-

plication (NPDA), etc.), performance analyzers (VTAM Performance Analysis and Reporting System — VTAMPARS), cryptographic facilities, processing management, change management, and other features. DEC has few and they are marginally useful in many situations.

WHAT WILL IBM DO with SNA and why do DEC users care? Well, the general consensus in the networking world is that, after the dust settles, there will be two main networking architectures: OSI and SNA. SNA currently is undergoing changes, and IBM is heavily involved in the OSI space as well (mostly to satisfy European customers who require OSI in their networks), so expect to see IBM continue to push SNA and, when available on IBM systems, OSI. Also, since IBM has to provide services to its customers, such as banks, and those customers will want to provide services on the Integrated Services Digital Network (ISDN), such as bank-at home, shop-at-home, etc., for IBM to maintain market leverage in the mainframe area it will have to provide ISDN connectivity, which means OSI communications capability.

Consideration should be given to the contributions IBM is making to the OSI product set, the involvement with ISO and contributions to the ISDN. IBM is there; so is DEC. But IBM is IBM and DEC is not.

Another important reason to watch SNA is IBM’s push into the office automation space. IBM issues things called “Statements of Direction” that are essential to pay heed to if you’re planning to keep up with developments at IBM. In the area of office automation, the statement was made that “All IBM Office Systems will be integrated.” This is a fairly strong statement that has communications implications galore. With IBM’s Distributed Office Support



# Clearpoint

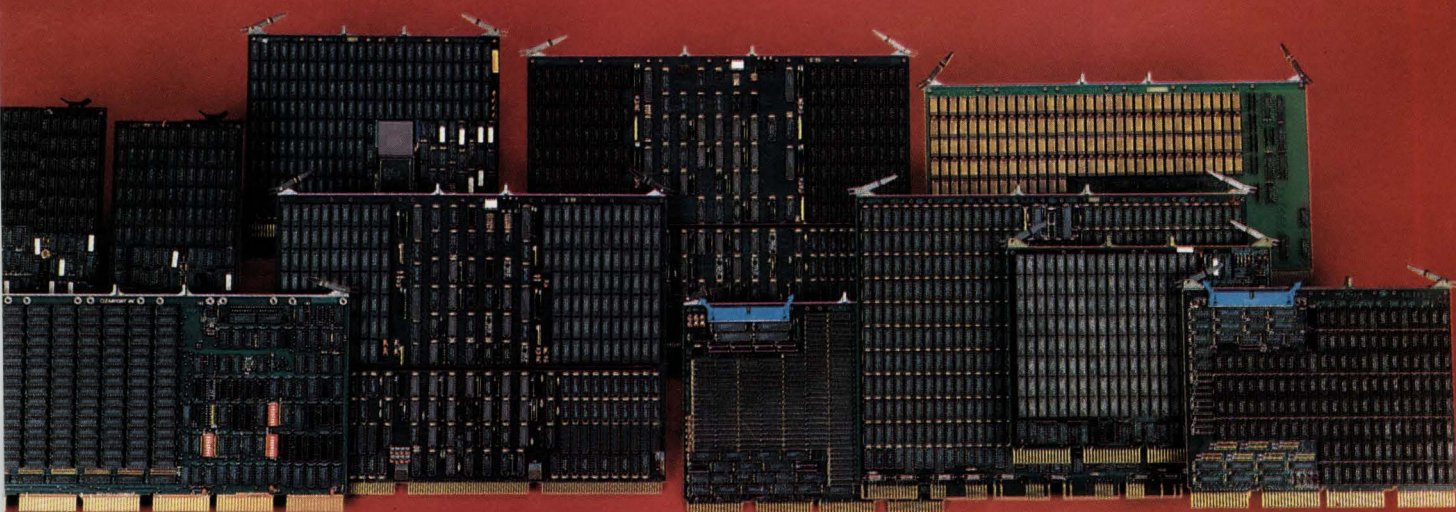
✓  
The Broadest Line of VAX and MicroVAX II Memory

✓  
The Broadest Line of Q-Bus/PMI-Bus Memory

✓  
Lifetime Warranty on All Products

✓  
72-Hour Dynamic Burn-in on All Boards

✓  
Fast Delivery, Competitive Prices and Full Customer Support



## Clearpoint.

### Find Out Why Your Vendor is So Afraid of Us.

#### VAX 8600 and 8650

VXR8600/16 — 16 MB capacity in a single slot using megabit DRAMs  
VXR8600/4 — 4 MB capacity using 256K DRAMs

#### VAX 11/750 and 11/780

VXR780/4, 8 — 4 or 8 MB capacity for the VAX 11/780 and 785  
VXR780/1 — 1 MB capacity for the VAX 11/780 and 785  
VXR750 — 1 MB for the VAX 11/725, 730 and 750

#### MicroVAX II

MV2RAM/8 — 8 MB capacity allowing 16 MB per system—no jumpers  
MV2RAM/4 — 4 MB capacity allowing 9 or 13 MB per system—no jumpers  
QRD/4 to QRD/64 — 4 MB to 64 MB capacity RAM disk

#### Unibus

UNIRAM — 1 MB capacity parity memory for the PDP 11/24 and 44

#### Q-Bus

QED-1 — 4 MB capacity with Error Detection and Correction  
Q-RAM 44B — 2 MB capacity dual height card with CSR, block mode DMA  
Q-RAM 88B — 4 MB capacity quad-height card with CSR, block mode DMA  
Q-RAM 22B — 1 MB capacity quad-height card with CSR, block mode DMA  
Q-RAM 11 — 512 KB dual height card with CSR

#### PMI-Bus

QED-1 — 4 MB capacity with Error Detection and Correction for the PDP 11/83 and 11/84



**CLEARPOINT INC.**

99 South Street • Hopkinton, MA 01748

U.S.A. 1-800-CLEARPT Telex: 298281  
Massachusetts 617-435-5395

Asia EPRO Ltd (Hong Kong) 3-7213300  
Telex: 51853 JUNWI HX

Europe Steptrade Ltd. (Netherlands) (31) 23-256073  
Telex: 71080 ACT H NL

United Kingdom Computer Marketing Services, Ltd.  
(0708) 851725 Telex: 261507

*If my memory serves me right... it must be Clearpoint.*

ENTER 100 ON READER CARD



Digital  
has

it

now.





Right now, a call to Digital Fast Ship gets you more than fast, 48-hour shipment on your favorite Digital products. It also gets you a free mini desk clock, as our way of saying thanks for your order.

We think you'll be pleased with our Fast Ship program. After all, it's designed to get our most popular products into your hands in record time. Just order from the Digital Fast Ship Menu and we will get your order out the door and on its way to you in 48 hours. Or less.

Digital's Fast Ship Menu is big. And getting bigger every day. It includes terminals like our popular VT200 series, printers like our ultra-fast LN03 laser print-



## Our 48 hour *FAST SHIP* is so reliable, you can set your free clock by it. Call 1-800-258-1710.

er, disks, tapes, modems, memory, communications products and much more.

And, Fast Ship is free. There's absolutely no extra charge or premium for using Fast Ship.

So if you're in a hurry for Digital products – and who isn't – now there's no need to wait. Order Fast Ship today by calling toll-free 1-800-258-1710 and use reference code XY. Then fill in the card to get your free desk clock. We'll see that you get an updated Fast Ship Menu every month. And 48-hour shipment on your order. You can clock us on that.

**digital**™

© Digital Equipment Corporation 1986. Digital and the Digital logo are registered trademarks of the Digital Equipment Corporation. Program limited to continental United States. Digital reserves the right to limit quantities under this program. Digital End-User and OEM Discount Agreements in effect at time of order with purchase shall be honored for discountable products. In all other respects, Digital's standard Terms and Conditions of Sale apply. Offer good on orders placed up to October 31, 1986 or while supplies last. Allow 6-8 weeks for delivery of your free clock. Ref. Code XY

ENTER 16 ON READER CARD



System (DISOSS) product set, the use of communications between systems is critical and getting more attention.

When consideration also is given to two document standards on the market DIA (Document Interchange Architecture — a method by which document

formats, protocols, etc., are defined to communicate between end-users) and DCA (Document Content Architecture — a document representation methodology), the fact that PU2.1 recently was created with the need to connect items such as the *Displaywriter* and the

*Scanmaster 1* to an SNA network, and the fact that IBM firmly recognizes the need to provide multifunction support in the office, means that SNA will have to expand in scope and use and eventually will become a favored method to connect office environments of IBM customers.

Another major reason for SNA-watching is the IBM Systems Network

# IBM MERGES WITH DIGITAL

**Or AT&T. Or Data General, Hewlett-Packard or Wang. Or any other computer using BLAST data communications software**

BLAST is a simple software package that allows you to transfer data from one computer to another reliably. And it is faster, more efficient and less expensive than any other method available.

BLAST breaks the incompatibility barrier between 180 different micros, minis and mainframes. More importantly, it does so across the different operating systems of 25 major vendors.

#### Link any number of computers

Using BLAST software, you can connect any number of computers over data switches, PBXs, satellite links,

<p><b>BLAST IS AVAILABLE FOR 180 MAJOR COMPUTERS, INCLUDING THE FOLLOWING:</b></p> <p><b>MAINFRAMES</b></p> <p>IBM VM,CMS &amp; MVS TSO, AMDAHL, MVS TSO</p> <p><b>MINIS</b></p> <p>DIGITAL EQUIPMENT VAX VMS, PDP, RSX, RT-11, WANG VS. DATA GENERAL, AOS, AOS VS. RDOS, DOS, HARRIS VOS, AT&amp;T 3B2, 3B5, 3B20, NCR TOWER UNIX, HEWLETT PACKARD 3000/MPE, 1000 RTE, 9000 UNIX, PRIME PRIMOS</p> <p><b>MICROS</b></p> <p>AT&amp;T 6300 &amp; UNIX PC, UNIX SYS 5, BSD 4.2, APPLE DOS, MACINTOSH, MS-DOS/PC-DOS, CP/M 80, 86</p>
--

LANs and packet networks using RS-232 links or any asynchronous link.

What ever systems you connect, your data will transfer 100% error-free.

**No expensive add-on boards required.**

BLAST is a powerful software program designed for your computer. You won't have to purchase additional hardware, interfaces or boards.

To order BLAST or to get more information, call us at the toll-free number below or contact: Communications Research Group, 8939 Jefferson Highway, Baton Rouge, LA 70809 504-923-0888 Telex: 759985

**1-800-242-5278**

**BLAST**

“

**... when your network breaks and all you have are DECnet counters and a TDR, don't be surprised to find the IBM guys giggling down the hall.**

”

Interconnect program (SNI). SNI provides for interconnection, protocol conversion, and gateways to other architectures and systems. While SNI is still somewhat new, it bears watching. IBM is like a large dragon. You can call it names, throw rocks, and poke at it until it decides to move. When it does decide to move, however, look out!

The next time you bring up your DECnet network, be glad it's pretty much self-contained and self-sufficient. Revel in the ease of use and the capability to connect multiple technologies. But, when your network breaks and all you have are DECnet counters and a TDR, don't be surprised to find the IBM guys giggling down the hall. They've got tools to fix theirs. And when your boss asks for historical information on network performance and throughput capabilities to justify the add-ons you've requested, don't bother asking the IBM people how they do it — they just print off the report.

*Bill Hancock is an independent systems and network consultant based in Garland, Texas.*

ENTER 88 ON READER CARD



*"Ever since he recommended  
that new software,  
Fred's become a real star."*



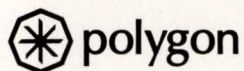
### **Introducing poly-STAR Software for PC-to-VAX Communication.**

Polygon's® new poly-STAR® software gives celebrity status to IBM® PCs by letting them share information with Digital's VAX™ and PDP™ minicomputers.

poly-STAR software has features that make users more productive, let information move more freely, and save companies time, money, and frustrations. Pop-up window menus. Hot-key switching. International keyboard support. Enhanced remote control features. Automated error-free file transfer. Smart modem support. An online "phone book" for computer connections. A powerful user-programmable communication language. Prewritten programs for automatic logon, file transfer, and backup.

And the clincher? It's priced from \$200. poly-STAR software is fully compatible with our poly-XFR and poly-SHARE programs and upgrades for poly-COM/220 and poly-COM/240 are available for complete synergy within your company.

Go ahead. Be a star. Call Polygon today at 314-576-7709.



Copyright © 1986. All Rights Reserved. Polygon, Inc. Polygon, poly, and the Polygon logo are registered trademarks of Polygon, Inc. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines. VAX and PDP are trademarks of Digital Equipment Corporation. PH Advertising, Inc.

**ENTER 50 ON READER CARD**

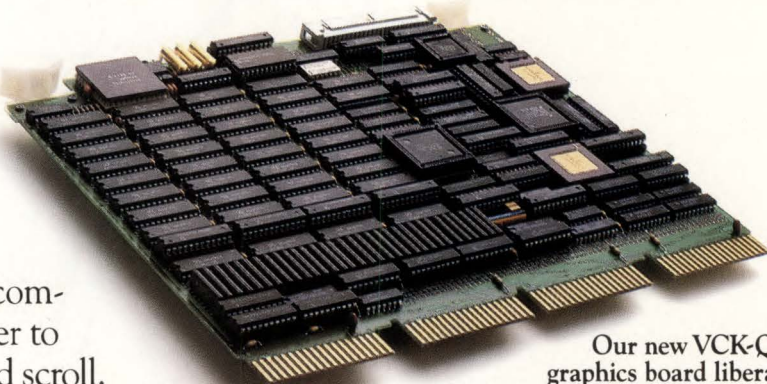
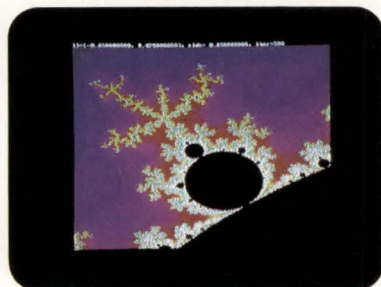
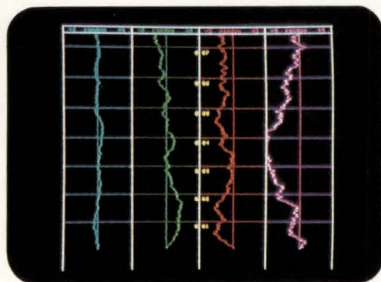
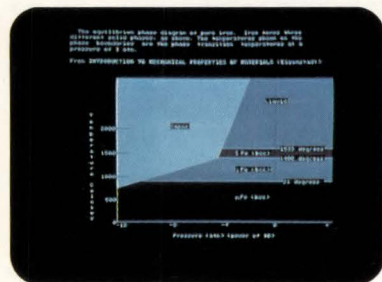


# Call it the computergraphics freedom machine

Take the load off your host CPU in both Q-bus and Unibus DEC computers with our new VCK-Q/U tightly coupled combined graphics controller and single board computer. Our new quad height board gives you a stand-alone 68010-based computer and an advanced CRT controller to do graphics primitives, zoom, pan and scroll.

On board to lend power to the 68010 are 1-megabyte of system RAM, fast DMA circuitry, serial I/O ports and a SCSI port for a hard disk.

Use your new VCK-Q/U to do the work of two or three ordinary boards at a substantial saving and improvement in both graphics and computer power. Choose either a factory configured Q-bus or Unibus format. The primary color display of  $1024 \times 1024 \times 8$  bits/pixel shows 256 colors from a palette of either 4096 or 16 million colors. We've added a high speed alphanumeric overlay and a single-color graphics overlay to superimpose grid lines, arrows, boxes and the like.



Our new VCK-Q/U graphics board liberates DEC Q-bus and Unibus systems.

Use the SCSI/DMA link to quickly input and output images, display lists, commands, and programs. The DMA controller lets you rapidly move data between the SCSI port, CRT controller, computer bus, and all on-board memory.

Our microcomputer has a 9.8 MHz 68010 CPU and a 68881 FPU with access to all other on-board devices including 1 MB each of system and video RAM, two video overlay memories, and 64 KB of EPROM or RAM.

For the rest of the story, detailed specifications, price schedules, delivery, phone us now, (415) 531-6500. TWX: 910-366-2029. Or if more convenient, address Peritek Corporation, 5550 Redwood Road, Oakland, CA 94619.



DEC, Q-bus, Unibus are trademarks of Digital Equipment Corporation.

ENTER 48 ON READER CARD



## FROM THE LAB

By Dave Mallery

# The Midnight Monitor

*SAM* (Smart Ambient Monitor) from Intra Computer is a

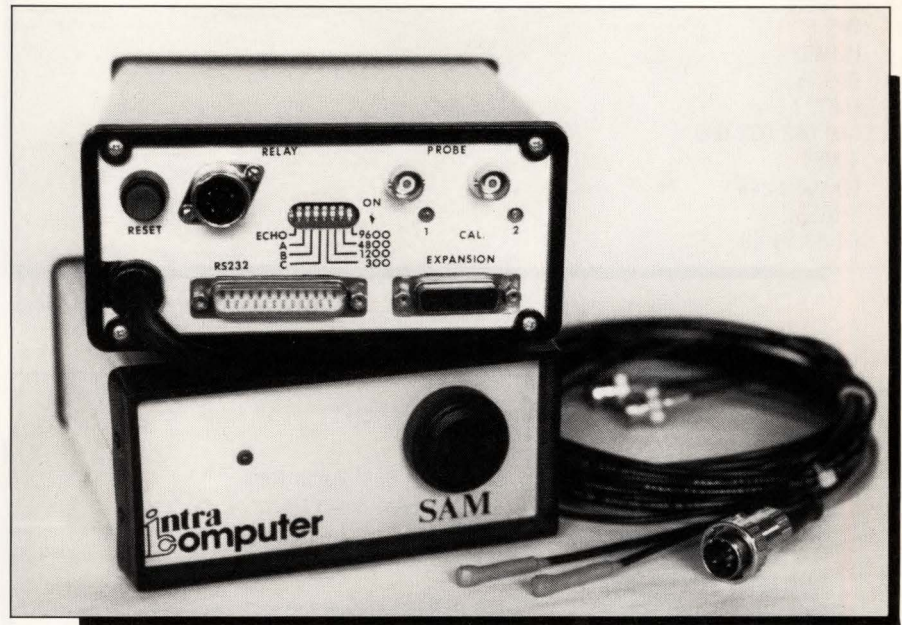
classic niche product. It is a simple application of proven technologies to a universal problem.

Only large firms can afford 24-hour coverage in their computer facilities, and even then, how can you count on a mere human to really worry about your hardware? Enter *SAM*.

*SAM* is a micro obsessed with constantly monitoring two temperature probes and a variety of other devices (humidity, smoke, water, power line). *SAM* worries about these devices and checks that all measurements lie within pre-assigned limits.

Unlike simpler devices that only monitor, *SAM* can take action. *SAM* is queried and commanded through a simple RS-232 port. The author of the software should get a medal for using simple English commands terminating in `<cr>` instead of cryptic escape sequences. Second, *SAM* actually can do something about an impending meltdown or flood. *SAM* comes with a cable that plugs into the power controller of your system and actually is able to "pull the plug" when certain conditions are met.

As the finishing touch, Intra Computer has supplied DCL procedures that control and monitor *SAM*'s world. When *SAM* is queried (every 10 minutes, normally) and reports temperatures or other parameters out of range, the procedure goes to a two minute cycle. Should conditions continue to



deteriorate, all users are notified of an impending shutdown. *SAM* is ordered to power down in eight minutes and the SHUTDOWN.COM is executed for a five-minute shut. Elegant.

There is an additional procedure for querying *SAM* about the conditions in the computer room.

I had this product out of the box and connected to my terminal in about three minutes. A simple null modem cable is all that is required. Baud rate and echo are set via dip switches on the back. You can put it through all its paces without connecting up to the computer. This helps your confidence greatly.

The software consists of two main procedures: *SAMVMSx.com* ( $x = 3$  or  $4$ ), which does the monitoring and shutdowns, and *SAMUTILx.COM* ( $x = 3$  or  $4$ ). The UTIL procedure is a VT100/200 screen monitor program that displays the *SAM* status and allows the manager to modify the critical

parameters. There was a small error in the installation instructions: the copy command should be:  
copy msa0:[ ]\*\* [ ]

but that should not stop anyone.

To install *SAM*, you need a port to be dedicated to the monitor. That could be a problem on some systems, but it's the price of poker.

I found I had to calibrate the thermometer probes that arrived with *SAM*. One was about 10 degrees high. The CALIB command will return the measured values every second while you diddle with the calibration ports on the back of the unit. Simple. This should be done prior to installation or, if necessary afterwards, via the simple expedient of "set host/dce txan:", provided that the *SAM* software is terminated.



```

sysmgr > set host/dte txa8:
Connection established, type ^ \ to exit
Control returned to node SYS$NODE
sysmgr > set host/dte txa7

PLEASE ENTER COMMANDed, type ^ \ to exit
TEMP 1
067 F
TEMP 2
069 F
HUMID
049 %
HIST
060 068 062 069
TIME
000:03:14:46
THRESH
84 88 84 88

```

FIGURE 1. Issuing commands to the SAMbox.

```

                SAM INTERFACE UTILITY

0- Exit                6- Monitor SAM Parameters
1- Stop SYS$TEMP Queue    < Stops SAM Batch Queue >
2- Start SYS$TEMP Queue
3- Display SYS$TEMP Status
4- Type TEMPHIST.LOG File
5- Type TEMPWARN.LOG File    99- Refresh Screen

Enter Your Choice:

DON'T FORGET TO RESTART SYS$TEMP QUEUE BEFORE EXITING

```

FIGURE 2. The SAM utility main menu.

```

                SAM INTERFACE UTILITY

Sensor 1                Sensor 2
Temperature ..... 064 F    .....064 F
Low Temp ..... 060        .....062
High Temp ..... 068        .....068
Alarm On ..... 84          .....84
Power Off ..... 88         .....88
Humidity ..... 043 %

0- Main Menu                6- Clear Hi/Lo Temp
1- Update all values        7- Reset SAM
2- Set Alarm 1 Limit
3- Set Alarm 2 Limit
4- Set Power Off 1 Limit
5- Set Power Off 2 Limit    99-Refresh Screen

                SYS$TEMP QUEUE HAS BEEN STOPPED
Enter the corresponding number to update values:

```

FIGURE 3. By choosing number 6 on the main menu, SAM reads your computer room conditions and issues a full report.

The other point to remember in installation is to turn off the echo dip switch before you try to use the SAMUTIL procedure. If you don't, you will get the echoes of the commands all over the nice screen display.

During the process of installation, it is necessary to modify both the DCL procedures to indicate the port that you actually used to install the unit. The pro-

“  
*... a relatively inexpensive way for systems managers to sleep at night.*”

cedures use “TTA7”, so just use EDT to find and change the single occurrence in each procedure.

Another factor to remember in planning is that not all power controllers in a given machine are tied together. I have found that as a machine ages and is serviced repeatedly, the power controllers tend to get disconnected from each other. In our case, the power controllers in the System Industries disk cabinets have never been connected to each other, nor to the 750. If you want to shut them off, they have to be connected to each other.

In summary: Here is a relatively inexpensive way for systems managers to sleep at night.

**Intra Computer, Inc.**  
101 West 31st St.  
New York, NY 10001  
(212) 947-5533  
Price: \$1,495  
Host Computer Software: \$450



SCHERERS ★ TERMINALS ★ SCHERERS

**S** SCHERERS

DEC\* TERMINALS  
!!! IN STOCK !!!

As an Authorized Distributor of DEC\* Terminals  
SCHERERS Delivers Brand New DEC\* Terminals

ALL new Terminals come with a full 90 day customer warranty and are guaranteed to be up to the latest DEC\* ECO. So for your NEXT Terminal, Terminal Option or Associated Supplies—

*CALL the Authorized Distributor that wants to perform for you.*

**Effective July 1st**

**Reduced Prices on  
Selected NEW DEC\* Terminals and Options**

VT220-C2	Price Reduced—CALL
VT100-AA/WA	Price Reduced—CALL
VT125-AA	Price Reduced—CALL
VT131-AA/WA	Price Reduced—CALL
VT102-AA/WA	Price Reduced—CALL
LQP03-AA	Price Reduced—CALL
LN03-AA	Price Reduced—CALL
LQP02-AA	Price Reduced—CALL
LA120-DA/RA	Price Reduced—CALL

*This sale is for a limited time only—prices subject to change without notice—  
Availability subject to prior sale.*

**CALL  
614-889-0810**

**digital**<sup>™</sup>

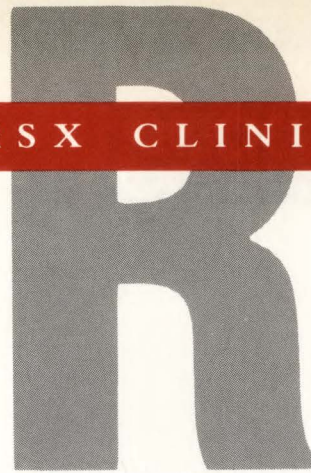
Authorized Distributor

\*DEC and VAX are a registered trademark of Digital Equipment Corporation

SCHERERS ★ TERMINALS ★ SCHERERS

ENTER 79 ON READER CARD





**RETROFITTING UTILITIES**

**QUESTION:** We are running RSX-11M Version 3.2. We can not upgrade to a new release because we have added our own modifications to the executive to implement a semaphore mechanism and other special features. We have other systems running the RSX-11M Version 4.1, soon to be upgraded to 4.2. We want to use some of the utilities from 4.1 such as BRU and EDT. Is it possible to take the BRU and EDT from the new release and install them on the old one?

**REPLY:** *The only way to answer your question is: try it, and good luck. You can take the Object Libraries and the Task Build files for the utilities you mention and rebuild them on your 3.2 system. I would not try to retrofit them to any earlier release, as the executive facilities they need probably wouldn't be there. BRU has an object library named BRU.OLB and its Task Build files are named*

**By Jim McGlinchey**

I will try to respond to interesting questions that are applicable to the general RSX user. Please mail your questions to: RSX Clinic, DEC PROFESSIONAL, P.O. Box 503, Spring House, PA 19477-0503, or leave them in the suggestion box on ARIS. Dial (215) 542-9458.

*BRU.LDCMD and BRU.LDODL. Find them on your release kit, then copy them to your old system. Look at the BRU.LDCMD*

*file and set up the UIC and pseudo devices the way it expects to find them. Next, issue a "TKB @BRUBLD" command to Task Build BRU. Test carefully the utility you've just built, using a disk you don't mind losing.*

*I wonder whether making modifications to the RSX Executive is worth the long-term price to be paid. You've locked yourself into an old release, and have incurred the additional burden of doing your own support and continuing development of that modified system. Now you are further modifying your system, at considerable risk. It is rarely necessary to modify the RSX Executive source code. You should try to find a way — any way—to solve your problem before having at the Exec. The semaphore mechanism you mention, for example, has two solutions: one described in "The Resource Executive" column in the October 1985 DEC PROFESSIONAL, and the other a set of semaphore directives that reside in the DECUS library.* ■

# We Rent VAX Systems

**WANTED:**  
Used VAX Systems  
750's thru 785's

- 6-month terms on systems
- 90-day terms on peripherals
- Fixed price freight/installation packages
- Purchase accruals
- DEC maintenance guaranteed



*Selling and Leasing Computers for 18 Years*

2408 Timberloch Place, B-9  
The Woodlands, TX 77380  
**713-363-9126**

## Why this magazine and more than 1,000 others let us go over their books once a year.

Some magazines, we're sorry to say, keep their readers undercover. They steadfastly refuse to let BPA (Business Publications Audit of Circulation, Inc.) or any other independent, not-for-profit organization audit their circulation records.

On the other hand, over 1,000 publications (like this one) belong to BPA. Once a year, BPA auditors examine and verify the accuracy of our circulation records.

This audit provides the name, company, industry and job title of every reader each publication reaches. The information helps advertisers to determine if they are saying the right thing to the right people in the right place.

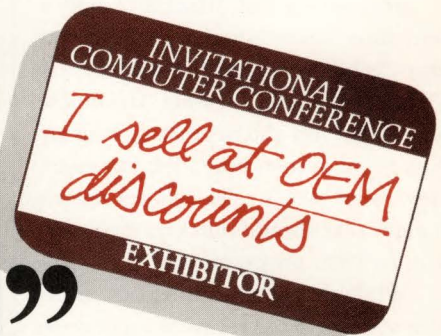
It also helps somebody else important: you. Because the more a publication and its advertisers know about you, the better they can provide you with articles and advertisements that meet your informational needs.

BPA. For readers it stands for meaningful information. For advertisers it stands for meaningful readers. Business Publications Audit of Circulation, Inc. 360 Park Ave. So., New York, NY 10010.





# “and we meet at the Invitational Computer Conferences throughout the world”



For 16 years, the “OEM Only” ICCs have brought OEM manufacturers to where the volume buyers live and work. And only the ICCs cover 17 major OEM territories throughout the U.S. and Europe — time and cost efficiently.

In one day, regional design engineers/system integrators can attend a full day of high-tech seminars and meet with major OEM suppliers of mini/micro computers, disk/tape drives, printers, terminals, controllers, etc. And the ICCs unique business hospitality format, unlike big national shows, make it easy for manufacturers to meet their invited guests one-on-one. So don't miss out! If you are a computer and peripheral OEM manufacturer, call us today to reserve space. If you are a volume buyer, call your local OEM supplier, or our offices, for an ICC invitation.

In the U.S., contact B.J. Johnson & Associates, Inc., 3151 Airway Avenue #C-2, Costa Mesa, CA 92626, Phone (714) 957-0171, Telex 5101002189 BJ JOHN.

In Europe, contact C. J. Nicholl & Associates, Ltd., 37 Brompton Road, London SW3 1DE, England, Phone 01-581 2326/9, Telex 888068 CJNAD G.



#### 1986/87 U.S. SERIES:

Newton, MA—9/4/86  
Dallas, TX—9/16/86  
Minneapolis, MN—9/30/86  
Gaithersburg, MD—10/16/86  
Westlake Village, CA—10/28/86

Irvine, CA—1/8/87  
Ft. Lauderdale, FL—1/29/87  
Raleigh, NC—2/19/87  
Austin, TX—3/3/87  
San Jose, CA—3/17/87  
Nashua, NH—4/2/87

#### 1986/87 EUROPE SERIES:

Munich, W. Germany—9/10/86  
Stockholm, Sweden—9/16/86  
London, England—9/22/86

Frankfurt, W. Germany—1/22/87  
Paris, France—1/27/87  
Milano, Italy—2/3/87



# A Look At Version 4.4

By Kevin G. Barkes

VMS Version 4.4 is a major upgrade to the VAX/VMS operating system, containing significant enhancements and improvements to DCL and various utilities.

Because 4.4 was distributed only a short time before going to press, it was not possible to review the software on a "live" system, or to gather data on the minor bugs and glitches that accompany most major system upgrades. However, a review of DEC's release notes reveals changes that should quicken the hearts of most DCL programmers.

While the much-desired DCL compiler remains in the realm of vaporware, "structured" DCL programming is now possible with the subroutine functions provided by the new GOSUB and RETURN commands. Other powerful additions include the CALL, SUBROUTINE and ENDSUBROUTINE commands, which permit grouping procedures in a single .COM file.

THESE ENHANCEMENTS will free DCL programmers from using redundant code and complex dynamic label renaming schemes to simulate the sub-procedure capabilities of "traditional" high-level languages. There undoubtedly will be a great deal of command procedure rewriting by hardcore DCLers in the next few months.

DEC also has provided a new mechanism for coping with the problem of conflicting symbol assignments in nested command procedures. The SET SYMBOL/SCOPE command permits local and global symbols to be "turned on

*Welcome to the premier issue of DCL Dialogue. Kevin G. Barkes is a specialist in VAX systems software, management, tuning and training, whose expertise will help VAX/VMS users exploit the capabilities of Digital Command Language.*

*In order to make this a true "dialogue," Mr. Barkes welcomes your suggestions. Please send your comments and questions to the author at 4107 Overlook St., Library, PA 15129; contact him via CompuServe Easyplex, user i.d. 72067,341; write in care of the DEC PROFESSIONAL, P. O. Box 503, Spring House, PA 19477; or leave a message in the ARIS suggestion box, (215) 542-9458.*

and off" without deleting them from their respective symbol tables.

A new item to the F\$ENVIRONMENT lexical function, SYMBOL\_SCOPE, returns the state of symbol scoping within a procedure, permitting the original symbol assignments to be restored prior to exiting from a nested .COM file.

Hyphens are now permitted in VMS file name, type and directory fields and in unpunctuated file specification logical names. Users are warned not to end their file names with a hyphen; DCL may misinterpret it as the command line continuation character.

The SHOW DEFAULT command now issues a warning message if the default has been set to a nonexistent device and directory, unlike the current flavor of the command which will cheerfully deposit you into oblivion if you so request. Logical name search lists are now supported by the SET DEFAULT command.

Other changes include:

VMS utilities and layered products using screen management software can now recall the last 20 commands using the Ctrl-B and up and down arrow keys, a feature previously restricted primarily to commands issued from the DCL prompt. Affected utilities include EDT, DEBUG, SDA, SHOW CLUSTER, MAIL and VAXTPU. The VAX C runtime library now supports command line recall capability.

MAJOR CHANGES were made to the VAX Text Processing Utility (VAXTPU), which requires all section files to be recompiled. Changes in the default section file type specification, EVE interface procedures, the callable interface, and various built-in procedures also have been made. The ability to remap key definitions quickly is provided by new KEY\_MAP procedures. TPU section files are also now installable as shared images, with a resultant increase in performance.

DECnet changes include the ability to identify a VAXcluster as a single node by using an "alias," the sharing of files in the permanent database by VAXcluster nodes, and other system management enhancements.

The SHOW CLUSTER utility contains 11 new features. The /REPORT qualifier is now unsupported.

A new DCL command, SET\_RIGHTS\_LIST, and a new attribute, DYNAMIC, have been added to VMS' security features.



# Looking for a job in the DEC market?

---

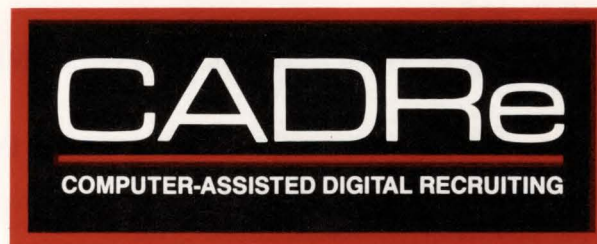
**CADRe puts your resume in the right hands.**

*CADRe is Computer-Assisted Digital Recruiting —*

a national electronic resume database company, providing unique service to and for the DEC\* world in a cost-effective/time-effective manner. Professional skills and qualifications are easily entered. CADRe makes the database available to prospective employers.

CADRe's software provides a security system to insure confidentiality.

Whether you're actively looking for a new position or just open-minded, you can take advantage of our service. To obtain a resume form, please fill out the reader service card and return today.



**P.O. Box 184, Spring House, PA 19477  
(215) 542-7910**



BATCH and PRINT queue operations have been improved with five new qualifiers and keywords to various queue management commands.

Changes to the AUTHORIZE utility include a new [NO]DYNAMIC keyword to the /ATTRIBUTES qualifier for

permitting or inhibiting unprivileged users from modifying the process rights list; enhancement of the /ACCESS qualifier syntax string; the addition of the [NO]ALL keywords to the /DEFPRIVILEGES and /PRIVILEGES qualifiers; modification of the secondary

password feature so that it must be initially activated by the system manager for each user; and a new /AUTOLOGIN flag which makes accounts so specified accessible only via the autologin mechanism.

Modifications to the MONITOR utility adding a CLUSTER class, a /NODE command qualifier, and changing the sampling rate of the I/O Request Queue

FILES

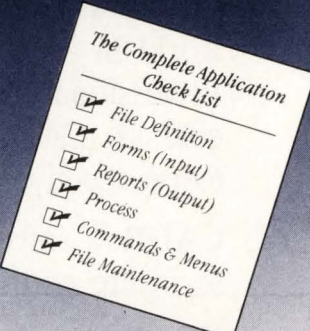
FORMS

REPORTS

PROCESS

MENUS

# APPLICATION DEVELOPER FOR VAX PDP-11 & THE PRO



*The Complete Application Check List*

- File Definition
- Forms (Input)
- Reports (Output)
- Process
- Commands & Menus
- File Maintenance

**Database without language**

Computer and business professionals can use RDM form-driven software to manage data and develop full business applications. All without using programming code or even a database language. So you can quickly build your own systems with full control of the results.

**FULLY FUNCTIONAL DEMOS AVAILABLE**

Full DEC Compatibility ... And Transportability

VAX • MICRO-VAX • PDP-11 • MICRO-11 • PRO-350/380  
VMS • RSTS • RSX • MICRO-RSX • TSX+ • RT-11 • P/OS

RDM<sup>®</sup>

**A COMPLETE APPLICATION DEVELOPMENT PACKAGE**

To Discuss A Solution Call

**1-800-362-6203**

in Oregon, call 503-644-0111

**INTERACTIVE TECHNOLOGY INC.**

10700 SW Beaverton-Hillsdale Hwy.  
Suite 460  
Beaverton, Oregon 97005  
TLX: 703920

VAX, MICRO-VAX, PDP-11, MICRO-11, PRO-350/380, VMS, RSTS, RSX, MICRO-RSX, RT-11, P/OS are registered trademarks of Digital Equipment Corp. Inc., Maynard, MA. TSX+ is a registered trademark of S&H Computer Systems, Inc., Nashville, TN.

“

**BATCH and PRINT queue operations have been improved with five new qualifiers and keywords to various queue management commands.**

”

Length item for the DISK class, have been implemented. The format of MONITOR recording files has been changed; a CONVERT command which processes files created on earlier MONITOR versions is also included.

Alterations were also made to RMS; layered product access on VAXclusters; SYSGEN; MOUNT; AUTOGEN; DEBUG; ANALYZE/RMS\_FILE; ANALYZE/ERROR\_LOG; SORT/MERGE; print symbionts; VAX/VMS System Services; Run-Time Library; Terminal Driver Support; logical name association with mailboxes and mounted volumes; VAX BASIC; SDA; CSMA/CD Data Link Drivers; TS11/RSX-11; XADRIVER and PADRIVER.

The VMS documentation set has been completely reorganized, with several manuals added and/or replaced.

Over 50 pages of problems, restrictions and notes also are included in the release document. As usual, detailed step-by-step installation instructions are provided.

Join us next month, when I'll offer some DCL Debugging Tips. ■

ENTER 34 ON READER CARD

126

DEC PROFESSIONAL



**In over 100 installations  
on five continents . . .  
RSTS System Managers  
will sleep tonight.**

**LOCK-11**

**provides them with:**

- **Comprehensive access control**  
(150 machine years without a verified breach)
- **Powerful system management tools**  
(that don't degrade the system they manage)

**VERSION 9 NOW READY**

Now distributed and supported by

**ON TRACK SYSTEMS**

P.O. Box 184  
Spring House, PA 19477  
215-542-7910

**RSTS  
SECURITY**  
against all enemies,  
foreign and domestic'

**LOCK-11**

**IT'S 2:28 AM**  
Some kid with a MODEM just figured out  
that you have 1.100.DEMO.

LOTS OF LUCK!

**LOCK-11**

**IT'S 3:15 PM  
MONDAY**

Tired of writing depreciation journals in  
3.5.GL. Your third assistant bookkeeper  
just discovered the joys of 4.0.PAY.  
He's on his way from the bank  
to the airport.

LOTS OF LUCK!

**LOCK-11**

**IT'S 2:28 AM**

The kid with his auto-dial MODEM  
just found your "new" dial-in number  
555-0412 on the 112th try.  
He's in and you are out!

LOTS OF LUCK!

**LOCK-11**

**IT'S 5:30 PM  
FRIDAY**

Your FORMER programmer just went home.  
He dialed into a non-priv account, let himself  
in through a back door [(1.82)XISK(232)].  
He is now linking the bottom of [1.2] to the  
top with ODT. He is planning a couple of  
custom monitor patches.  
He is not mad anymore.

LOTS OF LUCK!

**LOCK-11**



# **BUYING A HIGH TECH VAX CONTROLLER SHOULDN'T BE ANY HARDER THAN THIS.**





# EMULEX. THE GENUINELY EASY ALTERNATIVE.

Only Emulex makes it so easy to get the exact software transparent disk, tape or communications controller you need for your VAX computer. All for far less cost. And all from one convenient source. Also available as complete subsystems containing controllers and peripherals.

## **DISK PRODUCTS FOR THE VAX UNIBUS...**

SC41/MS—This high performance, low cost MSCP controller lets you run large capacity SMD disk drives on any VAX UNIBUS. Supports drives with 2.5 MByte/sec transfer rates, and high capacities.

## **FOR THE VAX-11/750...**

SC7000—A powerful Massbus controller that ties directly to the CMI bus and supports up to four industry-standard removable or Winchester SMD drives in mixed configurations of 825 MBytes or more. Ideal for Fujitsu Eagle 2351A, CDC 9771, and other drives with transfer rates to 1.8 MBytes/sec.

SC7002—Our new high transfer rate version which supports rates to 2.5 MBytes/sec and accommodates drives like Fujitsu drives 2361A or 2333.

SC758—A Massbus controller that accommodates up to eight disk drives. Supports capacities from 80 to 675 MBytes and transfer rates up to 1.8 MBytes/sec.

## **FOR THE VAX-11/780/785...**

V-Master—Houses one or two disk controllers, or a TC7000 tape coupler, or a combination of a disk and tape controller. Each disk con-

troller supports up to four disk drives—up to eight with SC788 controller.

SC7000—Change a few switches and this "750" controller emulates the 780/785 Massbus adapter with an attached RM02/03, RM05 or RM80 disk drive.

SC7002—Switch selectable to emulate 780/785. Supports 2.5 MByte/sec transfer rates and capacities to 825 MBytes.

## **FOR THE VAX 8600/8650...**

V-Master—We offer a side-car cabinet that attaches to the VAX 8600 or 8650 and creates space for the V-Master.

SC7002—Handles up to four drives.

SC788—Supports a transfer rate of 1.8 MBytes and up to eight disk drives.

## **TAPE PRODUCTS FOR THE VAX UNIBUS...**

TC13—Supports industry-standard "Perc" formatted 1/2" tape transports, including conventional NRZI, PE and GCR start/stop units. Features a 3.5 KByte buffer and 800 KByte/sec transfer rates.

## **FOR THE VAX-11 AND 8600/8650 SERIES...**

TC7000—Supports up to eight formatted drives. Emulates DEC's TM03/TU77. Works with "old" or "new" GCR 6250 drives. Transfer rates to 1.5 MBytes/sec.

## **COMMUNICATIONS PRODUCTS FOR ALL THE VAX PRODUCTS FROM VAX 730 THROUGH THE 8650.**

CS21—This single hex board emulates DEC's DH11 and DZ11 Communications Multiplexers, as well as asynchronous portion of DMF-32 Multi-function Controller. Interfaces

with three alternative 16-line distribution panels.

CS32—Add high performance data transfers to all your VAX-11s. Transparent to DEC's new DMF-32. Supports up to 128 lines per board.

CS40—The efficient, low cost way to attach one or more VAX computers to the CommXchange Data Switch network. Connects 48 asynchronous lines using only one cable. No need for multiple controllers or multiple distribution panels. A real space saver.

## **PROVEN RELIABILITY AND DEPENDABLE SUPPORT.**

Reliability figures for our VAX products range from 40,000 to 82,250 hours MTBF. And nobody gives you more support or better third-party service.

So if you're looking for the genuinely easy alternative, contact Emulex. Call toll free 1-800-EMULEX3. In California, (714) 662-5600. Or write: Emulex Corporation, 3545 Harbor Boulevard, P.O. Box 6725, Costa Mesa, California 92626.



*The genuine alternative.*

**U.S. Regional Offices:** Anaheim, CA (714) 385-1685; Schaumburg, IL (312) 490-0050; Roswell, GA (404) 587-3610; Nashua, NH (603) 882-6269. **International Offices:** Australia, Eastwood, N.S.W. (02) 858-4833; Canada, Mississauga, Ontario (416) 673-1211; France, Montrouge (1) 735-7070; United Kingdom, Bracknell, Berkshire (334) 484234; West Germany, Munich (089) 304051.

**ENTER 24 ON READER CARD**





**Promises,  
Promises...**

**The proof is  
in the product,  
not the promises.**

If you're tired of big promises and poor performance, of dealing with companies who promise you anything to get your signature on the dotted line, MASS-11 may be just the word processing solution you need.

**Microsystems Engineering Corp., developer of MASS-11, built its reputation on the promises it keeps.**

Because MEC knows the value of keeping its word, listening to its customers and responding quickly to their needs, MASS-11 has become a leader in the word processing industry. By continually refining the product and adding the features our knowledgeable customers demand, MASS-11 stays one step ahead of the competition. Since MASS-11 is updated quarterly, not every couple of years, you never have to worry about buying a product that's obsolete before you get it out of the package.

MASS-11 is the most well-known word processing software available for the Digital VAX/VMS systems—including the MicroVAX II—with identical versions for the DOS-based Rainbow and IBM PC. In the past year alone, MEC has added these enhancements to an already sophisticated and powerful word processing product: a built-in communications package, allowing terminal emulation and document transfer to and from the PC and VAX; simple and advanced line drawing; the capability to perform numeric and alphabetic sorts on columns within a document; electronic mail; a DIA/DCA conversion utility; an enhanced scientific equation editor; foreign character generation; and expanded physical and logical printer definitions.

**MASS 11**

We have both hands in the open when we tell you about MASS-11. Don't be disappointed by empty promises when choosing your word processing solution. Choose MEC—the company that continues to deliver!

**MEC** MICROSYSTEMS  
ENGINEERING CORPORATION

2400 W. Hassell Road • Suite 400 • Hoffman Estates, IL 60195  
(312) 882-0111 • Telex 703-688

Copyright: © 1986 Microsystems Engineering Corporation  
Trademarks: MEC and MASS-11 are copyrights of Microsystems Engineering Corporation; VAX, VMS, MicroVAX and Rainbow are copyrights of Digital Equipment Corporation; DOS is a copyright of Microsoft; IBM PC is a copyright of International Business Machines.

286-5

ENTER 40 ON READER CARD



# 'First-Timer' Tips

By Bill Brindley

DECUS is an intense experience, the level of which is directly proportional to the level of involvement. The primary function of DECUS is to enhance technical and product information transfer among users, and between users and Digital. This charter is similar to that used by many other professional societies, including IBM user groups such as Share and Guide. Part of the information transfer includes influencing the manufacturer; i.e., Digital. DECUS exerts a powerful influence in this area, but it requires a lot of planning, administration, coordination, and management, through both personal and organizational effort.

DECUS is a volunteer, user-managed organization. Part of the management is elected and part is appointed by those currently in office. In future articles, I will describe some of the various positions and their responsibilities. Some are very technical and some are mainly administrative. Some DECUS jobs require little or no travel, while others require several weeks each year.

The Fall 86 DECUS Symposium will be held in San Francisco, October 5 through 10. At each Symposium, approximately half of those in attendance are "first timers." This is at least in part because of the constantly growing population of DEC technology and product users. You'll only be a first timer once, but you can be sure you'll have plenty of company in San Francisco.

A week of attendance at DECUS is the best training investment on the market. A variety of sessions is pre-

This is the first in a series of articles discussing the Digital Equipment Computer Users Society — DECUS. Over the next few months, this series will tell you how you will benefit both individually and organizationally from continuing participation in DECUS.

Bill Brindley is a systems analyst in the Washington, D.C., area who has been actively involved in DECUS for more than 10 years, both as a general member, as meetings planner for the Fall 81 Symposium, and currently as chairman of the Networks SIG, chair of the Budget Committee of the SIG Council and vice chair of the Pre-Symposia Seminar Committee.

Please send your comments directly to the author at 118 Pepperidge Place, Sterling, VA 22170, or in care of the *DEC PROFESSIONAL*, P.O. Box 503, Spring House, PA 19477.

sented all week long. Technical and product support people from DEC—those typically not available outside of Massachusetts—abound. And, many organizations, from small companies to large national laboratories, send their technical and managerial staff members to DECUS. They come for the same reasons you do: exposure to Digital personnel and contact with other users.

In order to receive literature on DECUS, first verify that you are a member in good standing. If you haven't yet joined, call DECUS at (617)480-3659 and request the forms for your *free* membership. Most of the information about the Symposium will come to you in the Preliminary Program, which contains the fee schedule, a the list of

seminars offered, instructor information, hotels available, air fare, etc.

Advanced planning will go a long way toward ensuring a profitable experience. Because sessions vary from the advanced technical to the novice user levels, you may want to "mix 'n match" your schedule; i.e., you may want to attend advanced sessions on one topic, and intermediate or beginner level sessions on another.

The Official Program, which you will receive at the symposium registration, contains abstracts of all the sessions presented. Reading the abstracts, which are keyed to identify session categories; i.e., general, managerial, technical, advanced, etc., gives you a better idea of what actually will be covered. (I don't recommend that you rely solely on the "short titles" initially received in your Preliminary Program.) When initially selecting your sessions, be sure to indicate a second choice. That way, if your first pick turns out to be different from what you expected, you can go on to your next choice.

Be sure to attend the "First Timers' Meeting" on Sunday evening. This is where you'll pick up plenty of valuable survival tips. Also, plan to attend the "Roadmap Session" of your choice. Each special interest group—VAX, Networks, Artificial Intelligence, etc.—presents an overview session on Monday morning.

With the tips from your First Timers' Meeting and Roadmap Session, you'll be equipped to enjoy the DECUS Symposium to the fullest. Enjoy!

*For more information on DECUS, circle Number 279 on the Reader Service Card.*



# Camintonn Ann 16-Channel

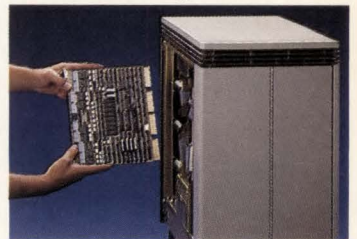


Now, add 16 users to your MicroVAX™ II and Q-bus™ systems with Camintonn's self-contained, quad-height communications board.

The CM-DHV16 delivers on performance with a 38.4 Kbits per second data transmission rate on all 16 lines. That's twice the speed of DEC™'s own multichannel solution!

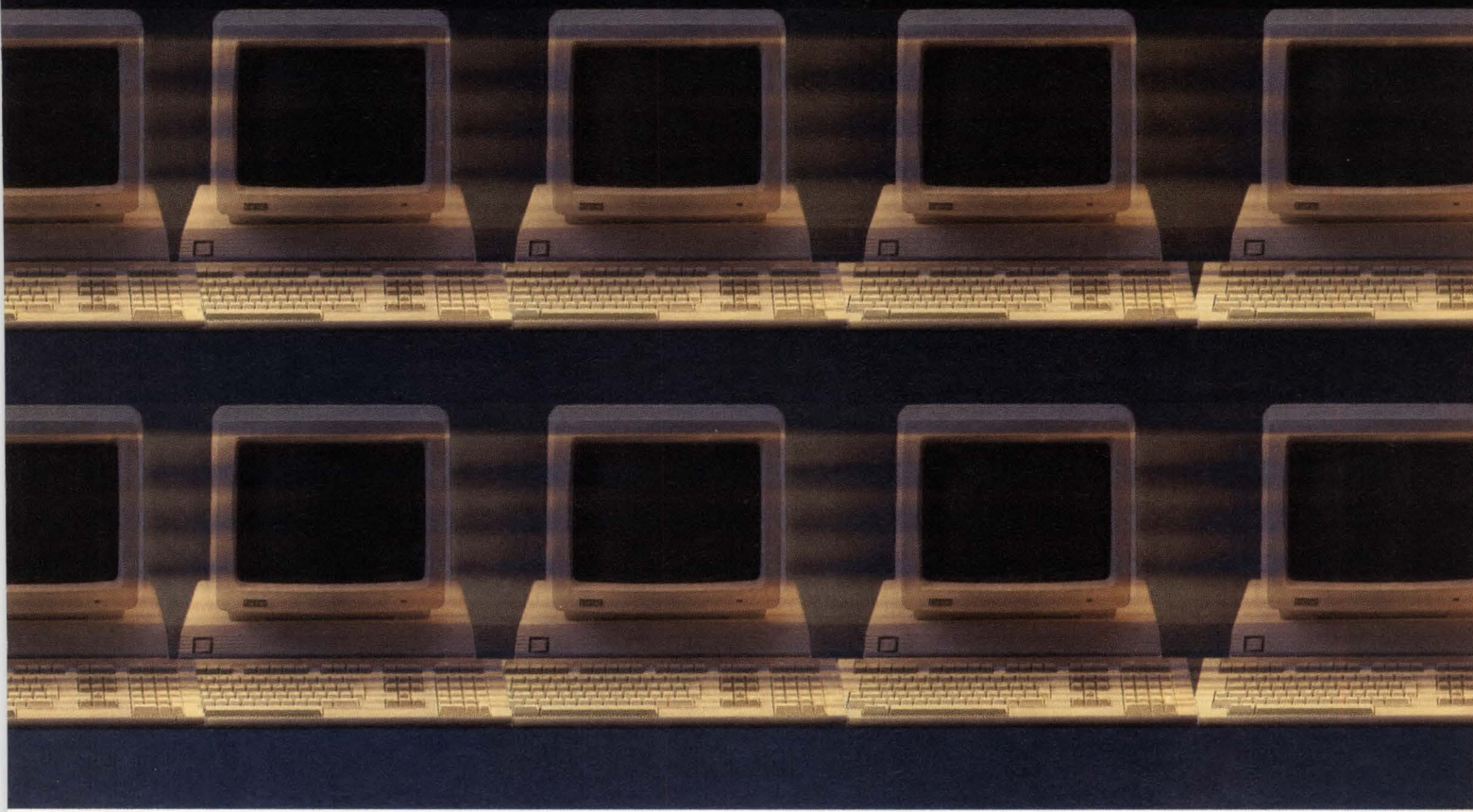
Full local and remote interface to RS-232, RS-423, and RS-422 connections offers complete flexibility. And we've included an extra console port as a standard feature.

**Lowest Cost Per Channel.** Advanced design and technical superiority give us a price advantage the competition can't match. This means you get the lowest cost per channel of any 16-channel communications board and the quality you expect from Camintonn.





# ounces Its New Multiplexer.



CM-DHV16 Features include:

- 16 full-duplex asynchronous data channels
- One additional console port
- RS-232, RS-423 and RS-422 (optional with purchase of Cable Kit) interfaces
- Direct Memory Access (DMA) or single character Program I/O on transmit
- Full modem control on all lines
- Automatic flow control of transmitted and received data
- Fully hardware and software compatible with DEC's DHV11 and DHQ11

Other high quality Camintonn communications products:  
**8-Channel Multiplexer.** Featuring the same speed, value and quality of our 16-channel multiplexer, the CM-DHV11

offers 8 full-duplex lines on a dual-height board.

**4-Channel Interface.** Our lowest cost communications solution, the Camintonn CM-DLV11-J provides 4 asynchronous serial channels. This easy-to-configure board is compatible with all LSI-11™ systems.

**Rely on Camintonn Quality.** Featuring a full line of memory and communications products, Camintonn makes DEC expansion cost-effective and easy. For more information about our new CM-DHV16 16-channel multiplexer or any of Camintonn's other fine products call **1-800-843-8336**, in California (714) 553-0247. Or write: Camintonn, An AST Company, 2121 Alton Avenue, Irvine, CA 92714.

**CAMINTONN**

An AST Research Company

DEC, MicroVAX, Q-bus, LSI-11 trademarks of Digital Equipment Corporation.  
Copyright ©1986, Camintonn, An AST Research Company. All rights reserved.

ENTER 9 ON READER CARD



# When looking for the *right applicant* in the DEC market is like looking for a needle in a haystack...

## Call CADRe.

CADRe is **C**omputer-**A**ssisted **D**igital **R**ecruiting . . . an electronic resume database. CADRe is a cost effective, time efficient source of qualified applicants in the DEC market.

Employers can access CADRe either on-line or via the phone using our operators. On-line users can search, screen and print resumes of qualified applicants who meet their specific requirements. Any or all of the attributes on the applicant's form may be used for the basis of a search. The CADRe system will report the number of matches found and the search then can be expanded or refined. When you are satisfied with the number of matches, the resumes will be printed immediately at your location or mailed to you overnight by our operators.

CADRe is economical. CADRe will produce qualified resumes that match your specific requirements at a lower cost than traditional newspaper advertising in major metropolitan areas. CADRe delivers qualified candidates for your open positions without delay. No waiting for the ad to appear and the letters to come in. No screening out the mismatches.

CADRe is not an employment agency. There are no agency fees. You are buying database access and selected resumes.

To get started, call CADRe at (215) 542-7910, or use the reader service number below for a CADRe Kit today.

\*DEC is a trademark of Digital Equipment Corporation. CADRe is not connected with or approved in any way by Digital Equipment Corporation.



# A

ARISTALK

## How To Use ARIS

If you are a subscriber to the *DEC PROFESSIONAL*, you can call up our VAX and log into ARIS, our **Automated Reader Information Service**. In ARIS, you can download programs from our publications, communicate with our editors, request a change of address, find additional information about advertisers, order books and back issues, check the guidelines for submitting articles, and take a peak at our editorial calendar for the year.

In addition, ARIS has a message center for communicating with other DEC users. There is no charge beyond that of the call, and many *DEC PRO* readers already are getting excellent advice. Each month, we will select and publish some of the most interesting queries and replies.

To log in, you'll need your subscriber number (it's on your mailing label). Then, just set your terminal to 7 bits, 1 stop, no space parity, and dial (215) 542-9458.

## DEC'S LCP01 COLOR PRINTERS

### QUERY:

*Keith Fowler:* Has anyone out there used (or better yet, owned) DEC's LCP01 Color Printer? We use Datatrieve and DECgraph for business graphics, which produce sixel and ReGIS protocol. We want hardcopy color output of professional quality, with true area-filling. The only device we have come across that will understand these protocols and produce the quality we are looking for, is the LCP01. The maintenance costs are extremely high, however, and we are afraid of being stuck with a dinosaur that will be a maintenance nightmare.

Any information as to MTBF (Mean Time Between Failures), or simply personal experiences, will be greatly appreciated.

P.S. What is everyone else doing for business graphics/hard copy color output for VAX/VMS?

### REPLIES:

*Curtis Snyder:* We have not used the DEC printer you refer to. For our color output we have been using a Tektronix color printer attached to the terminal — pretty good copy (a little choppy) and very few failures. The problem is that it must be connected to the terminal. I am sure a driver could be built to connect it to the 11/780, but that would be a pain. We also use some of the HP plot-

# Flop!

**M**ost training and demo disks are floppy in more ways than one. You might as well be reading from the software users manual. They flop in terms of flexibility, representation and motivation.

## Bring your software to life

With DIALREPLAY™ you create exciting, fully annotated, self-paced tutorials, demonstrations or documentation. Your users and prospects move at their own speed through multi-level windows and non-sequential formats. You reduce demands on your technical support staff.

## Demo host software on PC's

### Three Easy Steps

#### 1. RECORD

Capture DEC and IBM screens and keyboard interactions on your PC.

#### 2. ANNOTATE

In PC standalone mode, replay session and add explanatory text and graphics.

#### 3. REPLAY

Distribute diskettes for training, demonstration or marketing purposes. Users learn the host software on their own PC's at their own convenience.

# 603-673-1014

(In Canada 514-337-0755)

## COMPUTERTIME

**Computertime Network Corp.**  
400 Amherst Street  
Nashua, NH 03063

DIALREPLAY is a trademark of Computertime Network Corp.

ENTER 216 ON READER CARD



ter beds. They have excellent copy quality, but you have to wait a while. Again, a special driver would be needed for DTR output. Normally, we process through RS/1 which has all the necessary drivers for the output device.

John Ferriby: We have not had many maintenance problems with the LCP01, but I'd advise having plenty of the "Maintenance Fluid" cartridges on hand. In 14 months we have had no maintenance other than preventive.

As for personal preference, the LCP01 is great for the shading. Be sure, though, that if you send a graph to the device it has a white background—colored backgrounds are default and use ink resources heavily. For sheer quality, get a demo graph and compare it to one from a bed plotter. The differences lie in the line quality for the bed plotter, while the LCP01 has better shading qualities.

As for the maintenance cost, I have an idea that DEC has someone building the product for them. (I think the LN01 is like this too.) This seems to drive up maintenance costs.

### CALL FOR PDP/ORACLE USERS

#### QUERY:

*Rodney J. Sampson:* I wish to contact other PDP/ORACLE users. I need to find PDP/ORACLE development tools and an ORACLE-based accounting system.

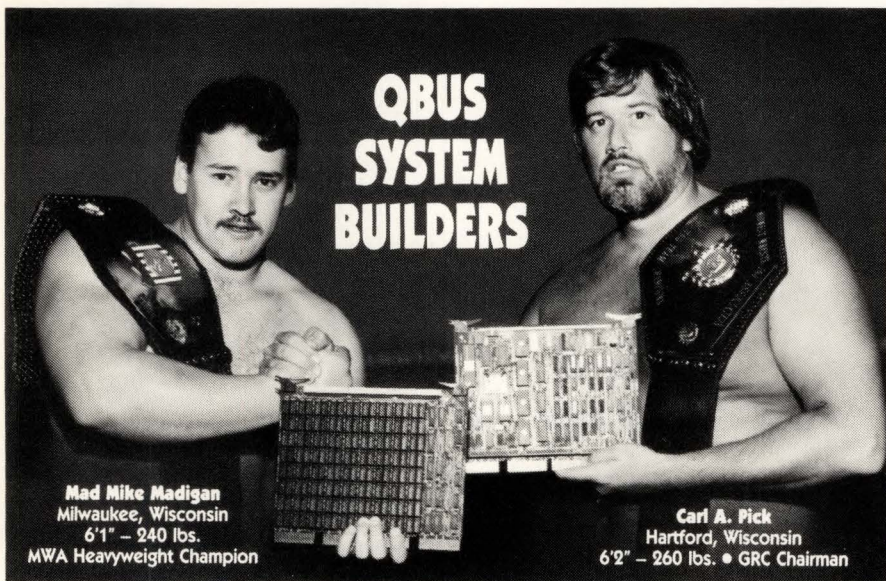
Also, I need to find PDP/RX11M + C language.

Thanks.

#### REPLIES:

*Bill Mayhew:* The two dominant sources of C for RSX family systems are Whitesmiths, Ltd., Concord, MA 01742, (617) 369-8499, which offers C for all major DEC operating systems; and DECUS, which has a version of C that is reliable and costs next to nothing, but has minimal RMS support. We added our own RMS support to the DECUS package and have been using it for commercial products for a year. The biggest advantage to this approach is that you have source code for the compiler and the runtime library. Can't help you with ORACLE, as we have our own proprietary relational DBMS.

*Phil Anthony:* You might want to look at the DECUS tapes; they have two implementations of C that run under RSX. The earlier (1980) version is the one I'm familiar with. It's lacking the "+" (update) modes for fopen(), and it doesn't support floats or doubles, but other than that does a darn good job. (I use it in



**Mad Mike Madigan**  
Milwaukee, Wisconsin  
6'1" - 240 lbs.  
MWA Heavyweight Champion

**Carl A. Pick**  
Hartford, Wisconsin  
6'2" - 260 lbs. • GRC Chairman

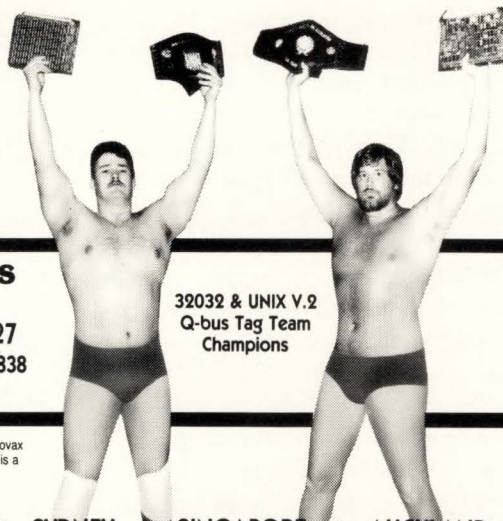
## Double Team Your Competition with Nat Semi 32032 CPU & AT&T UNIX System V

The General Robotics PYTHON/32B now offers OEMs and VARs the one-two punch of the 32-bit National Semiconductor 32032 chip teamed with the exciting AT&T UNIX System V.2 operating system for the Q-bus. Your competition will be stunned by high-flying performance, dazzling flexibility and the hammered down price of this replacement for DEC LSI-11 and MicroVAX CPUs.

**NO HOLDS BARRED!** Use Emulex, Dilog, Webster, MDB, SMS or other manufacturers' controllers, as well as GRC's own popular Q-bus modules.

Don't wait for the bell.  
Call us today.

**GENERAL ROBOTICS CORPORATION**  
Hartford, Wisconsin 53027  
Telephone: 414-673-6800 • Telex: 6713838  
In U.S. Dial Toll Free: 800-742-5264



LONDON • HONG KONG • SYDNEY • SINGAPORE • AUCKLAND

ENTER 222 ON READER CARD

32032 is a trademark of National Semiconductor. DEC, Q-bus, Microvax and LSI-11 are trademarks of Digital Equipment Corporation. UNIX is a trademark of AT&T Bell Laboratories. PYTHON is a trademark of General Robotics Corporation.



emulation mode on the VAX, too.) There's a later version that I understand at least partly corrects these shortcomings — somebody else may have more information on that.

Second, Whitesmiths puts out an RSX C. The problem with it is that the standard library doesn't look anything like anybody else's in the world. They do provide a somewhat UNIX-compatible library, but the last I heard, it was a little buggy. Still, you might find it worth looking into. Good luck! *Ted Bardsuch*: I can't help you with the ORACLE stuff, but there are a couple of sources for C on M+. Cheapest are the DECUS tapes, which have an acceptable C for RSX. Much better (in my opinion) is Whitesmiths' C, for only \$600 or so. We are using Whitesmiths' for the VAX as well, and it works fine. Just a couple of slightly annoying bugs in the UNIX V7 library include files (easy to fix).

## PRINTERS FOR THE PRO 350

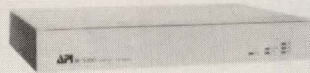
### QUERY:

*Edmund P. Morgan*: I have been investigating the world of printers and there is a variety that exist. What printer on the market can be used with the PRO 350 besides the DEC LA210, LA100 and LA50? Would there be any incompatibility problems with cabling, baud rates, parity, horizontal pitch selections, vertical pitch selections and other functions used with non-DEC printers? If needed, what interface would accomplish my needs? Please advise on this matter. Thank you.

### REPLIES:

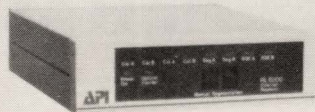
*Bill Mayhew*: From a hardware standpoint, most any printer with a serial interface that can run at 4800 baud and has XON/XOFF (Ctrl-S/Ctrl-Q) handshak-

# from American Photonics: the very latest & best in fiber optic products for your *Ethernet LAN*



**RL5000  
Ethernet  
Expander**

...only product available that connects transceiver directly to host over optical fiber...handles transmit data, receive data and collision-detect signals.



**RL6000L  
Ethernet  
Local  
Repeater**

...small, modular product with full IEEE 802.3 Ethernet Version 2.0 compliance...compatible with most LAN equipment, including DEC DELNI.



**RL6000R  
Ethernet  
Remote  
Repeater**

...unique product that interconnects remote Ethernet segments with fiber optics...works with all optical cables used in LANs.



**RL1000  
Ethernet  
Transceiver**

...for compact attachment of IEEE 802.3- or Ethernet Version 2.0-compatible hardware to Ethernet cable...with or without heartbeat.



**API American Photonics Inc.**

71 Commerce Drive, Brookfield Center, CT 06805  
(203) 775-8950/8955 TELEX: 821353  
Call TOLL FREE: 800-626-5745

ENTER 244 ON READER CARD

## SEMIANNUAL CUMULATIVE INDEX

The *DEC PROFESSIONAL Semiannual Cumulative Index* is available on ARIS. All published articles—Volume 1, Number 1 (July 1982), through Volume 5, Number 5 (May 1986) — are available by title and author.

Dial (215) 542-9458, and have your magazine label handy. You'll need your subscriber number to access ARIS.



ing support can be used with the PRO. Beyond this, the problem is software compatibility. DEC printers use escape sequences to activate and deactivate features like bolding, underlining, etc., that often are not supported by other

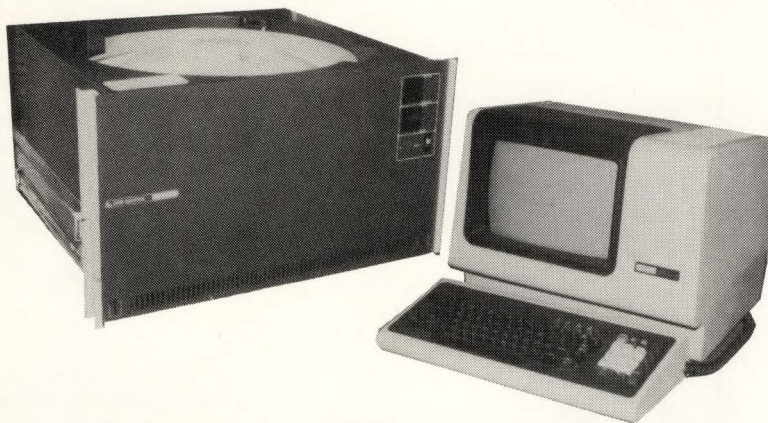
printer manufacturers, especially low-end ones.

Thus, DEC or third-party software that uses these features may have problems. The same also may apply to things like setting left, right, top and bottom

margins. I would suggest that you use the hardware guidelines I mentioned at the outset of this note to screen initial candidates, and then arrange to check out your favorites, on-line, with a PRO and the software you are planning to use; and, of course, factor into your decision the possibility of future software acquisitions.

*David E. Geary:* I currently have an HP Thinkjet printer hooked up to my PRO 350. It works as well as any I have tried. It accepts the standard printer cable and can be used by setting printer type to "Other" in the Print Services routine. I also have hooked up a Brother daisy wheel printer to the same system. I did have some problems with this printer until I created a special convertor block to hook to the cable. Did you have a specific printer in mind? If you continue to have problems with interfacing a printer to your PRO 350, please feel free to contact me at the phone number above or by mail at: KLM Data Systems, Inc. ATTN: David E. Geary, 26 N. Trooper Rd. Norristown, PA 19403-3048.

# WANTED TM your surplus DEC & DATA GENERAL



★ VAX      ★ PDP11      ★ PDP8

★ LSI-11   ★ NOVA   ★ ECLIPSE   ★ PC'S

Call today - our buyers will give you a quick, hassle-free appraisal on your surplus DEC<sup>TM</sup> or Data General equipment. . .

. . . *no strings attached!*

**NEWMAN**  
COMPUTER EXCHANGE INC.  
1250 N. Main St.      P.O. Box 8610

**(313) 994-3200**  
Ann Arbor, MI 48107      TWX 810-223-6023

S56JDF

dba  
CDLA

## VMS-TO-UNIX ETHERNET SOFTWARE

### QUERY:

*Patrick Wolfe:* Does anyone currently use a software package that allows VMS and UNIX to communicate across the same Ethernet that DECnet and DECservers work on? I know about Process Software's FTP program, and Wollongong's WIN/VX (also known as IP/TCP), but don't know anyone who uses them on a shared Ethernet. WIN/VX sounds absolutely great, but it's price is way out of line (\$15,000). FTP's price (\$995 for RT-11, \$1495 for RSX, and \$1995 for VMS) is reasonable, but the software is limited in function.

ENTER 166 ON READER CARD



Are there any other options out there? Can anyone rate these packages?

**REPLIES:**

*Bill Mayhew:* Have you looked at DECnet/ULTRIX? I don't know how compatible it is with UNIX versions other than ULTRIX (I don't think you mentioned which UNIX you are using), but it is DEC's answer for UNIX-to-VMS communications. I can't particularly comment on it other than noting that it exists (or has been announced).

*Patrick Wolfe:* Thanks, but the UNIX flavor we are running is DYNIX on a Sequent Balance 8000; totally incompatible with DECnet/ULTRIX.

*Ted Bardsuch:* I believe Tektronix (Beaverton, OR) has done this, but I don't know if they have it commercially available. I'd suggest contacting the folks at ACC about their XNS product (Futurenet or something like that).

**CONTROLLING DEVICES VIA TERMINAL PT**

**QUERY:**

*Jim Agnew:* I have a situation where we need to control a Mennen medical ICU monitor via a terminal port. The thing uses an ENQ message from the VAX/PDP to start a data stream ending with an EOT. No carriage return is involved. What would be the best way to do it — using ASTs, a simple QIO, or, RMS?

**REPLY:**

*Curtis Snyder:* I have done something similar for a scintillation counter we use for pharmacological studies. I used a QIOW call and specified a length for automatic return (very handy when no <cr> is passed). You may wish to use a size of one character and simply check for EOT as you scroll through the data transmission. If you would like my code for this (PASCAL) I can send you a hard-copy (it's very short) that would show you my method. However, if you already know what a QIO is, it's probably not worth it. (714) 752-4760. ■

# Save 12 Months of Wasted Effort.

## Attend a free 4-hour 4GL/DBMS Seminar.

12 months after you purchase a DBMS you'll figure out what's wrong with it. The features that looked so friendly in the demo turn out to be enemies to your programmers. Or the so-called "4GL" turns out to be just SQL or C.

So take a morning to learn what's available. System 1032® is an integrated 4GL/DBMS rich in features that let you write exactly the applications you want. Screens entirely independent of data structures, a versatile report writer, user-definable commands.

Yet it's so straightforward that end-users query the data directly, without hand-holding.

There is something System 1032 doesn't do. It's so closely adapted to the VAX architecture that it only runs under VAX/VMS.

Once you see what you can do with System 1032, you'll want a hands-on trial. So we'll give you a free 60-day trial evaluation (normally \$125). To register, call (617) 661-9440.

Cleveland	August 5
Ann Arbor	August 7
Salt Lake City	September 23
Denver	September 25
Edmonton, Alberta	October 21
Calgary, Alberta	October 23

**Software House**

1000 Massachusetts Avenue, Cambridge, MA 02138 (617) 661-9440

## ATTENTION VENDORS

The *DEC PROFESSIONAL* magazine will consider DEC-specific hardware and software products for review. We do not endorse or guarantee any products reviewed or discussed.

For further information contact:

The Editorial Department, Professional Press,  
921 Bethlehem Pike, Spring House, PA 19477.



**YOU'VE BOUGHT  
THE RIGHT COMPUTER.**

**DON'T MAKE  
A TERMINAL MISTAKE.**



**A**

fter comparing and evaluating specifications, you settled on a DEC™ VAX™ computer as your best choice. Simply speaking, the VAX is the most technically advanced minicomputer on the market.

The logical next step, then, would be to choose DEC VT™ 220 terminals. Logical, but not necessarily right. Because the VT220 may not take full advantage of the potential of the VAX and its applications.

To really get the most out of your VAX, you need the most functional terminal you can get. The VISION II, from Lanpar.

**H**

## HERE'S WHAT VISION II HAS THAT THE VT220 AND COMPATIBLES DON'T.

You'll never need to modify your host software to use these impressive VISION II features.

### THE BEST ALL-AROUND FUNCTION SYSTEM IN THE INDUSTRY.

VISION II has 96 user-programmable functions that can be routed to the host, the terminal, or both. In addition to 256 bytes of VT220-compatible volatile function memory, VISION II has 1530 bytes of non-volatile function memory. Use this memory to store onscreen function-key labels displayed on the 25th status line, to store commonly used commands, or even to call up reference text, all with the touch of a function key. Ideal for multi-level, multi-tasking operating systems such as VMS™ and UNIX®, VISION II is extremely versatile and easy-to-use, eliminating hours of repetitive keystroking.

### EIGHT-PAGE SCREEN MEMORY.

Unlike the VT220 or any other compatible, VISION II has a multi-page memory system that can store up to 220 lines of text locally. This text can be configured into eight independent pages of varying length and width, and any page can be displayed instantly—without disturbing the host—using a function key. VISION II can even display command menus or receive system messages with its non-destructive six-line message window.



### DUAL BI-DIRECTIONAL PORTS AND SET-UP TABLES.

VISION II's dual-host capability lets you connect to two different hosts in different operating modes, and switch back and forth between them instantly, without having to stop and alter the set-up tables.

### ON-THE-FLY PAN-AND-ZOOM GRAPHICS.

It's very difficult to turn the VT220 or most compatibles into graphics terminals. But with VISION II, all you do is insert our proprietary graphics board, and you've got a high-performance, 68000-based, Tektronix™ 4010/4014-compatible graphics terminal that can even pan and zoom on the fly!

These are just a few of the reasons why the affordable VISION II is more functional than the VT220 or any of the compatibles. To find out more about VISION II, simply call 1-800-387-4205 for your free demonstration. We'll also send you a free set of our application notes that explain in detail how some of America's largest corporations and institutions are using VISION II to simplify and speed-up their everyday computing tasks.

When you're choosing terminals for your VAX, don't make a terminal mistake.

Choose VISION II. Because the world's most advanced minicomputer deserves the world's most functional terminal.

**C**

## CALL 1-800-387-4205 TODAY FOR YOUR FREE DEMONSTRATION.

U.S. Head Office: 747 Main Street, Suite 207, Concord, MA 01742 (617) 371-0915. Other Offices: Rockville, MD (301) 424-0588; Schaumburg, IL (312) 885-4170; Los Angeles, CA (818) 369-7818; Canada (416) 475-9123; Europe 44-04215-61424.

DEC, VAX, VMS and VT are trademarks of Digital Equipment Corporation. Tektronix is a trademark of Tektronix, Inc. UNIX is a registered trademark of AT&T Bell Laboratories. Simply better engineering. VISION and the VISION series are trademarks of Lanpar Technologies, Inc.

## SIMPLY BETTER ENGINEERING™



# MARKETPLACE

## Sigma Announces New Disk Controller

Sigma Information Systems' new quad-height Q-bus SMD disk controller, SDC-RQD11-SC, is designed to interface two physical SMD-type disk drives to the Q-bus via DEC's MSCP protocol. These drives may be of mixed capacities and transfer rates with either fixed or removable media, allowing almost any combination of drives to be attached to the controller.

The SDC-RQD11-SC has a multitude of features including the ability to handle up to 3-MB transfer rates, one megabyte of cache memory, no sector interleaving (1.1 transfer rate), automatic overlapped seek, and complete controller and drive off-line testing.

The SDC-RQD11-SC includes an Out-Loaded Terminal Communication Program (OUTALK) and on-board diagnostics and utilities. The controller supports all appropriate bus functions such as multilevel interrupts, Block-Mode or non-Block-Mode DMA, 22-bit addressing, jumper-selectable alternate addresses and programmable vector.

The SDC-RQ11-SC is software-compatible with all DEC operating systems supporting MSCP, including VMS, RSX11-M, RSX11M+, RSTS-E, DSM, RT11, TSX+, and UNIX. It is hardware-compatible with the MicroVAX II, LSI-11/73 and LSI-11/23.

The list price is \$1,850. Quantity discounts are available.

For more information, contact Sigma Sales, 3401 E. La Palma Avenue, Anaheim, CA 92806; (714) 630-6553. Telex 298607 SGMA.

**Enter 901 on reader card**

## AST/Camintonn Offers Serial Interface Card

The CM-DHV16 16-channel asynchronous serial interface card from Camintonn, an AST Research, Inc. company, is a quad-size module that replaces DEC's DHV11 asynchronous multiplexer board in MicroVAX, MicroVAX II, LSI-11 and Micro/PDP-11 computers.

The CM-DHV16 doubles the number of modem channels available to DHV11 system users. It increases the operating speed of DHV11 protocol-based systems by 1½ to two times the current benchmarked rates.

The CM-DHV16 is based on a 2901 bit-slice microprocessor, which results in the board's fast operating speed, high system reliability and compact quad-size package. It includes a serial port for connection to DEC-compatible peripherals.

Price for the interface card is \$1,350. For more information, contact AST Research at 2121 Alton Avenue, Irvine, CA 92714; (714) 863-1333.

**Enter 902 on reader card**

## New Product Bridges VAX With IBM PC/AT

Virtual Microsystems, Inc.'s newest Bridge product, called the AT/BRIDGE, provides VAX users with IBM PC/AT compatibility.

The product offers a convenient PC/AT bus interface for connection to a wide variety of IBM PC option cards, such as expansion memory, and controller cards for floppy disks, hard disks and network interfaces.

The essential elements of an IBM PC/AT have been compressed onto a board that can

be plugged into the bus of the VAX, allowing any user on the system to run a broad base of PC/AT application software (including Lotus 1-2-3, dBASE III and others) directly from any terminal.

The board's INTEL 8-mHz 80286 microprocessor provides a fast, high performance engine for the VAX in addition to IBM PC/AT hardware compatibility. Its IBM PC 8250 UART serial interface controller gives you the ability to run off-the-shelf communications packages such as Crosstalk.

Each AT board includes the microprocessor, one megabyte of RAM, one IBM-compatible RS-232 port, an optional 80287 floating point processor, and an IBM PC/AT Bus Interface. The AT/BRIDGE currently works with UNIBUS, running VMS. It's priced at \$7500 and is available now.

For more information, contact Virtual Microsystems, Inc. at 2150 Shattuck Avenue, Suite 300, Berkeley, CA 94704; (415) 841-9594.

**Enter 903 on reader card**

## BASELINE Software Goes Hollywood

A comprehensive information service for the entertainment industry, BASELINE, recently made its debut from BASELINE, Inc.

BASELINE provides information on 34,000 films, television shows and theatrical productions, plus data on more than 200,000 people involved in making them — from actors and directors to key grips and make-up artists. Information on films currently goes back to 1970 and information on television programs goes back to 1934.

BASELINE offers Cinemascore, which charts audience statistics and gives demographic breakdowns of opening-night reac-





## Desktop Printer Cuts Copy Time In Half

Tektronix Information Display Group's (IDG) new 4696 Color Ink-Jet Printer is a low-cost, desktop personal printer that reduces the time required to generate high-quality graphics output. It can produce a copy in approximately 2.5 minutes, nearly half the time required by IDG's 4695 Color Graphics Copier, which the 4696 replaces.

Priced at \$1795, including start-up supplies and interface cable, the new printer is designed for fast screen copy and presentation output on paper and transparency media.

For more information, write on company letterhead to Tektronix, Inc., P.O. Box 1700, Beaverton, OR 97075.

**Enter 900 on reader card**

tions for all major releases since 1979. Another service lists literary properties for which film rights are available, with story synopsis, author, agent and publisher.

BASELINE can be accessed through personal computers equipped with a modem or through a small portable Minitel receiver leased from BASELINE. Additionally, subscribers can use the phone-in service where BASELINE researchers help get quick answers to queries.

For more information, contact BASELINE, Inc. at 80 East 11th Street, New York, NY 10003; (212) 254-8235.

**Enter 904 on reader card**

## Masterpiece Now Runs On VAX Computers

Software International Corporation's Masterpiece Series VAX is the company's new family of online accounting and business-management application software products for VAX computers. Masterpiece VAX operates on all VAX systems, from the

MicroVAX II through the 8600 series.

Masterpiece VAX is built with an Intelligent Architecture design that is modular and that fosters borderless product integration. The Masterpiece Series VAX includes account-management applications, VAX MasterQuery, VAX MasterSecurity, Online Help, and VAX Navigation.

Prices for the software products range from \$16,000 to \$42,000. All purchasers of the company's existing family of VAX applications will receive upgrade rights to the Masterpiece Series VAX at no charge. Only the VAX MasterQuery and PC link products are priced as separate modules. VAX MasterQuery is priced at \$10,000, and PC Link is \$5,000 (for copies one through five).

For more information, contact Software International Corp. at One Tech Drive, Andover, MA 01810-2497; (617) 685-1400.

**Enter 905 on reader card**

## Graphics Board Displays 16 Million Colors

Peritek's new color graphics board for DEC computers is the first single board able to cre-

ate images 24 planes deep — with an independent alphanumeric overlay. The VCX-A/U board will display any of 16 million different colors at any moment, giving the user immediate access to virtually all hues discernible to the human eye. The board is a quad-height size configurable for either Q-bus or Unibus computers.

Principal applications are sophisticated imaging, process control, simulation, and presentation graphics. The graphics display consists of 512 X 512 pixels.

Price of the VCX-A/U board is \$5895. Delivery is 30 days ARO.

For more information, contact Peritek, Inc., 5550 Redwood Road, Oakland, CA 94619; (415) 531-6500.

**Enter 906 on reader card**



## VOX Joins Software Family

SOLVEware Systems, Inc. has added VOX, an office exchange software product, to its product line of office automation software products, which includes 20/20, developed by Access Technology, and WordMARC, developed by MARC Software International. SOLVEware Systems has entered into a distribution agreement with the Redwood Technology Group, the authors of VOX.

VOX doesn't need a systems programmer to put it together, and it will integrate all office automation software directly. It supports the leading software products and lets you make the choice for word processing, spreadsheet, database and business graphics. It extracts data from one product and transfers it directly to another. And VOX will mail any file electronically.

VOX has a set of office management tools including a project manager, conference room scheduler, calendar, phone book, cal-

culator, file manager and file printer.

It's currently available on VAX and MicroVAX series under VMS and Micro-VMS. Other hardware lines and models are under development. Price range is \$4,000 to \$26,500.

For more information, contact SOLVEware Systems at 2323 West Fifth Avenue, Columbus, OH 43204; (614) 488-1891.

**Enter 907 on reader card**

## SPSS Adds DATATRIEVE Interface

An addition to the SPSS-X data analysis system of a new interface to the VAX data management language, DATATRIEVE, is being offered by SPSS, Inc. The interface joins two frequently installed software systems at VAX sites and means the powerful data analysis and reporting capabilities of SPSS-X may be applied to data stored and managed by DATATRIEVE. In addition, SPSS-X can access data stored in VAX DBMS and Rdb/VMS data management systems.

You may access DATATRIEVE data

from within SPSS-X by specifying the domain. SPSS-X reads all the records and elementary fields and assigns default formats, missing values, and labels using information in DATATRIEVE.

You can perform other tasks such as read only selected fields, read a limited number of records, pass commands to DATATRIEVE, and more.

SPSS-X offers DATATRIEVE users a flexible report generator. The SPSS-X Tables option adds the ability to create customized presentation-quality tables, including the stub-and-banner variety. To complete the reporting process of analysis done on DATATRIEVE records, SPSS-X output files may be routed to SPSS Graphics for preparation of high-impact charts. Both SPSS-X Tables and Graphics support drivers for most DEC terminals and printers.

For more information, contact SPSS at 444 North Michigan Avenue, Chicago, IL 60611; (312) 329-3500.

**Enter 910 on reader card**

**DEC BEST DEALS  
BUYING OR SELLING!**

**FREE**

Subscription to "DEC-BEST DEALS" our quarterly catalog packed with hundreds of great values on DEC equipment from small options to full systems, Q-BUS through VAX.

*Call or write today for your copy!*

**BUYING or SELLING CALL (305) 771-7600**

**VAX • PDP11 • Q-BUS • PDP8  
SYSTEMS • MEMORY • PERIPHERALS  
OPTIONS • TERMINALS  
COMMUNICATIONS • SPARES**

**dataware**  
incorporated

1500 Northwest 62nd Street  
Suite 512  
Fort Lauderdale, FL 33309  
Telephone 305/771-7600

*Dealers in computer equipment since 1974  
Fort Lauderdale, Florida - our ONLY location.*

**ENTER 120 ON READER CARD**

## Big machine Chess now on IBM-PC and DEC Rainbow!

The co-author of Duchess, the program that beat the Russians presents ChessWright for your PC

A decade's work with top-class Chess programs results in a major breakthrough in ease of use! Enter moves with Arrow keys or in Algebraic or Descriptive Chess Notation. Its exceptional graphics even allow you to choose your own color scheme!

- Seven levels of play, blitz to postal Chess
- Extensive opening book - rarely repeats a game
- Save & restore games on disk
- Set up problems, games
- Includes many historic games
- Print score on printer
- "Instant replay" of game
- On-screen help
- Can suggest moves for you
- Instant move take back
- Digital Chess Clock
- Runs in 64K on DOS 1.0, 128K on DOS 2.0 and later
- Also runs on non-graphics displays

Check, MasterCard or Visa . . . . . \$50  
Please specify IBM or DEC version.  
(NC residents please add 4% sales tax).

Order from:  
SoftWright Systems, P.O. Box 3208  
Durham, N.C. 27705  
(919) 383-4441

**Soft  
Wright  
systems**

(\*IBM is a trademark of International Business Machines Corp.;  
DEC is a trademark of Digital Equipment Corp.)

**ENTER 182 ON READER CARD**



## **MICRO-MATCH Makes Interfacing Easy**

Command Computer Corporation's MICRO-MATCH provides ready-made interfaces between micros and micro peripherals.

MICRO-MATCH is a set of two reference volumes of easy-to-use diagrams and step-by-step instructions for interconnecting micros to printers, micros to CRTs, micros to modems, and micros to plotters.

All that is required to interface two devices is to locate the respective device pair in the index and then go to the appropriate page. MICRO-MATCH will lead you through the rest.

The product is available in two versions: All-Vendor Version (\$690 a year, including service) and the Single-Vendor Version (ranging from \$29 to \$149 per volume), which is available for DEC computers.

For more information, contact Command Computer Corporation at 36 Columbia Terrace, Weehawken, NJ 07087; (201) 865-8500.

**Enter 909 on reader card**

## **PC/EDT Updated To Version 3.0**

Boston Business Computing, Ltd.'s PC/EDT 3.0 allows you to perform VAX editing on personal computers and some UNIX workstations.

The new release is 300 percent faster than version 1.2. Other enhancements are learn mode, improved VAX LINE mode compatibility, OVERSTRIKE/INSERT modes, and support for the new enhanced PC/AT keyboard.

PC/EDT version 3.0 is available at a cost of \$250. Current owners can upgrade by returning their original diskette with a payment of \$100.

More information describing the PC/EDT version 3.0 release is available from Boston Business Computer, Ltd., Riverwalk Center, 360 Merrimack Street, Lawrence, MA 01843; (617) 683-7920.

**Enter 926 on reader card**

## **Star Coupler Released For Ethernet 802.3**

Richard Hirschmann of America, Inc. has introduced the ASGE Active Star Coupler to Ethernet 802.3 specifications. This fiber optic-based LAN offers interference-free, re-

peaterless transmission to 4000 m.

Up to 20 active cards are housed in a 19-inch rack, with each card capable of interfacing another ASGE star point, or an optical transceiver connected to a CPU or peripheral. The transceiver directs all CSMA/CD functions as well as heart beat according to Ethernet.

Since the Star Coupler is an active system, complete signal regeneration occurs at the star points. This affords maximum optical power at all output ports. Network planning is thus reduced to single lines versus complicated calculations of attenuation or dynamics as required by passive systems. For more information, contact Richard Hirschmann of America, Inc., P.O. Box 229 Industrial Row, Riverdale, NJ 07457; (201) 835-5002.

**Enter 911 on reader card**

## **Disk Controller Runs On MicroVAX II**

The new MV-DK11-RM quad size HSMD disk controller, from MDB Systems, Inc., provides data transfer rates from 1.2 to 2.5 megabytes per second, dependent upon the drive.

It can operate the fastest disk drives available, including the latest Fujitsu M2333, the Eagle XP (2.4 MB per second) as well as slower drives, such as the Fujitsu Eagle and Century Data's 2400 and 2600 (1.8 MB per second), and Control Data's 9762 or 9766 (1.2 MB per second).

Utilizing RM03 or RM05 emulation, the DK-11 read and write data rates are more than 30 percent faster than any controller on the market, including those that utilize DEC's MSCP (Mass Storage Control Protocol).

The controller can support two physical drives at one or two logical units per drive for a maximum of four logical units. Disk drive sizes can be from 67 MB to over six GB formatted. Consecutive sectors of data can be transferred at a 20-MHz serial data rate (2.5 MB per second) without sector interleaving.

On-board three-sector buffer (1536 bytes) provides for data smoothing and elimination of data late errors. DEC-compatible 32-bit Error Correction Code (ECC) combined with 16-bit CRC are used to generate/check for media defect flagging and header errors.

The controller is software configured (via use of ODT at the operator's console)

for parameters such as: Emulation Mode, Number of cylinders/heads/sectors for physical drive, Interrupt vector, Hardware or Software error correction, Sector Interleave, or Horizontal or Vertical mapping.

The DK11 controller is supplied with a MicroVMS driver on TK50 compatible tape cartridge or RX50 compatible 5 1/4-inch diskette. Available immediately, the MV-DK11-RM has a list price of \$2,400 with substantial OEM discounts offered. For more information, contact MDB Systems, Inc. at 1995 North Batavia Street, Orange, CA 92665; (714) 998-6900. TWX 910-593-1339.

**Enter 913 on reader card**

## **New 5220 Terminal Is DEC-Compatible**

Falco Data Products' new 5220 video display terminal is fully compatible with the DEC VT220, VT100 and VT52, and includes many features including multihost windowing, two pages of memory, ultra-high screen resolution, a soft white phosphor display and automatic cable configuration RS232C or RS422 communications ports.

To provide ultra-high resolution and good character readability, the terminal's 400 scan lines with 25-kHz horizontal output produces a 10 x 16 letter quality character cell. The screen display can be formatted in the standard 24 lines by 80 columns or display as much data as needed up to a maximum of 40 lines by 132 columns.

A soft white (P167 phosphor) display on the terminal's 14-inch, non-glare flat profile CRT reduces eye fatigue and improves user efficiency. Standard green (P31 phosphor) and amber (P134 phosphor) displays are available at no additional cost.

Multihost windowing enables you to set up or store displays on two separate windows using data being concurrently received from one or more hosts via two ports. When combined with the Falco 5220's two pages of memory, the two windows communicating through the two ports create immediate access to two virtual DEC terminals in one display.

For more information, contact Falco Data Products, Inc. at 1294 Hammerwood Avenue, Sunnyvale, CA 94089; (408) 745-7123.

**Enter 912 on reader card**



# More reasons why Human Designed Systems is now the largest independent supplier of graphics terminals.\*



## HDS2000 Terminals. \$795 to \$1595.

And our alphanumeric terminals are hot sellers too. With DEC VT220, Tektronix 4014, and Retrographics emulation, a large 15" screen with your choice of 1024 x 780 or 1024 x 390 resolution, and a one year warranty, it's easy to see why our terminals are so popular.

Only Human Designed Systems offers such a wide range of terminals, at such affordable prices, with the emulations and features you need.

See why the HDS2000 terminals are so popular. Call **1-800-HDS-1551** for a free trial.

# HDS

human designed systems

3440 Market St., Philadelphia, PA 19104

1-800-HDS-1551, in PA call 1-215-382-5000

ENTER 82 ON READER CARD

HDS, HDS2000, HDS2200GX are trademarks of Human Designed Systems, Inc. DEC, VT, are registered trademarks of Digital Equipment Corp. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corp. Tektronix is a registered trademark of Tektronix Corp. \*According to a leading market research firm, only DEC, Hewlett Packard, Tektronix and IBM shipped more graphics terminals than Human Designed Systems in 1985. Only DEC and Hewlett Packard shipped more monochrome units.



## Control Data Offers Third-Party Support

Control Data Corporation has entered the third-party software support market. The company offers the DEC Software Support Service and the IBM Software Support Service in Washington, D.C., Boston and Chicago.

Both services are packaged, predefined products that provide consulting and support by Control Data to ensure that DEC and IBM software is maintained properly, that updates are installed efficiently and customers are trained effectively to use the software.

Control Data's Software Support Service for IBM and DEC products provides services in the areas of software maintenance, major upgrade installations, operations workshops, user consulting and assistance and telephone support.

For more information, contact Control Data at (612) 853-5945.

**Enter 914 on reader card**

## Video Terminal Added To Esprit Family

The ESP 6515 is Esprit Systems, Inc.'s latest addition to its DEC-compatible video computer display terminal family.

The Esprit 6515 is a plug-for-plug emulation of the DEC VT220, while being fully compatible with all DEC VT100 applications software. By adding an Esprit 9310 module to the Esprit 6515, the system becomes a personal computer capable of running all PC-compatible software. The list price is \$795.

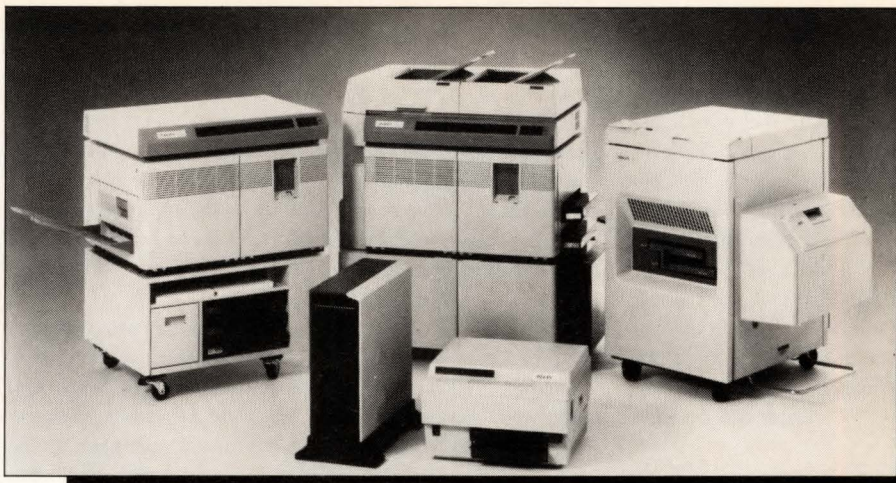
The 6515 is fully compatible with all major DEC system software, including the "All-In-One" WIPS spreadsheet and file management program, and MASS-11 word processing, running under the VAX/VMS protocol. The 6515 runs the DEC system 10/20 accounting/database package, and PDP-11 RSTS data inquiry application.

For more information, contact Esprit Systems, Inc. at 100 Marcus Drive, Melville, NY 11747.

**Enter 916 on reader card**

## DIALOGUE Simplifies Data Programming

Computertime Network Corp.'s DIALOGUE is a new high level productivity



*IMAGEN Corp.'s new ImageServer XP product line includes major enhancements.*

system aimed at reducing the current industry backlog of VAX/VMS file projects.

DIALOGUE is a 4GL, no-programming system allowing programmers and end users to create, maintain, enhance and inquire upon both single and multiple, related RMS files. It can be used to perform maintenance and inquiry upon any existing RMS file type or to set up new applications running against either existing or new files.

DIALOGUE requires no change in current programs and techniques. It's compatible with all popular standard languages. For more information, contact Computertime Network Corp. at 400 Amherst Street, Nashua, NH 03063; (603) 673-1014.

**Enter 917 on reader card**

## XP Line To Enhance Printer Family

IMAGEN Corporation has made major additions and enhancements to its ImageServer product family. Designated ImageServer XP (for Extended Performance), the new line supports work group document processing requirements with sophisticated paper handling and accelerated throughput of high quality text graphics.

There are two new 20-page-per-minute laser print engines, improvements to the imPRESS page description language, additional emulation capabilities, more communication functions, and expanded file system capacity allowing more resident fonts. The ImageServer XP line is comprised of the Model 7320, 4324, 3320, and 2308. All models, ranging in speed from eight to 24 pages per minute, are managed by the intelligent ImageServer XP Image Processor,

which features a trio of Motorola 68000 multibus-based microprocessors and IMAGEN's proprietary Real Time Rasterization technique.

The ImageServer XP Model 7320 features automatic duplexing, three input trays, dual offset stackers, and accommodates 11-inch x 17-inch paper. Assisted by the XP Image Processor, the Model 7320 prints at a true 20 pages per minute and provides 300-dots-per-inch resolution. Three megabytes of memory and a 2.5-megabyte Raster Image Buffer are standard, allowing fast translation of the most complex graphics. The 7320 supports UNIX, DEC VMS and IBM 3270 host environments, and is software compatible with IMAGEN's other family members.

Model 3320 is IMAGEN's new mid-range printing system. It provides medium capacity paper input and is the lowest cost laser printer available that can handle 11-inch x 17-inch paper formats. The XP 3320 is priced at approximately \$22,000.

The Model 4324 has three input bins, a face down offset stacker, and accommodates 11-inch x 17-inch paper formats. It produces 24 pages per minute and sells for approximately \$30,000. The Model 2308 is a tabletop system that features collation, page reversal and automatic jam recovery. It runs at eight pages per minute and sells for approximately \$9,000.

For more information, contact IMAGEN at 2650 San Tomas Expressway, Santa Clara, CA 95052-8101; (408) 986-9400.

**Enter 920 on reader card**



## EXECmail Available At Reduced Price

Executive Software, Inc.'s special release of its EXECmail electronic mail software package for VAX and PDP-11 systems comes with a \$495 price tag. The company first began offering EXECmail for the VAX in 1982 at a price of \$16,000.

EXECmail runs on VAX/VMS and PDP-11 RSTS systems.

Find out more by contacting Executive Software, Inc. at 5537 Tuxedo Terrace, Los Angeles, CA 90068; (213) 461-6688.

Enter 918 on reader card

## Software Accelerates User Development

Precision Visuals' new User Interface Management System (UIMS) for technical software users, Enter/Act, is a high level tools set

that handles all application aspects of the user/computer interface, including prompt/command interaction, data entry or action menus, and both alphanumeric and graphics windows. It reduces the amount of code required to build user interfaces by 30-70 percent depending on the application's complexity. Interface updates and corrections are integrated quickly, reducing post-release maintenance resources.

For end users, Enter/Act provides better quality and more flexible program interaction. Controls are accessed to move, size, pop, scroll, or delete windows, even on non-intelligent, VT-100-like peripherals. The system offers end user selectable dual capability for menus and commands. Novices benefit from menus while experts move faster with commands.

Enter/Act permits application prototypes to be implemented in days rather than months, as with conventional methods. End users can test drive the system before significant time and money are invested, leading to better tuned designs and more satisfied users.

Developers required to demonstrate project feasibility as part of approval or bidding cycles benefit particularly from rapid prototyping.

Other features enhance productivity for application developers and end users, including an interactive WYSIWYG menu layout utility; multilayer, context-sensitive HELP and tutorial files; security levels to control information access; automatic recognition of command abbreviations; a BASIC-like command macro facility; debugging aids; example-intensive reference and tutorial documentation; and a hands-on training course covering principles of interface design and use of Enter/Act.

Initially offered in the DEC VAX/VMS environment, Enter/Act is machine-independent and runs on any device with alpha-

## Personal Training

### On all IBM and DEC personals

Our experienced professionals come to your location and teach a course specifically designed for your staff.

Hands-on instruction with examples relevant to your business is available in *spreadsheet financial planning, database management, word processing*. Software includes dbase, 1-2-3, Multiplan,

VisiCalc, Mass-11 and others.

For personal attention to your personal computer training needs, call or write On Track Systems, Inc., 921 Bethlehem Pike, Spring House, PA 19477; (215) 542-7008.

**ONTRACK**  
S Y S T E M S

Get this personal curriculum guide.  
**Free.**

Please send guide.  Please call me.

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Title \_\_\_\_\_ Company \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Phone \_\_\_\_\_

Training Needs \_\_\_\_\_

# RSX

# CONSULTING

- M, S, M-PLUS, Micro-RSX
- Performance Analysis/Tuning
- Device Drivers a Specialty
- Call-Up Support Service
- Disk Corruption Recovery

James A. McGlinchey  
(Author of "The RSX Clinic")  
Software Engineering Consultant  
Post Office Box 426  
Burlington, VT 05402  
(802) 658-5600  
(800) H-E-L-P-R-S-X

ENTER 91 ON READER CARD





# Has your terminal emulator done it to you again?

Most terminal emulation software wastes so much time transferring files, you could be arrested for vagrancy. Now the waiting is over. Announcing Background Mode, an exclusive feature of REFLECTION 2.™

## **REFLECTION 2. PC to VAX file transfer without the wait.**

No more waiting for long, slow file transfers. Because REFLECTION 2 keeps on working in the background, even after you move on to other tasks. Use your PC to load and run Lotus, Wordstar, or virtually any DOS application. You can continue transferring files, simultaneously.

REFLECTION's exclusive new multi-tasking capability is a leap beyond the traditional "hot key," because it doesn't suspend the application when it's not in use. Look up information, send E-mail, even start a file transfer and return to your application, right where you left off. You can switch between the concurrent host session and your foreground application instantly, with the touch of a key.

## **Back-up files, PC to VAX, with a few quick key strokes.**

With PLUS, an optional feature of REFLECTION 2, you can back-up files to your VAX with a few quick keystrokes. Your entire hard disk, or just recently changed files. And you can program REFLECTION to start the back-up routine any time, without an operator present. Only with REFLECTION 2!

## **Powerful command language and more.**

REFLECTION 2 also includes a powerful command language to automate tasks like complex log-on procedures and back-up routines. Command language script files even

run in the background. Plus, you get Kermit, X-modem, definable soft keys, foreign keyboard support, and of course, complete VT-220 emulation.

## **Save \$200 if you order now!**

Get REFLECTION 2 PLUS™ (a \$249 value) for just \$50 plus the title page from any other DEC terminal emulation software manual. Don't own emulation software? You can still buy REFLECTION 2 PLUS for just \$100. (One per customer, offer expires 8/31/86.)

So stop wasting time with long, slow file transfers. Call today and find out why so many Fortune 500 companies use REFLECTION PLUS. The emulator that doesn't keep you waiting.

**Don't let your terminal emulation software do it to you again.**



**Order now, or call for information.  
(206) 324-0350, ext. 52**

Or write: Walker, Richer & Quinn, Inc., Dept. H  
2825 Eastlake Avenue  
Seattle, Washington 98102  
Telex: 298 565 WRQ UR

**Ask about quantity discounts!**

**Walker Richer & Quinn, Inc.**



numeric capabilities similar to DEC's VT-100. Graphics terminals initially supported include DEC VT-240/241, VT-100 with Retrographics, Tektronix 4105/07/09/11/15/25, and Westward Series 2000. Available immediately, North American prices for Enter/Act vary with CPU

power. Mid-range VAX pricing is \$20,000 for initial development license, which includes a one-week training course. For more information, contact Precision Visuals, 6260 Lookout Road, Boulder, CO 80301; (303) 530-9000.

Enter 919 on reader card

## Link Announces New Terminals

LINK Technologies, Inc. has added two products to its alphanumeric terminal line. The new terminals, the LINK 220WP and PCTerm WP, are special word processing versions of current LINK products with features that adapt them to these specific application areas.

The LINK 220WP is a version of the LINK 220 terminal, which is an ANSI 3.64 compatible device emulating the VT52, VT100, and VT220 terminals manufactured by DEC, modified for word processing applications. The unit includes a word processing keyboard with 41 specially labeled word processing function keys. These keys allow document manipulation and modification with single keystrokes and are compatible with currently available word processing application packages.

Functions include a full-range of file handling, document positioning, text attribute control and editing commands, as well as all of the functions of the standard LINK 220. The LINK 220 WP is available with the company's new soft white screen phosphor. With this display, black characters appear on a white background in the same format as the printed page.

The PCTerm WP is a version of the company's PCTerm product modified for word processing applications. PCTerm is designed to allow users of IBM and compatible PCs to expand their systems to multiuser configurations by installing slave cards and the PCTerm workstation.

The LINK 220WP is available now at a list price of \$649, while the LINK PCTerm WP is available at a list price of \$699. For more information, contact LINK Technologies, Inc. at 47339 Warm Springs Blvd., Fremont, CA 94539; (415) 651-8000.

Enter 921 on reader card

## Tatung Offers TVT-7261 Terminal

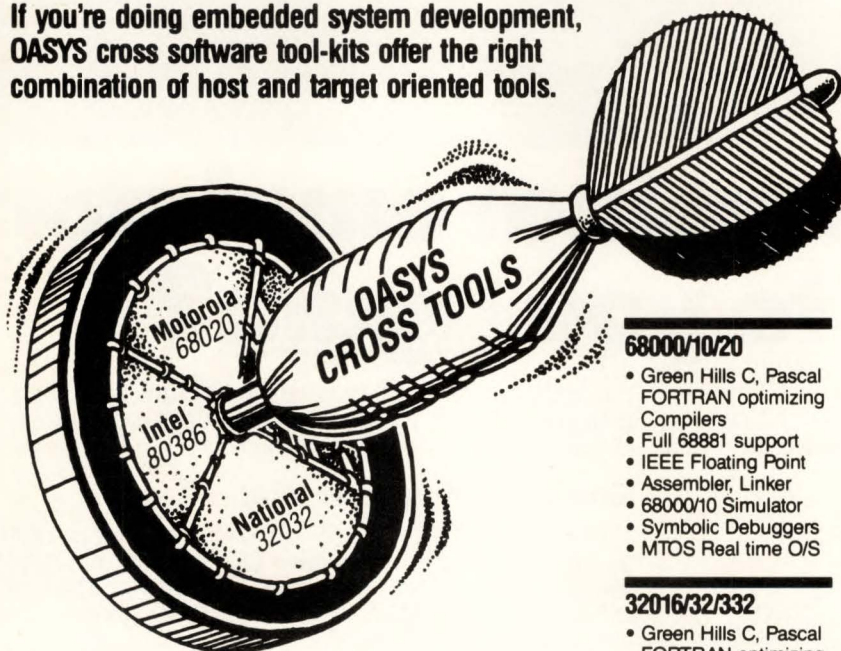
A new multiemulation terminal by Tatung Company of America, Computer Products Division, the TVT-7261, is compatible with ANSI and ASCII VDT protocols.

The TVT-7261 offers emulation of sev-

# OASYS

## Cross Tools Hit All The Target Micros Of Your Choice

If you're doing embedded system development, OASYS cross software tool-kits offer the right combination of host and target oriented tools.



**HOSTS:** DEC VAX, Micro VAX, Sun, Apollo, Pyramid, Gould, and more! IBM PC, PC/XT, PC AT, compatibles, and OASYS PC Platform™.

OASYS develops, supports, and enhances over 100 high quality, professional software development tools targeting popular 32-, 16-, and 8-bit micros.

### HOT NEW PRODUCTS!

- Designer C++, based on AT&T's new C++ language, the next generation of C.
- OASYS PC Platform™ Co-Processor. Runs all OASYS tools on PC or Compatible.
- Ada on OASYS PC Platform™. VAX/780 power at 1/50th the cost.

**We Specialize in:** Cross/Native Compilers C, Pascal, FORTRAN, Ada, LISP — Assemblers/Linkers — Symbolic Debuggers — Simulators — Interpreters — Translators — Converters — Profilers — QA Tools — Design Tools — Comm. Tools — OS Kernels — Editors — Spreadsheets — Data Bases — VAX & PC Attached Processors and more

**We Support:** 680xx, 80x86, 320xx, 68xx, 80xx, and dozens more

### 68000/10/20

- Green Hills C, Pascal FORTRAN optimizing Compilers
- Full 68881 support
- IEEE Floating Point
- Assembler, Linker
- 68000/10 Simulator
- Symbolic Debuggers
- MTOS Real time O/S

### 32016/32/332

- Green Hills C, Pascal FORTRAN optimizing Compilers
- GENIX-compatible Assembler/Linker
- Symbolic Debuggers
- Compatibility with OASYS PC and VAX Co-Processor Boards

### 8086/186/286/386

- Optimizing 8086/186/286 and now 80386 Compilers
- Softprobe II Simulator and Debugger
- 80386 Structured Macro Assembler/Linker
- Full 8087 Support
- MTOS Real time O/S
- New 80386 compilers and assemblers coming soon!

Trademarks are acknowledged to: AT&T, Digital Equipment Corp., U.S. DOD Joint Program Office, Industrial Programming, Inc., IBM Corp., Motorola, Inc., Intel Corp., National Semiconductor Corp., XEL, Inc.

A DIVISION OF XEL **Oasys**

60 Aberdeen Ave., Cambridge, MA 02138 (617) 491-4180

ENTER 72 ON READER CARD



# JAP-LINK FILE TRANSFER SOFTWARE JAP-LINK

Micros:	Minis:	Maxis:
IBM PC, XT, AT	TSX-PLUS	DEC VAX/VMS
MICRO VAX	DEC RSX	UNIX (ALL)
MICRO RSX	DEC RSTS	IBM VM/CMS
DATA GEN ONE	DEC RT-11	DG AOS/VS
DEC PRO	SUN MICRO	PRIME + GOULD

## Features:

- Error-free Binary and Text
- Standard Serial Ports
- Compressed Transmissions
- Smart Terminal Mode
- Automatic File Transfers

## Call:

### Unique Automation Products

15401 Redhill Ave., Suite G  
Tustin, CA 92680 (714) 259-1012

ENTER 85 ON READER CARD

Compiled IBM-PC BASIC for DEC

# BASIC Now!

BASMARK CORP. presents

A TRUE COMPILER for UNIX

"BASMARK BASIC" compatible with IBM-PC BASIC

interfacing easily with C and ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE ROUTINES

screen I/O implemented by TERMSAP/TERMINFO functions include INKEY\$

numbers crunched by YOUR FLOATING POINT PROCESSOR

Now running on a processor near you!

**VAX**  
Ultrix, BSD 4.x

**PDP-11**  
Ultrix, BSD 2.0

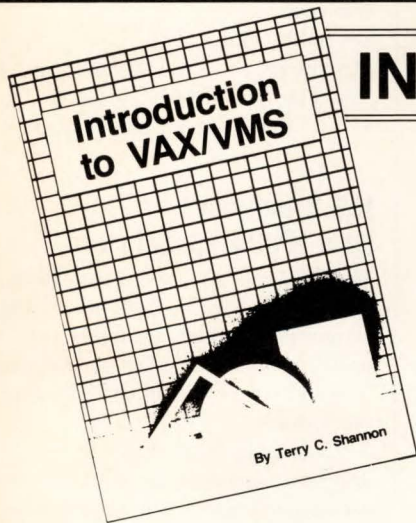
**VAX**  
System V

**VMS**  
Coming Soon

Basmark Corporation  
1717 East Ninth Street  
Cleveland, Ohio 44114  
(216) 621-7650

Trademarks: Ultrix, DEC, PDP, VAX - Digital Equipment Corporation  
IBM-PC - International Business Machines, UNIX - AT&T Bell Labs

ENTER 275 ON READER CARD



## INTRODUCTION TO VAX/VMS

*Introduction to VAX/VMS* is a 312-page comprehensive overview of the VAX environment intended for users of all levels of experience who need to use VAX/VMS. No prior knowledge of computer systems or programming is needed to use this handbook effectively.

*Introduction to VAX/VMS* sup-

plements the documentation available from Digital Equipment Corporation, bringing together in a single volume information contained in numerous reference manuals.

Order directly from the publisher by completing the form below. All orders must be pre-paid.

PROFESSIONAL PRESS, INC.  
P.O. Box 503  
Spring House, PA 19477-0503

Please send me \_\_\_\_\_ copy(ies) of *Introduction to VAX/VMS* at \$22.95 per copy, plus postage and handling:

USA—\$1.50 CANADA—\$3.00 EUROPE—\$6.50  
FAR EAST & SOUTH AMERICA—\$8.50

Please charge my credit card:  
 VISA  MasterCard Exp. Date \_\_\_\_\_

Account # \_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_

Name/Title \_\_\_\_\_

Company \_\_\_\_\_

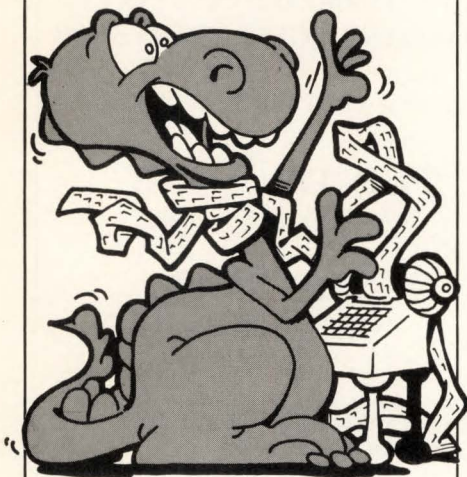
Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Country \_\_\_\_\_ Telephone ( \_\_\_\_\_ ) \_\_\_\_\_



# The Real Reason Dinosaurs Became Extinct



Old slow and bulky telex machine dinosaurs are being replaced by the **Alisa Connection™** in hundreds of companies each year.

The **Alisa Connection™** connects **VAX™ Mail** and **All-In-1™** to the world wide telex network to receive and transmit your electronic messages.

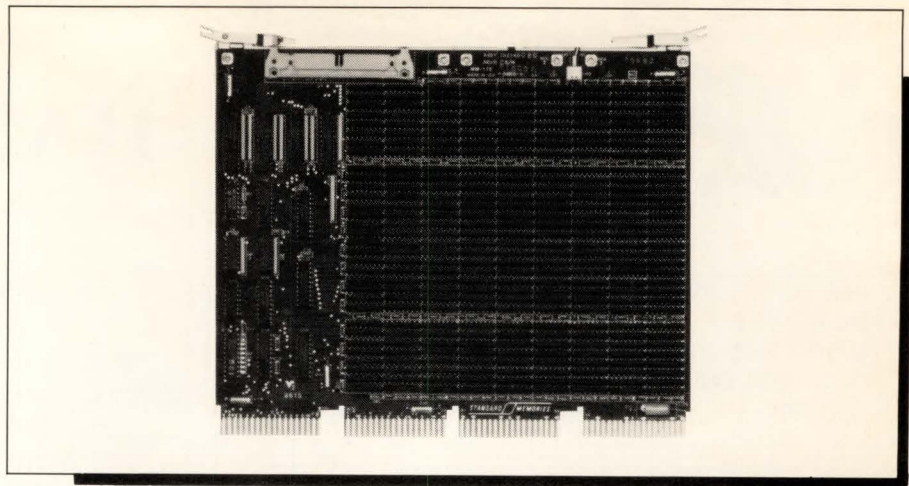
It's an easy system that could save your company thousands of dollars in telex, mailgram and telegram costs.

Remember, dinosaurs are extinct so contact Alisa Systems for an evaluation kit.

**ENTER 262 ON READER CARD**

**ALISA SYSTEMS INC.**  
221 E. Walnut St., Suite 230  
Pasadena, California 91101  
(818) 792-9474

VAX and All-In-1 are registered trademarks of Digital Equipment Corporation, Maynard, MA. Alisa Connection is a registered trademark of Alisa Systems, Inc., Pasadena, CA.



*The Standard Memories PINCOMM 630SX memory module.*

eral different terminals currently on the market, including Televideo models 912/920/925/910+, DEC VT131/102/100/52, and LSI ADM-3A/5.

The tilt and swivel display unit of the TVT-7261 features a 14-inch, dark-tinted, green standard screen with resolution of 10 x 15 character cells per 80 columns. The display format of the TVT-7261 includes a 26th user line with 132 characters. Scrolling may be either jump up/down, or smooth up/down. The cursor may be block, underline, or no cursor, with the additional option of static or blinking. Character sets featured are 128 ASCII, 46 European, and 48 special graphic characters.

The unit is priced at \$695 and private label and OEM modifications are encouraged. For additional information, contact Roy Pacheco, Tatung Company of America, Inc., Computer Products Division, 2850 El Presidio Street, Long Beach, CA 90810; (213) 637-2105.

**Enter 922 on reader card**

## Standard Memory Debuts Memory Module

A new 8-MB semiconductor add-in memory, from Standard Memories Division of Trendata Corp., is for use in all MicroVAX II computers and MicroVAX II-based workstations.

The Standard Memories PINCOMM 630SX memory module provides 8 MB of storage capacity on a single board, using 256K RAMs. Hardware and software compatible with the MicroVAX II, it's equivalent to two DEC MS630BB memories. It installs

directly into one of the two memory slots of the computer, and allows up to 16 MB of memory in the system.

The PINCOMM 630SX features an On-line/Off-line switch, allowing the memory to be put off-line as an aid in troubleshooting or in configuring a system. Other features include a Power-on LED and two LEDs that indicate activation of each 4-MB bank of memory. The PINCOMM 630SX carries Standard Memories' 10-year 5 Plus 5 Warranty.

For more information, contact Standard Memories at 3400 W. Segerstrom Ave., Santa Ana, CA 92704; (714) 540-3605.

**Enter 923 on reader card**

## ISE Announces New VAX/VMS Software

The ACT User Accounting and Chargeback System from ISE, Inc. supports a variety of accounting methods including cash-based operations, purchase order-based operations, in-house resource chargeback, and project accounting.

The system automatically collects and maintains usage information. ACT notifies the manager and users when account parameters are exceeded. The system optionally can turn off those users. The user has access to all data about his or her own account and the manager can access all data and help information.

Detailed reports are generated daily and



# The most-requested issues of THE <sup>DEC\*</sup> PROFESSIONAL magazine are now available!



The most popular issues of the best DEC-specific magazine are available from the publisher . . . issues focusing on graphics, peripherals, office automation, microcomputers, word processing, languages, communications, mass storage, financial planning . . . everything you need to know as a DEC professional.

For just \$4 each (in Canada, \$5; in all other countries, \$10) you can receive many of the issues you missed, back to September 1982. All the orders must be prepaid.

NOTE: Vol. 5, #1, contains Cumulative Index through November 1985.

**THE <sup>DEC\*</sup> PROFESSIONAL**  
**P.O. Box 503**  
**Spring House, PA 19477-0503**  
**(215) 542-7008**

## OUR TIME IS YOUR TIME.

CCRI has taken the time to assemble a dynamic array of computer equipment, software, and a support staff of highly trained computer professionals and technicians so you won't have to. CCRI makes computer timesharing easy via remote access, leased equipment, and communication lines or by using the equipment at our facilities. No matter which mode of access you choose, you'll find the same professional service and experienced personnel to assist you. We've been making time for our scientific, business and professional customers since 1978. Let us show you how easy it is, call CCRI today, to make our time your time.

Your company will have access to:

- 3 VAX 11/780's (VMS)
- Fortran, C, Datatrieve
- COBOL, PASCAL, TDMS
- BSO microprocessor development systems
- IT-OS word processing
- 24 Hour Access
- **CELERITY** graphics workstation (UNIX)
- **ELXSI 6400** super-minicomputer (EMBOS)
- Laser printing
- Pen plotting
- Computer VIDEO movies

*"We care about your time."*

(818) 709-2681  
 20941 Devonshire St.  
 Chatsworth, CA 91311



### COMPUTER TIME SHARING

ENTER 11 ON READER CARD

### FOR SALE -DEC 10/20, IBM

- Two AMPEX 2MW Memory Cabinets ARM10LS/64.....ea.\$95,000
- DX 20 IBM Select Channel Interconnect (RP20 or TU72) to DEC 10/20.....\$24,000
- RP20-AA/AC/CB Disk Master/Add-on Disk/Dual Port.....\$10,000
- DN87 Communications Node.....\$10,000
- Three RPØ6-BA Disk Drive.....ea. \$1,500
- LPØ7 Printer .....\$ 500

**Clark Lambert, Kansas City Star Co.**  
**816-234-4273**

ENTER 36 ON READER CARD

The following are trademarks of Digital Equipment Corporation:

ALL-IN-1	GIGI	P/OS
DATATRIEVE	IAS	Professional
DEC	IVIS	Q-bus
DECmail	LA50	Rainbow
DECmate	LA100	RSTS
DECnet	LQP02	RSX
DECsystem-10	LSI-11	RT-11
DECSYSTEM-20	MASSBUS	ULTRIX
DECUS	MICRO/PDP-11	UNIBUS
DECwriter	MicroVAX	VAX
DIBOL	PDP	VMS
Digital logo	PDT	VT
		Work Processor
		WPS-8

UNIX is a trademark of Bell Laboratories.  
 MS-DOS is a trademark of Microsoft.  
 CP/M is a trademark of Digital Research, Inc.



## DIRECT ACCESS TO SUCCESS

EATON CORPORATION can be your direct access to a successful career that begins with opportunities throughout the U.S. and overseas.

The Data Systems Services Division provides computer systems maintenance for Government and commercial customers and needs Field Service Engineers with experience on Digital Equipment Corporation's PDP-11 and VAX systems. If you have demonstrated top-notch troubleshooting abilities and a proven record of successfully maintaining computer systems and related peripherals, we need you.

Access EATON by calling Joe Hodges at (213) 215-0853 or, outside California, 1-800-572-9538 or send your resume with salary history to: EATON CORPORATION, Data Systems Services Division, 5875 Green Valley Circle, Culver City, CA 90230. Equal opportunity employer M/F/V/H. U.S. Citizenship required. Some positions may require a background investigation.

*Excellence Through People*

# EATON

ENTER 124 ON READER CARD

## Let's C Now

By Rex Jaeschke

### NOW AVAILABLE . . .

. . . A compilation and update of Rex Jaeschke's first 13 articles on the statements and constructs of the C programming language as published in *THE DEC\* PROFESSIONAL* magazine.

Editor of *The C Journal* and a member of the X3J11 ANSI standards committee on C, Rex Jaeschke offers a tutorial for users of C on any operating system running on DEC hardware, with emphasis on the VAX and PDP world.

Order directly from the publisher by sending check or money order for \$22.95 plus postage and handling (per copy) to:

**PROFESSIONAL PRESS**  
Box 503, Spring House, PA 19477-0503  
(215) 542-7008

POSTAGE & HANDLING (PER COPY)

USA—\$1.50 CANADA—\$3.00 EUROPE—\$6.50 FAR EAST & SOUTH AMERICA—\$8.50

automatically. Summary information and statements are generated monthly and automatically. Many user-setable parameters exist to facilitate customizing all operations. ACT provides simple commands for adding new users (creating a UAF entry, creating a directory, and adding other billing information) and deleting old ones.

Full support is provided for clusters and DECnetted systems. It's available for the MicroVAX to the VAX 8800. Price is \$660 to \$13,500.

For more information, contact ISE, Inc., P.O. Box 241740, Los Angeles, CA 90024-1740; (213) 837-8339.

Enter 924 on reader card

## Enhancements Added To Series 100

Imaging Technology, Inc. has reduced list prices, as well as adding major enhancements to its family of real-time, single-board image processors, the Series 100.

An enhanced version of the Series 100 modules features an expanded frame memory to provide storage of multiple images, an optional resolution of 640 x 512 for acquiring, processing, and displaying square pixels, and the ability to scan different sections of frame memory simultaneously. The price of the standard Series 100 modules has been reduced and now includes pseudocolor output.

Two important features that have been incorporated into the enhanced version of the real-time, single-board Series 100 image processor are expanded frame memory that provides either twice (1024 x 512 x 12-bits) or four times (1024 x 1024 x 12-bits) the amount as the standard product, and no-charge order option of storing and displaying an image of either 512 x 512 or 640 x 512 pixels, which corresponds to a 1:1 aspect ratio. This allows Series 100 users to acquire, process, and display square pixels.

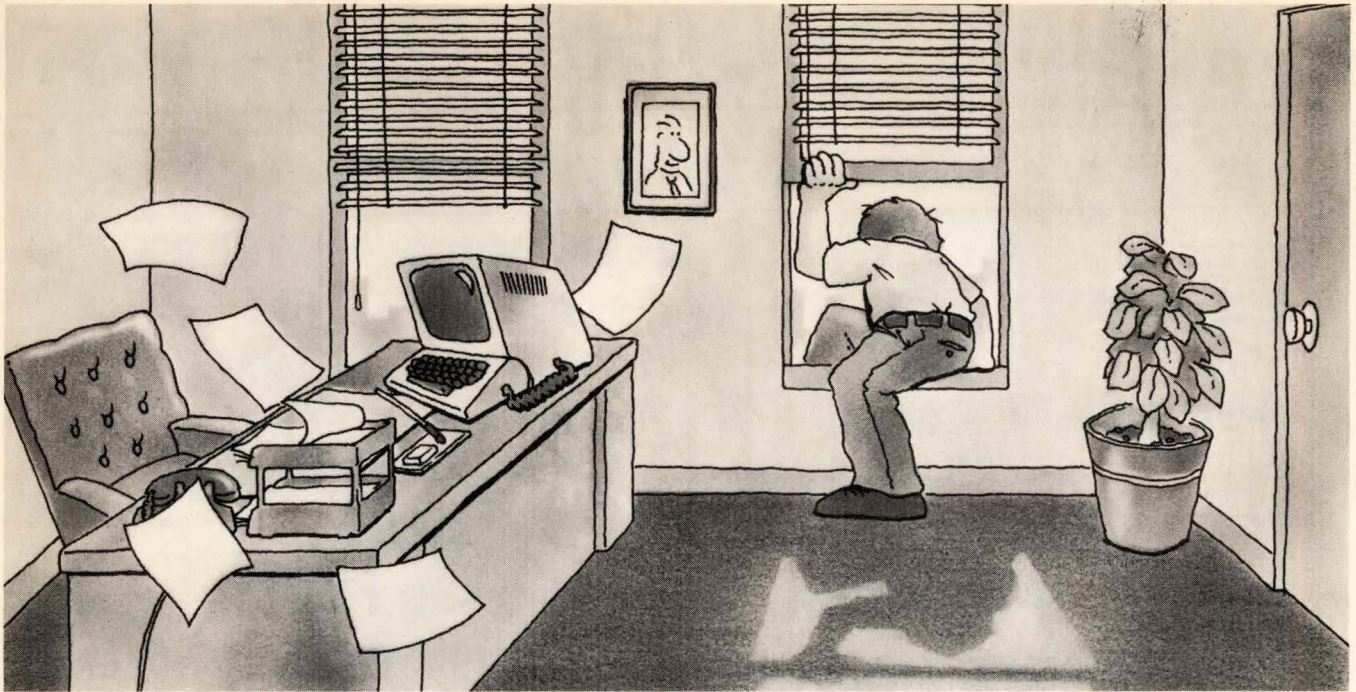
All standard Series 100 boards are available stock to 30 days. All enhanced versions (Multibus, Q-bus, and VMEbus) are now available.

The Standard Version costs \$3,995 and the Expanded Frame Memory Versions cost \$4,495.

For more information, contact Imaging Technology, Inc., 600 West Cummings Park, Woburn, MA 01801.

Enter 925 on reader card





# When your neck is on the line...

## put the best on your side: BSO/Planner 3 and VAX

The battle lines are drawn: you and your project plans against the frightening reality of deadlines, time-lines, budgetary guidelines and other project management requirements.

To give you a fighting chance, BSO created BSO/Planner 3, the comprehensive, easy-to-use project management tool that will save your neck . . . and your piece of mind. BSO/Planner 3 was designed to help you maintain project control *and* meet your deadlines, for any project large or small . . . at a price far below that of comparable products.

### Powerful and Easy-To-Use

BSO/Planner 3 operates on DEC VAX and MicroVAX computers, and offers menu-driven and interactive operation with on-line help facilities for an unbeatable combination of speed and ease-of-use.

### Flexibility and Accuracy

Advanced features include critical path analysis, "what if" analysis, and Gantt Charts, plus:

#### Project Cost Analysis Capabilities:

- Task and Resource Costing
- Cost History Reporting

. . . All of which help you create realistic budgets and plans, as well as monitor your actual costs.

### Maximize Your Resource Usage

#### Resource Management Capabilities Let You:

- Assign Multiple Resources to Tasks
- Define Periods of Resource Unavailability
- Track Resource Assignments Across Multiple Projects
- Assign Fractional Resources
- Track and Report Resource Overloads

BSO/Planner is a trademark of Boston Systems Office Inc.  
DEC, VAX and MicroVAX are trademarks of Digital Equipment Corporation.

**ENTER 227 ON READER CARD**

### No Limitations To Project Management

With BSO/Planner 3, there is no absolute limit to the number of projects or activities you can manage. So when the pressure and workload increase, BSO/Planner 3 will be there, on your side.

### The Control You Need

BSO/Planner 3\*: it gives you the control you need over even your most complex projects. It will rescue your schedules and your budgets . . . not to mention your neck.

**Call BSO or return the attached coupon today!**

**BSO, 128 Technology Center, Waltham, MA  
02254-9164 USA, Direct Line: 617-642-5716  
TWX: 710-324-0760, Easylink: 62888342  
Fax: 617-642-5762**

**BSO UK, 16 Fernhill Road, Farnborough  
Hants GU14 9RX, England. Tel: 0252-510014,  
Telex: 946240, Easylink: 19012990**



\*P.S. BSO/Planner 3 is so good it is recommended and sold by Digital Equipment Corporation.

**PLEASE SEND ME MY FREE INFORMATION  
ON BSO/PLANNER 3 TODAY!**

NAME \_\_\_\_\_

TITLE \_\_\_\_\_ MAIL STOP \_\_\_\_\_

TEL \_\_\_\_\_ EXT \_\_\_\_\_

COMPANY NAME \_\_\_\_\_

DIVISION \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_

CITY \_\_\_\_\_ STATE \_\_\_\_\_

ZIP \_\_\_\_\_ COUNTRY \_\_\_\_\_



# HAVE NETWORKS YOUR WAY

★ ★ with the LAD/11® menu ★ ★

Things Go  
Better With



## SYSTEMS

RSX  
VMS  
Combo  
[Net-clusters]

## NETWORKS

RS232  
Ethernet  
Others

## SERVERS

File  
Tape  
Print  
Applications

I need to  
share devices  
and files  
easily!

Try LAD/11®  
—It's the right  
choice for  
powerful DEC  
Networks

BRU  
across the  
Network

Just  
PIP it

SHOW ME

Honk If You  
Use LAD/11

LAD/11 comes in many flavors. Vanilla LAD/11 provides information and peripheral sharing among networked RSX systems. Other LAD/11 flavors turn RSX and VMS systems into print servers, file servers and tape servers. With LAD/11 your network will work like a single system! Call for a risk-free trial evaluation.

**Meridian**  
TECHNOLOGY CORPORATION

P.O. Box 2006 • St. Louis, MO 63011 • [314] 394-1600

LAD/11 is a trademark of Meridian Technology Corporation. RSX, VAX, VMS, DECNET are trademarks of Digital Equipment Corporation.

ENTER 39 ON READER CARD





### 3M DISKETTES

MFR. LIFETIME WARRANTY  
100% CERTIFIED ERROR FREE

Branded Product  
10/Box



PRICES ARE PER DISK

8" 5 1/4"

SSSD	SSDD	DSDD	DEC RX50
\$1.52	\$1.86	\$2.06	\$2.89

#### PRINTER RIBBONS

(Quality Replacements For Most Popular Printers)  
 DEC LQ02 ..... \$3.35 Ea  
 DEC LA 34/38 ..... \$3.25 Ea  
 DEC LA 180/120 ..... \$3.55 Ea  
 DECPRINTER I, DECWRITER III,  
 DEC LA 30/36 ..... \$2.65 Ea  
 Minimum: 6 Ribbons; S&H: 25¢ each; \$2.00 Doz.

Minimum order: \$25.00. Add 10% for less than 50 diskettes. **Shipping and Handling:** \$4.00 per 100 diskettes. Reduced shipping charge for larger quantities. C.O.D. add \$4.00. Cash/certified check. MI residents add 4% sales tax. Prices subject to change without notice. HOURS: 8:30 AM to 6:00 PM Eastern Time.



#### Precision Data Products

P.O. Box 8367, Grand Rapids, MI 49518  
 (616) 452-3457 • Michigan 1-800-632-2468  
 Outside Michigan 1-800-258-0028

ENTER 277 ON READER CARD

# DEC

## NEW & USED

### BUY-SELL-TRADE

## Security Computer Sales

# 612-227-5683

500 N. Roberts St., Suite 622  
 St. Paul, MN 55101

ENTER 188 ON READER CARD



### MEADOWLARK ENTERPRISES

37 High Street  
 Danvers, MA 01923

We need to buy your excess  
 DEC equipment  
 now!

## VAX & PDP-11

Turn your unwanted  
 computer equipment  
 into cash!

- ✓ Large inventory
- ✓ Immediate availability
- ✓ Super Prices

617-777-4666

ENTER 192 ON READER CARD

## THE DEC PROFESSIONAL WANTS TO PUBLISH YOUR WORK . . .

*DEC PROFESSIONAL* will consider publishing your articles on software design, hardware anatomy, DEC languages, programming techniques and related topics. We pay an honorarium for those selected for publication!

Be a part of the magazine written by DEC users for DEC users.

Send your articles and programs to:

**DEC PROFESSIONAL**  
 Editorial Department  
 921 Bethlehem Pike  
 Spring House, PA 19477

ENTER 181 ON READER CARD

### ATTENTION RAINBOW USERS!

#### Fantastic Savings on Memory & Options

- Add-on Memory Chip Sets (256K)
- 512K RAM Memory Module
- 768K RAM Memory Module
- Mag Tape Backup Unit
- 20 Meg Disk Drive

We also supply the following products and services for IBM, IBM Compatibles and Apple:

- |               |                        |
|---------------|------------------------|
| Modems        | Cables and Accessories |
| Printers      | Mass Storage Devices   |
| Monitors      | Consulting Services    |
| Terminals     | System Integration     |
| Add-On Boards | Module Repair          |

For additional information contact:

### Opcon Inc.

P.O. Box 464  
 Montgomeryville, PA 18936  
 Call Toll Free (800) 626-7072  
 In PA (215) 822-5990

VISA or MasterCard accepted.

ENTER 181 ON READER CARD

## COLOR VT220 \$150

\*plus your

PC, XT, AT, or compatible

ZSTEMpc-VT220 Smart Terminal Emulator

Double high/double wide characters

Full line graphics. Smooth Scrolling

2-way file transfers incl. XMODEM & KERMIT

Full keyboard softkeys/MACROS. DOS access

Data rates to 38.4 KB. High throughput

CGA, Hercules, MDA, & EGA support

8-bit mode, downloadable fonts,

user defined keys, full national/multinational modes

ISO and attribute mapped color

ZSTEMpc-VT220 \$150. 4010/4014 option \$99.

ZSTEMpc-VT100 \$99. - Choice of the U.S. A/F

30 day money back guarantee. MC/VISA

#### KEA SYSTEMS LTD.

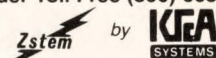
412 - 2150 W. Broadway

Vancouver, B.C. CANADA V6K 4L9

Support (604) 732-7411

TELEX 04-352848 VCT

Order Toll Free (800) 663-8702



ENTER 37 ON READER CARD

# MÖBIUS

Micro To Host Integration™

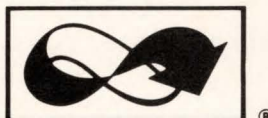
#### New! Release 2.0

- Network Support
- Color Terminal Emulation
- Task-Force™ scripts and more
- Task-To-Task Communication

Transparent access between

VAX and PC's

HAVE IT ALL!



FEL Computing  
 10 Main St. P.O. Box 72  
 Williamsville, Vermont 05362  
 (802) 348-7171

ENTER 241 ON READER CARD

## VAX TARGET → CAL™

Calendar Management  
 Software for  
 VAX/VMS systems

- Full Editing
- Holidays
- Printing
- Searching

\$395.00

TARGET SYSTEMS  
 CORPORATION

33 Boston Post Road West  
 Marlboro, MA 01752  
 (617) 460-9206

ENTER 243 ON READER CARD



## CLASSIFIED RATES

Send Classified Ads to:

Classified News  
 c/o DEC PROFESSIONAL  
 P.O. Box 503  
 Spring House, PA 19477-0503

Classified ads cost \$2.50 per word and must be prepaid (VISA or MasterCard accepted). Display ads are \$125.00 per column inch. Typesetting and special services additional.

**DEADLINE for Oct. '86: Aug. 15**

**DEADLINE for Nov. '86: Sept. 12**

## DEC SPECIALISTS

VAX 8600 & PDP-11  
 TIME SHARING

NO CPU CHARGES

**\$7/\$10**

RSTS/E VMS  
 PER HOUR  
 CONNECT TIME

**BUDGET  
 BYTES®**  
 212-  
 944-9230  
 EXT. 110

- TIMESHARING
- GENERAL CONSULTING
- SOFTWARE DEVELOPMENT
- FACILITIES MANAGEMENT
- COMPUTER EQUIPMENT & SUPPLIES
- HARDWARE MAINTENANCE (NY METRO AREA)
- MEDIA CONVERSION
- EXECUTIVE SEARCH
- SOLOMON ACCOUNTING SOFTWARE

**Omnicomputer, Inc.®**  
 1430 Broadway, New York, N.Y. 10018

### WHAT A NIFTY GADGET!!!

Make use of those cheap PC printers. Printer converter with 64KB buffer lets you do all this with one unit. Serial in, parallel out OR parallel in, serial out OR straight through. 2 computers to 1 printer OR 2 printers to 1 computer OR 2 computers to 2 printers. Call or write for info. (802) 434-3825

PROBSOLV, RD 1, Box 193, Huntington, Vt. 05462

### C LANGUAGE CONSULTING AND EDUCATION by noted DEC\* PROFESSIONAL columnist.

Also other languages and packages on RSX, VMS, RSTS and MS-DOS, including DBMS and DECnet. Applications experience includes real-time, process control, engineering, scientific and commercial systems. Rex Jaeschke. (703) 860-0091.

**DEC SUPPORT** — VAX and PDP-11 Specialists. We offer a full range of Applications and Operating System support for: VMS, RSTS, RSX, RT-11, MACRO, C-language, BASIC, COBOL, and DIBOL. Including: new application development and installations, existing application maintenance, and system tuning, on-site or remote via telephone. Contact: West Bay Consulting, 2618 Elliot Street, Santa Clara, CA 95051. (408) 246-6279.

**VAX CHECKSUM** program. Dynamic Software. 138 Cherry St., Northport, NY 11768.

**RAINBOW GAME — UNIBLAST \$20**  
 Alok Kapoor, 909 Farmdale Road, Mount Joy, PA 17552-9353

## WHO CARES...

- IF YOU** .....
- Do not get your boards turned around when you need them!
  - Send a board out to a customer and it arrives DOA!
  - Have an intermittent problem because your board was not soldered properly!
  - Inquire about your order and they do not know!

## IF YOU CARE...

SEND US YOUR BOARDS FOR REPAIR!

**CALL EFFICIENT FIELD SERVICE CORPORATION TODAY**

**\* GUARANTEED SATISFACTION \***

**800-257-4745** The Board Repair Professionals **in MA (617) 256-8049**

(If You Don't Care Send Them Anywhere)



### DEC T-SHIRTS

White **Digital™** blue shirt; Black **VAX**-orange shirt. Silk-screened. \$10. S-M-L-XL. High Tech T-Shirts, Box 2111, Decatur, GA 30030.

**UPGRADE YOUR MSV11-DD** to 256 Kb. \$195. Call (504) 865-5897.

**DIBOL CONSULTING AND PROGRAMMING.** Conversion between operating systems, MCBA packages, performance enhancements, telephone support—you name it. Benefit from the knowledge that comes from programming with DIBOL since its inception. EHA Systems Inc. (301) 530-0166 anytime.

**VMS AUDIO/VISUAL COURSE.** Introduction, DCL, Command Procedures, Program Development, R/T Library, Print/ Batch. Mini & Micro Educational Services. (207) 773-0316.

### D-M-DRIVER

Disk in Memory  
for Micro/RXS, 11M (+) & P/OS\*  
Call 415-420-9579  
Proto Systems  
1238 Josephine St, Berkeley, CA 94703  
\*TM of Digital Equipment Corp

### GRAPH'N SKETCH VERSION 2

RAINBOW DRAWINGS AND GRAPHS  
ENHANCED SCALE DRAWING AND  
PLOTTER SUPPORT INCL:  
HI PC595/695, DMP-29/40  
HP 7220C, 7470A, 7475  
DEC LVP16, also LAS0, LA100, &  
MONO/COLOR (HI/MED RES) MONITOR

#### USER-RAIN-WARE

PO BOX 160  
WOBURN, MA 01801

\$115 & \$2 S/H  
VISA M/C



### MRI COMPUTERS

## MRI COMPUTERS

**WE BUY & SELL  
NEW • USED**

**DEC COMPUTER  
HARDWARE**

SYSTEMS • CPU'S  
DISK • TAPE  
TERMINALS • PRINTERS  
MEMORY • PARTS  
DEC COMPATIBLE EQUIPMENT  
GREAT PRICES SUPER VALUE!

WARRANTED ELIGIBLE  
FOR DEC MAINTENANCE

### MRI COMPUTERS

7310 W. McNab Rd., Suite 209  
Ft. Lauderdale, FL 33319 (305) 972-5500

**Buy • Sell • Trade**

**IBM • DG • DEC**

(305) 392-2005



**thomas business  
systems, inc.**

4301 Oak Cr. Unit 11  
Boca Raton, FL 33431

### VAX

**SYSTEMS & OPTIONS**

C. D. SMITH & ASSOCIATES, INC.  
12605 E. Freeway, Suite 318 • Houston, TX 77015  
(713) 451-3112

### RSX COM-LINK

- Bi-directional File Transfers
  - Transfers Binary Or Text Files
  - Error Checking With Automatic Retransmission
  - No Add-on Boards Required
  - Virtual Terminal
  - Links Any Two RSX Based Systems
- \$295.00**

Call (714) 641-0454

### COMWARE

2221 South Forest Ave.  
Santa Ana, CA 92704

**WE BUY DEC  
NEW / USED**

**COMPUTER SALES**

755 WASHINGTON ST., STE. 7  
SOUTH EASTON, MA 02375  
(617) 238-8577

**BUY • SELL • REPAIR**

**DEC PDP-11\***  
SYSTEMS &  
PERIPHERALS



THE  
**One-Stop  
EXCHANGE!**

- CPUS • TERMINALS
- DISC DRIVES • PRINTERS
- INTERFACES, ETC.

**dce™** DIGITAL  
COMPUTER  
EXCHANGE INC

27773 Industrial Blvd., Hayward, CA. 94545

\*Registered trademarks of Digital Equipment Corp.

Call (415) 887-3100



NOTE: Vol. 5, #1,  
contains Cumulative  
Index through  
November 1985.

**The most-requested issues of  
the DEC PROFESSIONAL  
magazine are now available!**

The most popular issues of the best DEC-specific magazine are available from the publisher . . . issues focusing on graphics, peripherals, office automation, microcomputers, word processing, languages, communications, mass storage, financial planning . . . everything you need to know as a DEC user.

For just \$4 each (in Canada, \$5; in all other countries, \$10) you can receive many of the issues you missed, back to September 1982. All the orders must be prepaid.

**DEC PROFESSIONAL**

P.O. Box 503, Spring House, PA 19477-0503 • (215) 542-7008



# ADVERTISERS INDEX

Reader Service Number	Page	Reader Service Number	Page
2...ACS .....	122	ITRON.....	20
262...Alisa Systems .....	152	256...ITRON .....	21
272...Ambase International .....	108	91...James McGlinchey .....	148
244...American Photonics .....	137	36...Kansas City Star .....	153
186...Ampex .....	161	96...Lanpar Technology.....	140-141
200...APTtools.....	35	99...Logicraft .....	49
275...Basmark Corp. ....	151	39...Meridian Technology Corp. ....	156
88...BLAST/Communications Research Group...116		239...Micom/Interlan .....	86
227...Boston Systems Office.....	155	40...Microsystems Engineering .....	130
264...CADRe.....	125	41...Midwest Systems .....	59
196...CADRe.....	134	278...Midwest Systems .....	97
9...Camintonn/AST Research.....	132-133	43...MTI Systems .....	107
11...CCRI .....	153	45...Networx Data Products.....	38
12...Chrislin Industries, Inc. ....	47	219...Nevada Western.....	64
223...CIE Systems, Inc., Image Group.....	51	166...Newman Computer Exchange.....	138
100...Clearpoint, Inc.....	113	72...Oasys .....	150
114...Coefficient Systems Corp.....	77	On Track Systems .....	127,148
216...Computertime Network Corp.....	135	Oracle .....	39
78...Contel Information Systems .....	27	233...Paradyne .....	17
237...Control Data Corp.....	65	80...Perceptics .....	71
217...Datability Software Systems .....	15	274...Peripheral Systems .....	45
14...Dataram Corp. ....	10-11	48...Peritek Corp. ....	118
120...Dataware, Inc. ....	144	160...Persoft .....	9
DEC Professional .....	153	50...Polygon Inc. ....	117
16...DEC, Peripherals & Supplies .....	114-115	Professional Press.....	151,154
DEXPO.....	82	52...Pulizzi Engineering, Inc. ....	109
147...Digital Associates.....	96	SAS Institute, Inc. ....	28-29
122...Digital Data Systems .....	110	79...Scherers.....	121
124...Eaton DSSD .....	154	270...Signal Technology .....	54
21...EMC .....	B.Cover	Software House .....	139
22...Emulex Corp.....	I.F.Cover	212...Software International.....	75
145...Emulex Corp. ....	102	54...Software Techniques .....	101
24...Emulex Corp.....	128-129	182...Softwright Systems.....	144
25...Equinox Systems.....	4	214...SOLVEware Systems, Inc. ....	I.B.Cover
27...Exceptional Business Solutions .....	87	167...Standard Memories/Trendata .....	3
127...GABA.....	85	58...System Industries .....	74
222...General Robotics.....	136	189...Tab Products .....	53
82...Human Designed Systems .....	146	259...Televideo Systems, Inc. ....	90-91
175...Information Dimensions Inc. ....	80	205...TRW .....	105
229...Information Dimensions Inc. ....	81	85...Unique Automation Products .....	151
130...Inmac .....	109	65...Unitronix Corp. ....	7
33...Interactive Systems Inc. ....	69	VAX Professional.....	98
34...Interactive Technology .....	126	235...Walker Richer & Quinn.....	149
271...Invitational Computer Conference .....	123	67...Whitesmiths Ltd.....	57
		68...Wyse Technology .....	111
		52...Z-Line.....	109

More information about many of these advertisers is available electronically on our Automated Reader Information Service (ARIS). Dial (215) 542-9458.



# Reliability.

## Only Ampex delivers a two year warranty

*That's right. Two full years — at no extra charge. No other terminal maker has the confidence to stand behind their products with an unheard of warranty like ours. After all, you don't just double your warranty unless you know your terminals are built to last.*

*Check out our full line of ASCII terminals, from our low cost full-featured 210, to our model 230 with 16 Programmable function keys and 400 bytes of non-volatile memory. Both featuring the most popular emulations. Or ask about our ANSI/DEC Series 219/220, with more functions than DEC's VT100-220 at a fraction of the price.*

*You can bet I wouldn't be standing here if I didn't think we made the best terminals in the world. And one more thing. Only Ampex offers the kind of reliability that comes from 30 years of video and computer peripheral manufacturing. Reliability backed by the strongest warranty in the industry. That's what Ampex is all about.*

*Ted Odolecki*

Ted Odolecki, Business Manager — Terminals

# AMPEX

Call Ampex Computer Products Division  
at 800-538-7838 (in CA: 800-231-1036)  
and make the right choice. Ampex.  
We stand for excellence.

Ampex Corporation •  
One of The Signal Companies  
ENTER 186 ON READER CARD



# UNIX Is Dead! Wanna Fight??

By John C. Dvorak

Summer is over and a plague of UNIX programmers is upon us. College kids, wet behind the ears; greenhorns, rubes. They pour out of various campuses talking about ROFF and ED and pipes and paths, and they look for work. They're impressed with themselves. After all, they've learned the language of a secret society. If they're from Berkeley, they've learned the secret language of a secret society.

They all program in C, and wherever they go they change the prompts on whatever computer they get their hands on so it resembles a UNIX machine. The creative ones go into whatever operating system they have to use and find a symbol or token table; then they change the commands to look like UNIX. The *more* creative ones customize the commands further so they are even more cryptic and weird than UNIX. Whether these people ever do any real work is a mystery.

"Yes, weell, to list my files I merely type P; MJOI."

"P; MJOI?? What the heck does that mean?"

"It just so happens that if I put my coffee cup on the keyboard and rock it a certain way, that's what it will type; so, I do that to list my files!"

While it's good to see these kids doing something other than wasting quarters on endless games of Pole Position, I'm not so sure UNIX dabbling is much better for society.

I feel this way, not so much because UNIX is an old-fashioned OS that has a special place reserved in hell, but because its time has passed. UNIX is dead, but no one bothered to claim the

body. It lives like a zombie on college computers and serves as a gateway to all sorts of weird networks.

UNIX haunts marketing men, too. I remember when Fortune Systems was getting started. That's about the time that a bumper crop of college-bred UNIX drones was dumped like mulch into the marketplace. They all were singing the praises of UNIX to the low end of the market.

So, I went to this strategy demonstration given by one of the vice presidents of Fortune Systems. These guys surely were ahead of their time, and it was a perfect example of having too much bad information. The Fortune 16:32 (or was it 32:16? In either case it looked like a biblical reference . . .) said unto us: "Come to me for thine microprocessor and spend, spend, spend!" It was the first camel of microcomputers. Like a horse designed by committee (aka camel), the Fortune was preceded by too much market research. A lot of this was skewed by the hordes of UNIX maniacs running through the valley waving the UNIX flag.

First of all, I was shown a slide that clearly showed the Motorola 68000 as the world's greatest microprocessor.

The 68000 beat everything. Personally, I can't remember what it was pitted against — probably the 8080, the 6502 and a 4004. Whatever, this was the chip to use.

Then the company did some market research and, because writers, pundits, researchers, secretaries, publishers, and programmers all said that UNIX was the next hot operating system, they chose it for their own little machine.

The UNIX community yelled, "Yea!" But, they continued to use free university-provided time, and none of the UNIX hackers bought the little

UNIX boxes. Well, that was okay — it was intended to be a business machine, anyway.

Ooops! Gee, it seems that the businessmen couldn't cope with UNIX and "\$ 1s/bin|pr -p -t" or any other such nonsense. So, they had to build a performance-sapping shell around the system, code name: SLOW. So much for the UNIX world takeover. I figured that would be the last I heard of it.

Not so. Last week, a guy walked up to me as I was writing this column on a portable computer in a San Francisco bistro. He had been reading it through binoculars from across the room. "So, you don't like UNIX, huh, Dvorak? What's better, MS-DOS?? Hahahaha!"

"IBM's VM is the happening operating system," was my quick rejoinder.

"VM doesn't run on minis and micros. It's just a shell, anyway," he shot back.

"Is not!"

"Is too!"

"Is not!"

He took a swing at me and I caught him a good one in the stomach. We punched each other for a good 15 minutes. All of a sudden he stopped and yelled,

"Hey, what's going on here? Where am I? Wow, I remember my name! What happened?"

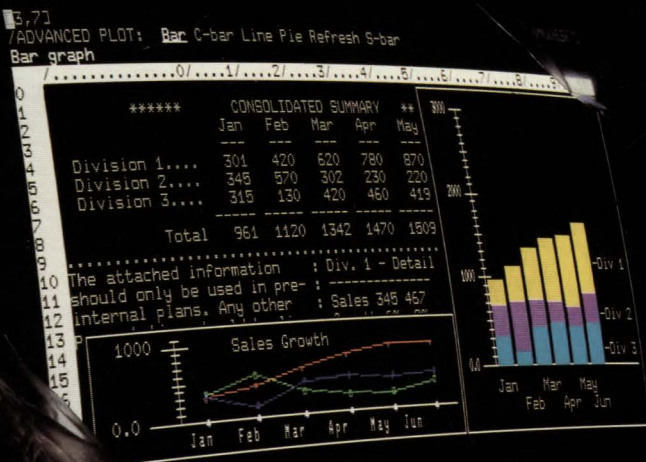
"We were fighting about UNIX," I said.

"UNIX? I was fighting about UNIX? My God . . . I was hypnotized!" True story.

So, try snapping your fingers in the face of one of these UNIX maniacs next time he flies off the handle.

See what happens.





# 20/20: ONE OF THE MANY FINE PRODUCTS OFFERED by

## SOLVEware Systems, Inc.

for DEC • Prime • IBM • Data General • AT&T Computers

SOLVEware Systems distributes a few select software products which are available on a variety of machines with identical user interfaces. In addition SOLVEware Systems provides you with competent technical support and training to maximize your productivity.

Find out why the Fortune 1000 buy software at SOLVEware Systems. Start saving time and money with 20/20™, an integrated spreadsheet with graphics or WordMARC™ word processing. Call your account manager for a no cost, no obligation evaluation kit.

## Where do the Fortune 1000 buy Software?

**SOLVEware Systems, Inc.**

2323 West Fifth Avenue, Columbus, Ohio 43204  
614/488-1891



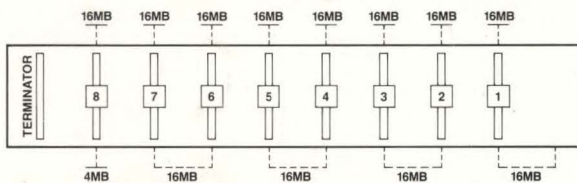
# EMC just gave the most advanced superminis the most advanced supermemory.

EMC's 16MB supermemory for the 8650 and 8600 superminis: The first commercially available memory boards to utilize high-density Megabit chip technology.

No longer does your VAX™ system have to be limited to DEC's 68MB memory capacity. Now you can give it as much memory as your current and future applications require—from 20MB all the way up to 128MB.

And do it with the most reliable memory ever manufactured, giving your VAX system enough speed and performance to rival most mainframes.

**Each EMC 16MB supermemory board takes up only one slot.  
Maximum capacity 128MB.**



**Each DEC 16MB memory board takes up two slots.  
Maximum capacity 68MB.**

**Our 16MB supermemory design takes half the space of DEC™ add-in memory boards.**

One of the big differences between EMC's new 16MB supermemory and DEC's 16MB memory is obvious at a glance. DEC's board is twice as fat as ours.

DEC also uses older 256K RAM technology and surface-mounted devices with nearly *five times* as many board connections as on our new supermemory. As a result, DEC's board takes up two slots while our board occupies just one.

By making full use of every available slot, our new

supermemory virtually *doubles* your VAX system's main memory capacity.

You can configure our supermemory with any combination of EMC or DEC 4MB or 16MB memory boards into either an 8650 or 8600.

**Super reliability plus the industry's only unconditional lifetime warranty.**

Our new supermemory's greater density of RAM delivers the *highest reliability per bit or byte ever offered* by any manufacturer.

Every single EMC supermemory board undergoes a rigorous 100-hour test and burn-in procedure.

Because EMC memory boards are so reliable, there are *no maintenance charges* of any kind as compared to a stiff \$24,000 per DEC card over five years.

**And it's available now for immediate delivery.**

We're already delivering our revolutionary new 16MB supermemory. And we'll be happy to provide you with a free cost analysis of your needs.

For more information—or to order—just call us at the toll-free number below. Or write EMC Corporation, 12 Mercer Road, Natick, MA 01760.

**For information or to order, call today:**

**1-800-222-EMC2**

(In MA, call 617-655-6600)

European Headquarters: In London (088385) 2434; International Number -44 88 385 2434; In West Germany 089 230 35266. U.K. TELEX 917750 BTHTEL G; U.S. TELEX 948615.

VAX and DEC are registered trademarks of Digital Equipment Corporation.

**EMC<sup>2</sup>** No one is more committed to memory.

ENTER 21 ON READER CARD

